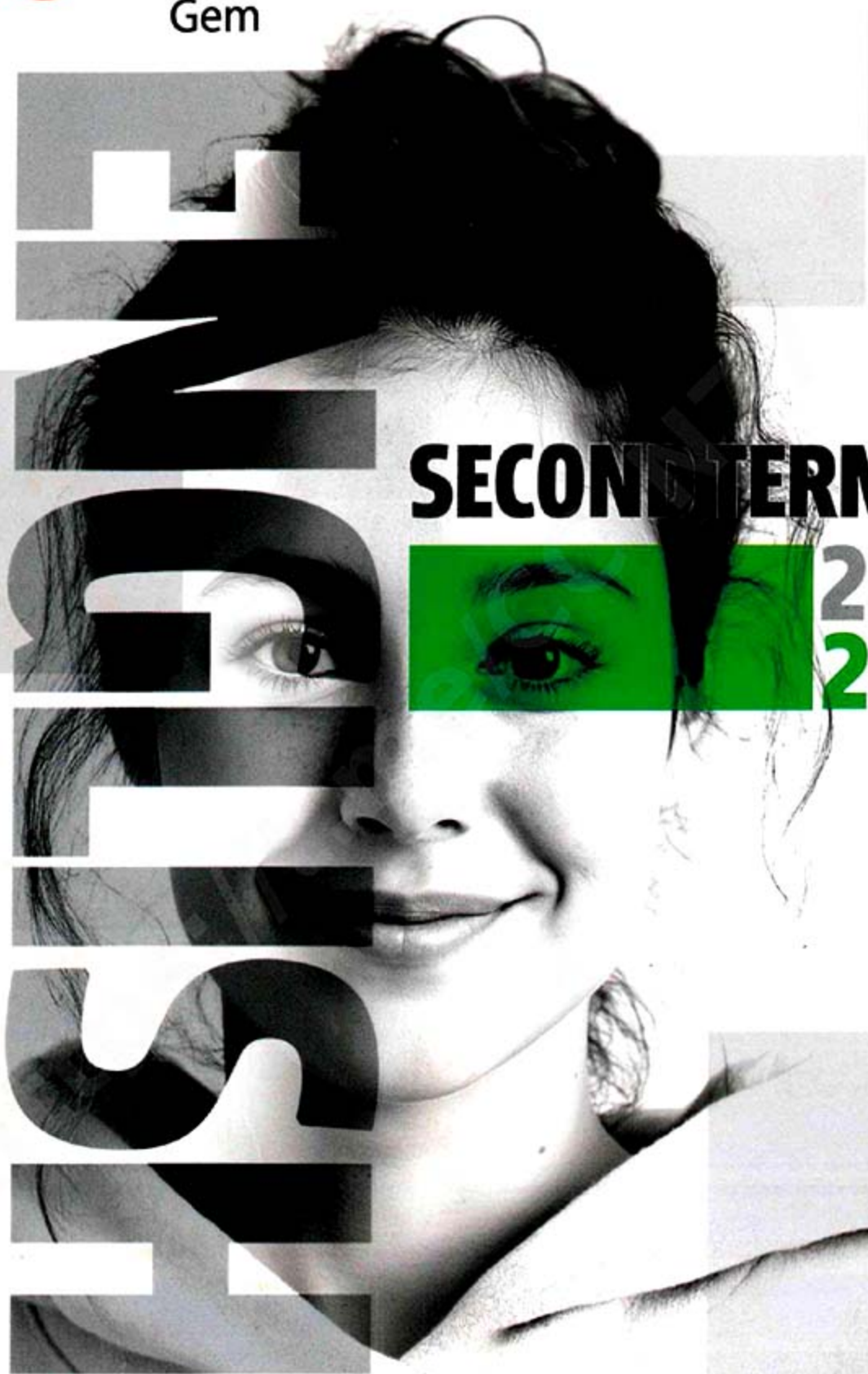


AROUND THE WORLD IN EIGHTY DAYS

SECOND TERM

**20
26**



2 **SEC**

Contents

Module 4

Unit 7 Caring Communities

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	9
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	28
Part 3 (Skills)	45
Unit 7 Al-Adwaa Test	53

Unit 8 Creating a Better Community

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	57
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	78
Part 3 (Skills)	96
Unit 8 Al-Adwaa Test	104

Module 5

Unit 9 When Art Speaks

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	109
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	126
Part 3 (Skills)	142
Unit 9 Al-Adwaa Test	150

Review

Units 7, 8, & 9	153
-----------------	-----

Unit 10 Find Your Passion!

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	159
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	176
Part 3 (Skills)	192
Unit 10 Al-Adwaa Test	200

Module 6

Unit 11 Healthy Choices, Healthy Life

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	205
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	221
Part 3 (Skills)	236
Unit 11 Al-Adwaa Test	244

Unit 12 Time Habits & Punctuality

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	248
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	265
Part 3 (Skills)	280
Unit 12 Al-Adwaa Test	288

Review

Units 10, 11, & 12	291
--------------------	-----

Story Around the World in Eighty Days

Chapter (7)	298
Chapter (8)	306
Chapter (9)	314
Chapter (10)	321
Chapter (11)	331
Chapter (12)	340

Dictionary	348
------------	-----

Module 4



Unit 7

Caring Communities

Unit 8

Creating a Better Community

Unit 7

Caring Communities



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Skim a text about inclusive playgrounds to identify the main idea and general purpose of the text.
- Scan the text to locate specific information, such as examples of inclusive equipment or rules that promote fairness.
- Listening** - Recognize specific details heard in an audio recording regarding an "Inclusive Play Hour".
- Categorize three benefits of a "Gratitude Challenge" mentioned in an audio track.
- Language** - If Clauses.
- Speaking** - Describe a personal experience of inclusion in a 2-minute oral narrative.
- Writing** - Write a 180-word problem-solution paragraph regarding a community issue like social isolation.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

belong (v) (ed)	ينتمي / ينتسب	encourage (v) (d)	يشجع	invite (v) (d)	يدعو
confident (adj)	واثق	fairness (n)	عدل / إنصاف	notice (v) (d)	يلاحظ
cooperation (n)	تعاون	include (v) (d)	يشمل	valued (adj)	مُقدَّر
diversity (n)	تنوع	inclusive (adj)	شامل		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ability (n)	قدرة	equipment (n)	معدات	personality (n)	شخصية
appreciate (v) (d)	يقدر / يقيم	experience (n)	خبرة / تجربة	playground (n)	ملعب / فناء
background (n)	خلفية / أصول	fairly (adv)	بعدل / بإنصاف	respected (adj)	محترم
caring (adj)	مُراعٍ / مُهتم	friendship (n)	صداقة	responsibility (n)	مسئولية
celebrate (v) (d)	يحتفل / يحتفي	guide (n) (v) (d)	مرشد / يوجه	rule (n)	قاعدة
certainty (n)	تأكيد / يقين	goal (n)	هدف	self-assured (adj)	واثق من نفسه
classmate (n)	زميل دراسة	ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل	shy (adj)	خجول
community (n)	مجتمع	join (v) (ed)	ينضم إلى	silence (n)	صمت
compete (v) (d)	يتنافس	leader (n)	قائد	slide (n)	زلاجة (لعبة انزلاق)
competitive (adj)	تنافسي	left out (adj)	منبوذ / مستبعد	space (n)	مساحة
confidence (n)	ثقة	member (n)	عضو	swing (n)	أرجوحة
conflict (n)	صراع	mixed (adj)	مختلط	treat (v) (ed)	يعامل / يعالج
difference (n)	اختلاف	organization (n)	منظمة	unsure (adj)	غير متأكد / غير واثق
empathy (n)	تعاطف	participate (v) (d)	يشارك	wave (n) (v) (d)	موجة / يلوح بيده
environment (n)	بيئة	particular (adj)	معين / محدد		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Despite being nervous, Maher tried to appear during his presentation.
a) shy b) confident c) unsure d) particular
2. The school trip program a visit to the museum, lunch, and several educational activities.
a) respects b) depends c) includes d) consists
3. It is common to your neighbors when you are having a special celebration at home.
a) invite b) invent c) blame d) include
4. New York City is known for its population, with people speaking many languages.
a) silence b) similarity c) equality d) diversity
5. Small shops often find it difficult to with large supermarkets that offer lower prices.
a) depend b) appreciate c) complete d) compete
6. The firefighters checked their safety before entering the burning building.
a) difference b) rubbish c) equipment d) development
7. The team elected Sarah as their because she is responsible and helpful.
a) stranger b) leader c) competitor d) assistant
8. In our culture, our elders are for their wisdom and experience.
a) respected b) punished c) ignored d) assisted

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at the corner	في الزاوية	feel included	يشعر بالاندماج	make an effort	يبذل جهداً
build friendship	يبني صداقة	feel left out	يشعر بالإقصاء	make space for	يفسح المجال لـ
create an environment	يخلق بيئة	give ... a chance	يعطي ... فرصة	play a role	يلعب دوراً
feel welcoming for	يشعر بالترحيب	give support	يقدم الدعم	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار

Prepositions

حروف الجر

belong to	ينتمي إلى	prepare ... for	يُحضّر ... لـ	value of	قيمة لـ
good at	جيد في	treat ... with	يُعامل ... بـ		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appreciate	يقدر	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative	شاكر/مقدر
				appreciable	ملحوظ/معتبر
celebrate	يحتفل	celebration	احتفال	celebratory	احتفالي
confide	يأتمن/يثق بـ	confidence	ثقة/اطمئنان	confident	واثق
		confidant	كاتم أسرار/صديق حميم		
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	تعاون	cooperative	تعاوني
diversify	ينوع	diversity	تنوع	diverse	متنوع
encourage	يشجع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging	مشجع
ignore	يتجاهل/يغفل	ignorance	تجاهل/جهل	ignorant	جاهل
invite	يدعو	invitation	دعوة	invited	مدعو
organize	ينظم	organization	منظمة/تنظيم	organized	منظم
		organizer	مُنظِّم/منشئ		
participate	يشارك	participation	مشاركة	participating	مشارك
treat	يعامل/يعالج	treatment	معاملة/علاج	treatable	قابل للمعالجة/ممكّن علاجه
value	يقدر/يؤمن	value	قيمة/تقدير	valuable	قيم
				valued	مقدّر

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I **appreciate** your hard work on the project. (v)I have a lot of **appreciation** for your hard work on the project. (n)I am very **appreciative** of your hard work on the project. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
caring	مهتم	compassionate/kind		uncaring/cruel	غير مبالٍ/قاسٍ
confident	واثق	self-assured/bold		hesitant/timid	متردد/خجول
conflict	نزاع	clash/disagreement		agreement/harmony	اتفاق/انسجام
diversity	تنوع/تميز	variety/distinction		similarity/sameness	تشابه/تماثل

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Everyone Belongs to the Playground

A caring community is a place where everyone **belongs**⁽¹⁾, no matter their background, abilities, or personalities. One of the best examples of this is a school playground. Every day, students meet, play, and learn how to build friendships. But an **inclusive**⁽²⁾ playground is more than swings and slides—it is a space where everyone feels safe, respected, and **valued**⁽³⁾.



In an inclusive playground, students take turns, share equipment, and invite others to join. When a new student arrives or someone is shy, classmates make an effort to speak kindly and offer help. These small actions create a friendly environment where no one feels left out. It is also a place where students learn to appreciate diversity. Some children may be good at sports, others at drawing, and some may have different needs. When students celebrate these differences, they begin to understand that **diversity**⁽⁴⁾ makes the community stronger.

Teachers also play a role. They encourage students to work in mixed groups so everyone can participate. When conflicts happen, they guide students to solve problems fairly. **Fairness**⁽⁵⁾ means giving each student a chance to play, listen, speak, or lead. Through these experiences, children learn important life skills like empathy, **cooperation**⁽⁶⁾, and responsibility.

Inclusive play and learning prepare students for life. When we include others and treat them with fairness, we help create a community where everyone feels they truly belong.

(1) ينتمي

(2) شامل

(3) مُقدَّر

(4) تنوع

(5) إنصاف

(6) تعاون

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. An inclusive playground is a place where students feel
a) tired b) ignored c) valued d) confused
2. Students show fairness by
a) taking turns b) shouting loudly c) playing alone d) competing only
3. Diversity in the passage means
a) having the same skills
b) winning every game
c) having no rules to follow in classrooms
d) having different abilities and backgrounds

4. Teachers help students by

- a) stopping group work
- b) making mixed groups
- c) ignoring conflicts
- d) choosing the same leader

5. The main idea of the passage is

- a) how to win games
- b) why sports are important
- c) the value of an inclusive playground
- d) how to avoid taking turns

Listening Text



Scan & listen



At school, students enjoy a weekly inclusive play hour. During this time, everyone joins together in the playground. The goal is simple—to make sure every student feels welcome. Teachers **remind**⁽¹⁾ students that games are more fun when everyone belongs.

Last Tuesday, the students played a **team-building game**⁽²⁾ called "Circle Challenge⁽³⁾." In the game, each student had to pass a ball around the circle. However, they could only pass it when another classmate encouraged them by saying, 'It's your turn!' This rule helped shy students feel more confident and **supported**⁽⁴⁾.

During the game, a new student **named**⁽⁵⁾ Maya stood quietly at the back. She wasn't sure how to **join**⁽⁶⁾. When Hannah noticed her, she waved and said, 'Come stand next to me—you're part of our team!' The other students smiled and **made space**⁽⁷⁾ for her. Maya felt safe, **included**⁽⁸⁾, and ready to play. By the end of the hour, the whole class learned an important lesson: When we listen, encourage, and take turns, everyone has a place in the **community**⁽⁹⁾.



- (1) يذكر
- (2) لعبة بناء الفريق
- (3) تحدي الدائرة
- (4) مدعوم
- (5) يسمى / يدعى
- (6) ينضم
- (7) يفسح مكاناً
- (8) مندمج
- (9) مجتمع

Definitions

التعريفات

belong

ينتمي

to be a member of a particular group or organization; to feel comfortable and accepted

confident

واثق

feeling or showing certainty about something; self-assured

cooperation

تعاون

working together peacefully

diversity

تنوع

different backgrounds or abilities

encourage	يشجع	to give support, confidence, or hope to someone
fairness	عدل/إنصاف	treating people equally
include	يشمل	to make someone or something part of a group or total
inclusive	شامل	all people included; creating a friendly, welcoming place
invite	يدعو	to ask someone politely to come somewhere or to take part in an activity
valued	مقدر	given importance or respect

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

notice

يلحظ/يلاحظ

- I **noticed** that she changed her hairstyle.

- Did you **notice** the new painting on the wall?

detect

يكشف/يرصد

- The smoke alarm **detected** a fire before we saw the flames.

- This blood test can **detect** the disease in its early stages.

observe

يراقب/يلحظ (بدقة)

- The researcher **observed** the children's behavior during the experiment.

hole

حفرة/ثقب

- There's a **hole** in my sock; I need to change it.

- The workers dug a deep **hole** in the ground.

space

مساحة/فراغ

- Please leave some **space** between the chairs.

- Is there enough **space** in the car for my bag?

gap

فجوة/فراغ (بين شئين منفصلين)

- The cat slipped through the **gap** in the fence.

- There is a **gap** of five years in his employment history.

member

عضو (بمعنى فرد في مجموعة)

- My mother is a **member** of the book club and attends every meeting.

- All **members** of the team must wear the official uniform.

organ

عضو (في جسم الكائن الحي)

- The heart is a vital **organ** that pumps blood throughout the body.

- The skin is the largest **organ** in the human body.

خجول / حی

- He was too **shy** to speak in front of the large audience.
- The **shy** child hid behind her father on meeting strangers.

ashamed

خجلان (يشعر بالخجل من خطأ)

- Eman felt deeply **ashamed** of lying to her friend.
- He was **ashamed** of his rude behavior at the party.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- To is to give support, confidence, or hope to someone.
a) notice b) deny
c) encourage d) invite
- is defined as treating people equally.
a) Fairness b) Cooperation
c) Diversity d) Difference
- There isn't enough in this small apartment for all our furniture.
a) hole b) space
c) gap d) opening
- He felt of his behavior after realizing how rude he had been.
a) ashamed b) shy
c) proud d) creative
- The kidneys are bean-shaped that filter waste from the bloodstream.
a) members b) signs
c) organs d) equipment
- The sensor can even the slightest changes in temperature.
a) notice b) observe
c) revise d) detect

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- The school creates a/an environment where every student feels important.
a) conflicted b) competitive c) exclusive d) inclusive
- Salma felt by her team when they thanked her for her hard work.
a) left out b) excluded c) valued d) intended
- Everyone wants to feel that they to a community where they are accepted and respected.
a) join b) belong c) own d) appreciate
- It is important to small changes in the machine instructions to avoid mistakes.
a) notice b) overlook c) look d) invite
- Sports are more enjoyable when they are played with and honesty.
a) experience b) fairness c) bias d) conflict
- Children should be taught to the efforts their parents do for their happiness.
a) dismiss b) delay c) appreciate d) appear
- The museum told us interesting facts about each painting shown in the main hall.
a) buyer b) owner c) seller d) guide
- If you want to our club, please fill out this application form with your personal information.
a) avoid b) join c) construct d) thank
- My elder brother was very excited to in the annual school sports day.
a) participate b) withdraw c) reject d) reply
- A CV includes a summary of your educational and work experience.
a) silence b) empathy c) foreground d) background
- Friends should try to avoid by listening to each other's opinions.
a) respect b) appreciation c) conflict d) harmony
- The new manager lacks and doesn't seem to care about others' feelings.
a) empathy b) indifference c) cruelty d) intention
- The audience listened in complete to the beautiful piano performance by Omar Khairat.
a) reflection b) noise c) silence d) chaos
- The children love to play on the swings and slides at the after school.
a) office b) playground c) library d) classroom
- My brother has a/an personality and always wants to win every game we play.
a) inferior b) relaxed c) inclusive d) competitive
- Resala is an important that helps poor children around the country.
a) structure b) culture c) organization d) mess

17. The teacher divided us into groups of different levels for the class activities.
 a) mixed b) pure c) single d) aligned
18. The teacher asked each student to help a who was struggling with the lesson.
 a) foreigner b) stranger c) classmate d) supervisor
19. Working in a team helps students gain valuable that will be useful in the future.
 a) inspections b) experiences c) experiments d) revisions
20. There is no reason for my father's anger; he was just tired after a long day.
 a) particular b) general c) careless d) random

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. To ensure everyone has a chance to speak during the meeting, we should all turns.
 a) take b) give c) believe d) play
22. The host tried to make the party welcoming for the new neighbors, so they wouldn't get bored.
 a) fill b) tell c) feel d) fall
23. Does this red notebook belong you, or did someone leave it here by mistake?
 a) out b) of c) in d) to
24. It is important for a manager to treat all employees respect and fairness.
 a) for b) with c) at d) away
25. The advice you gave me was incredibly; it helped me solve the problem immediately.
 a) values b) valuing c) valuable d) valuation

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. She is a very caring person who always helps others in need. The synonyms of "caring" are and
 a) selfish b) indifferent c) compassionate d) strong e) kind
27. The two countries are trying to resolve their conflict peacefully. The antonyms of "conflict" are and
 a) agreement b) dispute c) harmony d) war e) difference
28. Our school creates an inclusive environment where everyone feels welcome. The adjective "inclusive" is similar to and
 a) limited b) comprehensive c) exclusive d) restrictive e) broad
29. Taking responsibility for your actions is an important part of growing up. The noun "responsibility" can be replaced by or
 a) excuse b) freedom c) duty d) obligation e) blame
30. Parents should treat their children with respect and kindness. The antonyms of "treat" in this context are and
 a) care for b) handle c) mistreat d) think e) neglect

B

Language

If clauses

Zero
ConditionalFirst
ConditionalSecond
ConditionalThird
Conditional

1

Zero Conditional

الحالة الصفرية

If

When

Present simple

مضارع بسيط

,

Present simple

مضارع بسيط

USAGE الاستخدام

1

If/When it rains, the ground gets wet.

If/When people eat too much sugar, they gain weight.

نستخدم الحالة الصفرية لنتحدث عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية (شيء لا نتحكم فيه) والأشياء التي دائما حقيقية.

2

I always stay at home if/when I feel ill.

If/When I need advice, I always ask my father.

عندما يصبح الشيء عادة عند الشخص.

لاحظ:

١- الحقائق لا تحدد بزمن ولو حددنا زمناً تتحول الحقيقة إلى حدث عادي يوضع في أي زمن مستقبل أو ماضٍ.

If Ali puts this bottle of water in the freezer tomorrow, it will freeze.

If you had left the food outside last night, it would have spoiled.

٢- تحويل المجهول بعد If في الحالة الصفرية (المضارع البسيط).

Active

Passive

If we leave food in the open, it spoils.

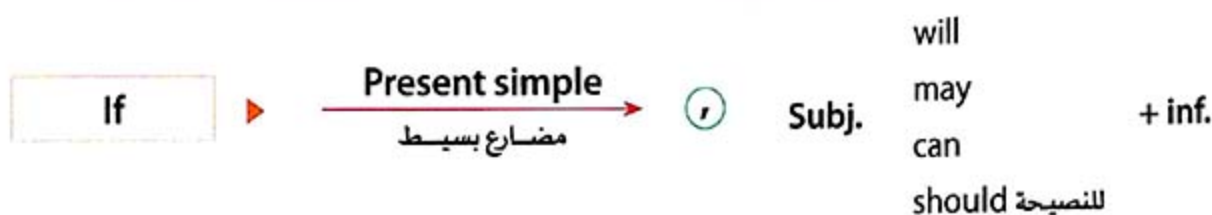
If we burn paper, it turns into ash.

If we expose iron to air and water, it rusts.

If food is left in the open, it spoils.

When paper is burned, it turns into ash.

If iron is exposed to air and water, it rusts.



الاستخدام USAGE

نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي نعتقد أنها محتملة أو ممكنة في المستقبل.

If the weather **improves**, we **will go** on a trip.

If she **finishes** her homework early, she **will watch** TV.

Tarek is ill. If he's better **tomorrow**, he'll **come** to school.

لاحظ:

١- نستخدم (should) في جواب الشرط للنصيحة أو الاستحباب و (have to/has to) للوجوب والإلزام:

If you **want** to get high marks, you **should** study hard.

If the fire alarm **rings**, everyone **has to** leave the building.

٢- يمكن استخدام **may** للاحتمال و **can** للاستطاعة:

If my brother **saves** enough money, he **may travel** abroad next summer.

If he **finishes** the course, he **can (will be able to)** apply for the job.

٣- تعبر الحالة الأولى عن وعد أو أمنية أو تهديد:

If you **behave** well this term, I **will buy** you a new phone.

If I **win** the gold medal, I **will be** very famous.

٤- يمكن أن يبدأ جواب الشرط في الحالة الأولى بأمر (مصدر) أو نهى:

If you **see** Ahmed, **tell** him to call me.

If the teacher **asks** about me, **don't mention** my name.

٥- هناك فرق بين جمل الحقائق والعادات والجمل التي تحدد بزمن:

If/When I **have** a fever, I **stay** in bed.

- حقيقة عامة عند الشخص أن الحمى تقعده في السرير.

If I **have** a fever tomorrow, I'll **stay** in bed.

- ليست حقيقة بل توقع حدث في المستقبل.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- If I get tired, I always a short rest.
a) will take b) took c) take d) would take
- What if you feel nervous before exams?
a) do you do b) did you do c) you will do d) would you do
- If the phone rings, it immediately.
a) would answer b) answer c) will answer d) answered
- When I read in bed, I asleep. It's my habit.
a) fell b) would fall c) will fall d) fall
- If the temperature tonight, we will stay at home.
a) dropped b) had dropped c) drops d) will drop

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- Water boils because it reaches 100°C. (When)
.....
- Mixing blue and yellow produces green. (If)
.....
- Maybe Amr will arrive late; we will start the meeting without him. (If)
.....
- Study hard to pass your final exams. (will pass)
.....
- Don't touch that wire or you'll get an electric shock. (If)
.....

3 Second Conditional

الحالة الشرطية الثانية



USAGE الاستخدام

نستخدم الحالة الثانية للتعبير عن المواقف الخيالية وغير الممكنة في المضارع والمستقبل والنصيحة.

- If I **saw** a ghost, I **would run** away. (Unlikely to happen)
 If I **were** a bird, I **could** fly. (I'm not a bird: untrue in the present)
 If I **were** you, I'd **try** harder. (Giving advice)


USAGE الاستخدام

تعبّر الحالة الثالثة عن حدث مستحيل أو ندم أو انتقاد لأن الحدث تم في الماضي وانتهى. كما تستخدم للحديث عن المواقف الماضية أو الأحداث التي لم تتم.

If I **had locked** the car, it **wouldn't have been stolen**. (I **didn't lock** it)
 If Osama **had been** well, he **would have gone** to the meeting. (He **wasn't** well)

Language Checkpoint 5
1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Heba isn't tired. But if she were tired, she now.
 a) had rested b) rests c) will rest d) would rest
- If he harder, he would have passed the exam.
 a) studied b) had studied c) has studied d) studies
- If I enough money, I would travel abroad.
 a) will have b) had had c) had d) have
- If they had arrived earlier, they the train.
 a) would have caught b) had caught c) would catch d) catch
- If Sara the truth, she wouldn't be angry now.
 a) knows b) has known c) was knowing d) knew

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- I am not a billionaire, so I can't travel around the world in a private jet. (If)

- I think you should accept the job offer. (If)

- We don't live in the city, that's why we don't go out often. (would go)

- I didn't see the red light, so I had an accident. (seen)

- Ramy lost his keys, so he couldn't enter the house last night. (If)

خطوات هامة لحل سؤال الـ Rewrite

لو كانت الجملة تشير للمستقبل نستخدم الحالة الأولى.

Our team may play well in the next match. In this case, they will win the match. (If)

If our team **play** well in the next match, they **will win** the match.

Ali won't come to the party as we won't invite him. (If)

If we **invite** Ali to the party, he **will come**.

ولو كانت الجملة تشير للمستقبل (غير المحتمل أو المستحيل) والمضارع نستخدم الحالة الثانية (لاحظ أننا نعكس الأفعال من حيث النفي والإثبات).

Ahmed is ill, so he won't attend the meeting. (If)

If Ahmed **wasn't/weren't** ill, he **would attend** the meeting.

I don't have enough money, so I won't buy a new car. (If)

If I **had** enough money, I **would buy** a new car.

ولو كانت الجملة تشير للماضي نستخدم الحالة الثالثة (لاحظ أننا نعكس الأفعال من حيث النفي والإثبات).

Samy didn't save enough money, so he couldn't buy the car. (If)

If Samy **had saved** enough money, he **could have bought** the car.

Mona didn't go to school as she was ill. (If)

If Mona **hadn't been** ill, she **would have gone** to school.

تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً

أدخل كودك الشخصي الموجود في الغلاف الداخلي في نهاية الكتاب واستخدم تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. If I feel ill, I always home.
a) stay b) would stay c) will stay d) stayed
2. If it today, we won't go to the park.
a) will rain b) rained c) rains d) doesn't rain
3. If he were offered another job, he it immediately.
a) will take b) takes c) has taken d) would take
4. He a good job if he had got a degree.
a) will have got b) would have got c) got d) would get
5. If you work harder for the next week, I'm sure you your exam.
a) won't pass b) pass c) 'd pass d) will pass
6. If a balloon is filled with hot air, it
a) may rise b) would rise c) rises d) will rise
7. If he had enough money, he the car.
a) would have bought b) might buy
c) will have bought d) might have bought
8. If Rami had listened more carefully to the instructions, he that mistake.
a) wouldn't have made b) would have made
c) didn't make d) isn't making
9. If I my car, I would have a lot of money.
a) sell b) will sell c) had sold d) sold
10. If I need advice about my life, I usually to my mother.
a) talk b) would talk c) had talked d) will talk
11. What if you feel unhappy?
a) would you do b) do you do c) you did d) have you done
12. If you to learn a musical instrument, you have to practice.
a) will want b) wanted c) want d) had wanted
13. If Nihal watches horror movies, she at night.
a) will sleep b) wouldn't sleep c) does not sleep d) hadn't slept
14. If Magdi had enough money, he a new mobile phone.
a) buys b) will buy c) will have bought d) would buy
15. If I ill and missed the interview, I might have got the job.
a) hadn't fallen b) had fallen c) fell d) didn't fall
16. If I had had my mobile phone yesterday, I you.
a) would contact b) will contact
c) would have contacted d) contacted
17. If you are late, a taxi.
a) would take b) should take c) take d) will take
18. If Ali uses the computer for a long time, he always a headache.
a) have b) will have c) would have d) has

- ▶ 19. Nabil isn't happy with his life. If he to his mother's advice, he would have gone on to university.
a) had listened b) listens c) has listened d) would listen
20. I didn't feel ill yesterday. If I had felt ill, I home.
a) will stay b) would have stayed
c) will have stayed d) stayed
21. If I a car, I would have to give you a lift to the airport.
a) had b) would have c) have d) was having
22. If Yousif read many books, he knowledgeable.
a) maybe b) will be c) would be d) is
23. If you finish early,?
a) you will help me b) you should help me
c) help me d) will you help me
24. If the car well, we we'd have traveled to Alexandria.
a) has been repaired b) had been repaired
c) has repaired d) repaired
25. If water to 100°C, it boils.
a) is heated b) heats c) will heat d) heat
26. If he this book, he a lot of knowledge.
a) read/can get b) will read/can get
c) read/would be able to get d) read/will be able to get
27. If it doesn't start snowing, we go skiing this evening.
a) will b) don't c) wouldn't d) won't
28. If I had been busy yesterday, I couldn't have attended the family gathering. This means I busy.
a) am b) was c) wasn't d) will be
29. If I hadn't been ill, I'd have worked harder. This means that I harder because I ill.
a) hadn't worked/was b) didn't work/was
c) didn't work/am d) had worked/had been
30. If our garden after, trees would have grown better.
a) had been looked b) had looked
c) hasn't been looked d) is being looked

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) between brackets to give the same meaning:

- Basim isn't tall, so he won't join the basketball team. (would join)
- Marwa doesn't speak English, so she won't work abroad. (spoke)
- Metals always expand when you heat them. (if)
- Stop making that noise or the neighbors will complain. (if)
- Samir is very shy; that's why he doesn't ask anyone for help. (would)
- We lost the match because our best player was injured. (hadn't been injured)
- If I had known it was your birthday, I would have bought you a gift. (that's why)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. The polite nurse at the school clinic showed a very attitude toward all the patients.
a) cruel b) harsh c) excited d) caring
2. Nelson Mandela was a world who fought against apartheid التمييز العنصري.
a) leader b) follower c) observer d) stranger
3. The new student was too to ask questions during the presentation.
a) brave b) shy c) confident d) supportive
4. Judges must make decisions based on evidence, not personal opinions.
a) fairly b) cruelly c) accidentally d) optimistically
5. It is a fact that the temperature between day and night in the desert is extreme.
a) confusion b) difference c) similarity d) system
6. As a/an of the book club, Zeina reads at least one novel every month.
a) designer b) client c) organ d) member
7. My daughter completely my advice and made the same mistake again.
a) accepted b) followed c) ignored d) repeated
8. Karma has such a warm and friendly that everyone feels comfortable around her.
a) tradition b) personality c) career d) appearance
9. The team's to adapt to changing situations led to their success in their last project.
a) resistance b) detection c) ability d) ignorance
10. One of the best ways to build is by listening and showing genuine interest in others.
a) mistrust b) custom c) wealth d) friendship
11. The young tennis player appeared calm and before the championship match.
a) distracted b) apologetic c) self-assured d) self-blaming
12. The young office clerk accepted full for the mistake and apologized to her colleagues.
a) confusion b) responsibility c) celebration d) entertainment
13. Kenzy always gives to her brother when he struggles with schoolwork.
a) support b) excuses c) orders d) presents

14. When all my classmates went to the cinema together but didn't invite me, I really felt

- a) excited about b) included c) tired of d) left out

15. 57357 Hospital uses the latest technology to cancer patients.

- a) prevent b) treat c) heal d) lend

Language

16. If Ali disobeys his parents, he never happily.

- a) lives b) live c) will live d) lived

17. He thinks that he crazy if he stays in his job without being paid.

- a) would go b) went c) will go d) is going

18. Ali would act in the school play if he good at acting.

- a) has been b) were c) will be d) would be

19. If you go out, the porter to bring me the keys.

- a) won't tell b) would tell c) will tell d) tell

20. I would have come home earlier if I you were worried.

- a) knew b) 'd know c) know d) 'd known

21. When you put too much water in rice when you cook, it sticky as usual!

- a) gets b) will get c) got d) would get

22. If I were you, I that job offer.

- a) would have accepted b) accepted
c) would accept d) accept

23. Magdi isn't here. But if he were here, he you.

- a) will meet b) would meet c) can meet d) would have met

24. If she, she would have attended the party.

- a) was invited b) had invited c) were invited d) had been invited

25. If Ahmed a new car, he would buy a motorcycle.

- a) didn't buy b) bought c) had bought d) buys

26. What if you found a burglar in your house?

- a) will you do b) you did c) would you do d) did you do

27. I'd lend you the money needed my salary early.

- a) unless I got b) if I got c) if getting d) provided I get

28. If I have a headache, I a cup of tea. It always makes me feel better.

- a) drink b) will drink c) would drink d) drank

29. If Ahmed had read that book, he what happened at the end.

- a) knew b) knows c) would have known d) will know

30. If Hossam for the job, they him.

- a) applies/would choose b) applied/might choose
c) applied/will choose d) applied/might have chosen

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

address (v) (ed)	يُوجَّه / يُخاطب / يُعالج	mediator (n)	وسيط
argue over (v) (d)	يتجادل حول	misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم
gathering (n)	تجمع	resident (n)	مواطن / مقيم
handle (v) (d)	يتناول / يتعامل مع	resolve (v) (d)	يحل
interrupt (v) (ed)	يقاطع / يعترض	take on (v)	يتولى مسئولية

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

adult (n) (adj)	بالغ	improve (v) (d)	يحسن	praise (n) (v) (d)	مدح / يمدح
appreciation (n)	تقدير / شكر	influence (n) (v) (d)	تأثير / يؤثر على	public (adj)	عام
behavior (n)	سلوك	instructions (n)	تعليمات	realistic (adj)	واقعي
belonging (n)	انتماء	interact (v) (ed)	يتفاعل	remarkable (adj)	رائع / مميز
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة / يستفيد	intergenerational (adj)	بين الأجيال	role model (n)	قدوة
blame (v) (d)	يلوم	involve (v) (d)	يتضمن / يتورط	rule (n)	قاعدة
celebrations (n)	احتفالات	janitor (n)	حارس عقار / بواب	shopkeeper (n)	صاحب محل
common (adj)	عام / مشترك	littering (n)	إلقاء القمامة	social (adj)	اجتماعي
council (n)	مجلس	loneliness (n)	وحدة / عزلة	solution (n)	حل
decrease (n) (v) (d)	انخفاض / ينخفض	mental (adj)	عقلي	sportsmanship (n)	روح رياضية
disagree (v) (d)	يختلف / لا يتفق	mood (n)	مزاج / حالة نفسية	staff (n)	طاقم العمل
effective (adj)	فعال / مؤثر	noisy (adj)	صاخب	strengthen (v) (ed)	يقوى
elderly (adj)	كبار السن	occur (v) (red)	يحدث	task (n)	مهمة
event (n)	حدث	perform (v) (ed)	يؤدي	transform (v) (ed)	يحول / يغير
express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن	positive (adj)	إيجابي	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع / يتطوع
generation (n)	جيل	powerful (adj)	قوي / ذو نفوذ	waste (n) (v) (d)	نفاية / يهدر
gratitude (n)	امتنان / شكر الجميل	practice (n) (v) (d)	ممارسة / يمارس	wisdom (n)	حكمة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The manager stayed calm and the situation wisely when it got worse.
a) thought b) handled c) misunderstood d) ignored
- It is rude to someone while they are speaking in a meeting or a conference.
a) reclaim b) resolve c) explain d) interrupt
- A small between the two neighbors turned into a big argument.
a) solution b) agreement c) misunderstanding d) violence
- Talking calmly and listening carefully can help conflicts between classmates.
a) resolve b) increase c) result d) cause
- The leader's positive attitude had a strong on the entire team's performance.
a) confusion b) influence c) distance d) silence
- Ibrahim on the role of following up with the customers.
a) moved b) took c) got d) had
- The crowd at the concert made it difficult to hear the music clearly.
a) silent b) delayed c) peaceful d) noisy
- Despite having a busy schedule, she decided to at the local animal shelter.
a) volunteer b) make c) refuse d) ignore

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

achieve goals	يحقق أهدافاً	in detail	بالتفصيل
acts of kindness	أعمال الخير	lift mood	يحسن المزاج
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	make sure	يتأكد
at a time	في كل مرة	over time	بمرور الوقت
find an answer to	يجد إجابة لـ	sense of belonging	شعور بالانتماء

Prepositions

حروف الجر

act as	يتصرف / يعمل كـ	interact with	يتفاعل مع
agree on/about	يتفق على / بشأن	lead to	يؤدي إلى
bring ... together	يجمع ... معاً	transform ... into	يغير / يحول ... إلى
care for	يهتم بـ		

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
argue	يتجادل/يتناقش	argument	جدل/حجة	arguable	قابل للنقاش
				argumentative	جدلي
behave	يتصرف	behavior	سلوك	behavioral	سلوكي
disagree	يختلف	disagreement	خلاف	disagreeable	غير سار/غير موافق
express	يعبر	expression	تعبير	expressive	معبر/تعبيري
instruct	يوجه	instruction instructor	تعليمات/توجيه مرشد/معلم	instructive	تعليمي/إرشادي
interrupt	يقاطع	interruption	مقاطعة	interruptive	مقاطع
mediate	يتوسط	mediation mediator	وساطة وسيط	mediatory	وساطي/توسطي
transform	يحول	transformation	تحويل/تبديل	transformational	تحويلي
waste	يهدر	waste	هدر/إهدار	wasteful	مُبذر/مُهدر

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Students are expected to **behave** respectfully during class. (v)The teacher praised the student for his excellent **behavior**. (n)The school started a **behavioral** program to help students act better. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
argue	يجادل	dispute/quarrel		agree/concur	يوافق/يتفق
belonging	انتماء	possession/property/asset		detachment/separation	انفصال/فصل
common	شائع	shared/usual/ordinary		rare/unique/exclusive	نادر/فريد/حصري
effective	فعال	efficient/productive		ineffective/inefficient	غير فعال/غير كفء
gathering	تجمع	assembly/meeting		dispersal/separation	تشيت/فصل



interact	يتفاعل	communicate/engage	isolate/disconnect	يعزل / قطع الاتصال
interrupt	يقاطع	disturb/intrude	continue/allow/permit	يوصل / يسمح / يأذن
involve	يتضمن / يتورط	include/engage	exclude/separate	يستبعد / يفصل
mediator	وسيط	negotiator/arbitrator	disputer/fighter	مجادل / محارب
realistic	واقعي	practical/sensible	imaginary/unrealistic	خيالي / غير واقعي
strengthen	يقوى	fortify/enhance	weaken/undermine	يضعف / يقوض
wisdom	حكمة	insight/judgment	folly/foolishness	حمالة / غباء

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Before submitting your essay, you should make that you've checked for spelling errors.
a) search b) way c) sure d) design
- Regular exercise and a healthy diet can significantly improve your physical and mental health
a) over time b) in advance c) in detail d) for a while
- The detective worked hard to an answer to the disappearance of the ancient manuscript.
a) create b) find c) do d) replay
- Social media platforms allow users to interact people from all around the world.
a) of b) at c) in d) with
- Throwing away food that could still be eaten is and harmful to the environment.
a) wastes b) wasted c) wasteful d) wastefully
- During the meeting, everyone could express their opinions. The noun of the verb "express" is ".....".
a) expressed b) expression c) expressive d) expressively



Resolving Conflicts to Keep Everyone Included

Conflicts happen in every community, including neighborhoods. Children may **argue over**⁽¹⁾ football games in the local park, neighbors may disagree about using shared spaces, or **misunderstandings**⁽²⁾ can happen during community events. How conflicts are **handled**⁽³⁾ can make a community stronger and more inclusive.



- | | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| (1) يتجادل حول | (2) سوء الفهم |
| (3) تعامل مع | (4) السكان |
| (5) التجمعات | (6) يعالج |
| (7) يتولى مسئولية | (8) وسطاء |
| (9) مقاطعة / اعتراض | (10) حل |

In a Cairo neighborhood, **residents**⁽⁴⁾ noticed that disagreements were common in the local park and during weekend **gatherings**⁽⁵⁾. To **address**⁽⁶⁾ this, respected members of the community, such as elders, teachers, and shopkeepers, **took on**⁽⁷⁾ the role of **mediators**⁽⁸⁾. They helped people discuss problems calmly and fairly.

For example, two children argued over who would play first in a football match. A local elder listened to both sides, encouraged them to explain their feelings politely, and suggested a solution: taking turns and sharing equipment. Neighbors also learned to communicate respectfully when deciding how to care for public spaces, like keeping the park clean or organizing community celebrations.

The mediators taught simple rules: listen without **interrupting**⁽⁹⁾, express your feelings politely, and find a solution that benefits everyone. Over time, conflicts decreased, and children and adults felt more included.

The neighborhood realized that **resolving**⁽¹⁰⁾ conflicts respectfully helps everyone feel they belong. Role models—like patient elders, fair shopkeepers, or teachers—show others how to handle disagreements kindly, creating a happier and more cooperative Egyptian community.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Conflicts in the neighborhood can occur because
 - everyone agrees on everything
 - misunderstandings or disagreements happen
 - people never talk to each other
 - children always follow the rules of the game

2. According to the passage, who acted as mediators in the neighborhood?
- Community council members.
 - Elders, teachers, and shopkeepers.
 - Only children.
 - Police officers.
3. How did the mediator help the children with their football argument?
- By choosing a winner.
 - By listening and encouraging them to share feelings politely.
 - By stopping them from playing because of their bad behavior.
 - By giving instructions without listening.
4. One of the mediators' rules was
- interrupt the other person to explain
 - blame others for mistakes
 - express feelings politely
 - compete to win
5. Resolving conflicts respectfully in the community helps
- only adults feel included
 - everyone feel they belong
 - children avoid playing outside
 - disagreements increase

Listening Text



Scan & listen



At Greenfield School, teachers noticed that students often **competed**⁽¹⁾, ignored each other, or felt left out. To change this, Ms. Leila introduced a **Gratitude Challenge**⁽²⁾. She told the students, 'If everyone practices gratitude, our school will feel kinder and happier!' The challenge was simple: each day, students had to **perform**⁽³⁾ one act of gratitude. Some thanked their friends for helping with homework, others praised classmates for good **sportsmanship**⁽⁴⁾, and a few wrote short notes to janitors. The results were **remarkable**⁽⁵⁾. When students expressed appreciation, smiles spread, **moods lifted**⁽⁶⁾, and conflicts decreased. Students felt more included and valued. Ms. Leila explained, 'If we recognize and thank even the smallest **acts of kindness**⁽⁷⁾, we can **transform**⁽⁸⁾ our school into a community where everyone belongs.' By the end of the week, students realized that gratitude is powerful. It costs nothing, but it creates happiness for everyone.



- (1) تنافس
- (2) تحدى شكر الجميل
- (3) يؤدى
- (4) روح رياضية
- (5) مميز/ ملحوظ
- (6) تحسن المزاج
- (7) أعمال الخير
- (8) يحول

Definitions

address	يُوجَّه / يُخاطب / يُعالج	to deal with a situation or problem
argue over	يتجادل حول	to talk in an angry way because you don't agree about something
gathering	تجمع	a meeting of people in one place
handle	يتناول	to deal with a problem or try to solve it
interrupt	يقاطع / يعترض	to stop someone while they are speaking or doing something
mediators	وسطاء	people who help two sides solve a disagreement
misunderstanding	سوء فهم	when people do not understand each other correctly
resident	ساكن / مقيم	a person who lives in a particular place
resolve	يحل	to find an answer to a problem or disagreement
took on	يتولى مسئولية	accepted a job, task, or responsibility

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1 staff

طاقم العمل (العاملون في مؤسسة أو شركة أو مدرسة).

The school **staff** work hard to keep students safe and comfortable.

crew

طاقم العمل (في سفينة أو طائرة أو فريق لتشغيل آلات مثلاً).

The ship's **crew** worked together during the storm to keep everyone safe.

cast

طاقم الممثلين (لفيلم أو مسرحية).

The **cast** of the play practiced every day before the final show.

2 public

عام (مملوك أو يصلح لاستخدام الجمهور).

The city has a **public** library that everyone can use.

general

عام (شائع أو غير محدد).

General rules apply to everyone in the school.

يحدث/ يطرأ (يُستخدم للأحداث غير المتوقعة أو المخططة).

Problems may **occur** if you don't follow the instructions carefully.

3

يحدث/يُقام (يُستخدم في الغالب للأحداث المُخطّط لها، والمُنظمة).

The school celebration will **take place** next Thursday.

3

- People who help two sides solve a disagreement are called
a) residents b) mediators
c) councilors d) instructors
- To is to stop someone while they are speaking or doing something.
a) interrupt b) resolve c) handle d) invent
- The ship's worked together to keep the passengers safe during the journey.
a) staff b) cast c) jury d) crew
- The school sports day will next Saturday morning at the playground.
a) occur b) compete c) take place d) take part
- The new park near our neighborhood is and anyone can visit it.
a) public b) general c) special d) private

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100 %: راجع إجاباتك من خلال تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الاضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The customer service team will the complaints and provide a solution.
a) ignore b) address c) escalate d) dismiss
2. My brother and sister always start to the TV remote control to watch the program they like.
a) argue over b) watch out c) change with d) throw away
3. There will be a of all staff members in the conference room at 3 p.m.
a) separation b) dismissal c) gathering d) departure
4. My friend is a great who helps people solve their problems and make peace.
a) enemy b) opponent c) councilor d) mediator
5. The of the neighborhood are working together to clean up the local park.
a) residents b) visitors c) guests d) tourists
6. The new department manager will the responsibilities of his new job next month.
a) look at b) take on c) take over d) delegate
7. As a/an, you're expected to make your own decisions and take responsibility for them.
a) child b) teenager c) adult d) actor
8. Eman felt a deep sense of when her friends surprised her with a birthday party.
a) defecting b) confusion c) anger d) gratitude
9. With age and experience comes that helps people make better decisions in life.
a) confusion b) foolishness c) wisdom d) science
10. The effort of the team members led to the project's remarkable success.
a) solo b) cooperative c) individual d) inventive
11. The charity musical is next week, and they are expecting to collect much money.
a) event b) practice c) meeting d) placement
12. The members of the team have more experience and often support the younger staff.
a) junior b) senior c) employed d) detective
13. Many elderly people suffer from when they live far from their families.
a) friendship b) companionship c) loneliness d) shyness
14. Regular is essential if you want to master any new skill or language.
a) laziness b) neglect c) avoidance d) practice
15. Having a/an mindset helps students face academic challenges with confidence.
a) excited b) positive c) negative d) pessimistic

- ▶ 16. The older often has different values and perspectives compared to younger people.
 a) individual b) gathering c) generation d) intention
17. Parents shouldn't their children for every small mistake they make.
 a) blame b) praise c) encourage d) modify
18. I believe that teachers have a big on students' lives and future.
 a) insignificance b) indifference c) cause d) influence
19. The successful system in the factory has been in reducing waste and increasing productivity.
 a) reflective b) useless c) effective d) worthless
20. Regular exercise can help your muscles and improve overall health.
 a) strengthen b) weaken c) focus d) gather

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. The team worked hard for months. As a, they won the championship.
 a) reason b) result c) contrast d) cause
22. The teacher explained the math problem in, so that everyone could understand it.
 a) replay b) progress c) conflict d) detail
23. Setting clear plans and working consistently will help you more easily.
 a) achieve goals b) show mistakes c) give up d) lose focus
24. Poor communication between team members can lead misunderstandings and conflicts.
 a) of b) to c) for d) about
25. Before starting the project, the team needs to agree the main objectives and timeline.
 a) in b) at c) into d) on

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The teacher used effective methods to help students understand the difficult concept. The synonyms of "effective" are and
 a) interested b) efficient c) powerless d) productive e) useless
27. The gathering of family members was held in my grandfather's house. The word "gathering" is similar to and
 a) assembly b) separation c) meeting d) dispersal e) agreement
28. The project will involve many departments working together to achieve the goal. The antonyms of "involve" are and
 a) include b) engage c) think d) exclude e) separate
29. We need to set realistic goals that we can actually achieve. The antonyms of "realistic" are and
 a) practical b) imaginary c) unrealistic d) exclusive e) sensible
30. The elderly woman shared her wisdom with the younger generation. The noun "wisdom" can be replaced by or
 a) insight b) judgment c) ignorance d) foolishness e) replacement

Alternatives to if

بدائل (if)

1

هناك كلمات يمكن أن نستخدمها محل **if** وتؤدي نفس المعنى :

provided/providing (that)	بشرط	جملة +
on condition (that)	بشرط	جملة +
as (so) long as	طالما	

You can borrow my pen **if/provided that/on condition that/as long as** you give it back.

هذه الكلمات بمعنى **only if** ولا تحل محل **if** في الحالة الثالثة لأنها تعبر عن المضارع والمستقبل فقط وللتأكيد على أن الشرط ضروري للنتيجة.

2

Suppose/Supposing (that)	بشرط	سؤال +
Imagine (that)	بشرط	

في الغالب يأتي بعدها سؤال في الحالة ٢، ومن الممكن أن يأتي المستقبل، وتعبر عن افتراض غير حقيقي أو غير متوقع. يأتي السؤال في الجزء الثاني من الجملة وليس بعد هذه الكلمات مباشرة.

Supposing/Imagine (that) you found a job in Cairo, **what would** you do?

Supposing it rains, **will you still go** for a picnic with him?

3

Unless	لولم	فعل الشرط (جملة مثبتة)	جواب الشرط (جملة مثبتة أو منفية)
Without	لولا/بدون	N./V. + ing اسم/فعل	جواب الشرط

من الممكن استخدام **unless** أو **without** محل **if not** بين الجملتين:

You can't enter the building,	if you don't wear	
	unless you wear	your formal clothes.
	without wearing	

أوبداية الجملة.

If they hadn't had	
Unless they had had	a ticket, they wouldn't have been able to watch the match.
Without having	

4

In case of/In the event of + noun = If + جملة

Open the door **in case of** (if there is) an emergency.يجب التوضيح أن **in case of** لا تستخدم مع أي فعل ولكن يأتي بعدها اسم وهي تأتي للوائح والتنظيمات والأشياء الرسمية.**In case of** fire, break the glass.

5

In case = Ifنستخدم **in case** بدون **of** وتساوي **if** في شكل الجملة وتختلف عنها في المعنى لأنها تعني فعل شيء لتجنب مشكلة محتملة في المستقبل.Take this money **in case** you need some.

في حالة

He took two photos **in case** one of them didn't come out.Chain the bike to the gate **in case** it is stolen.

(not if)

6

But for + noun اسم = If ... notللتعبير عن شرط ضروري لحدوث شيء ما في الماضي نستخدم **but for + noun**.**But for** his advice, we would have got lost.

7

Should + sub. + verbتستخدم **should** بدلا من **if** في الحالتين الأولى والثانية ويأتي بعدها المصدر.**Should** the plane **leave** on time, I'll **arrive** in Paris at noon.**Should** he **fail** to be elected, it **would** be a great disappointment for him.

8

Were + subject + noun/adjective**Were** + subject + to + inf.تستخدم **were** بدلا من **if** في الحالة الثانية فقط ويأتي بعدها إما اسم وإما صفة وإما **to + inf.****Were** I you, I **wouldn't tell** anyone about it.**Were** the builders **to finish** the work to schedule, they would be rewarded.

9

Had + subject + P.P.تستخدم **had** بدلا من **if** في الحالة الثالثة.**Had** he **advised** me, I'd **have passed** my exams easily.في النفي نضع **not** بعد الفاعل.**Had** he **not advised** me, I **wouldn't have passed** my exams easily.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I had been so tired, I might have realized what was happening.
a) If b) Without c) In case of d) Unless
2. I'll never speak to her I live. She is so rude.
a) whereas b) as long as c) until d) whenever
3. knowing the truth, I wouldn't have called her.
a) Without b) If c) Provided that d) Unless
4. he had a calculator, he would have answered quickly.
a) Should b) Were c) Had d) Unless
5. our team won the world cup, what would they do?
a) Provided that b) On condition that c) Without d) Imagine that
6. Keep this number with you you need it later.
a) in case b) in case of c) unless d) provided that
7. Ali need any assistance, he will contact the manager.
a) If b) Should c) Were d) Had
8. he more careful, he wouldn't make such mistakes.
a) If b) Should c) Were d) Had
9. your help, I would have failed.
a) Without b) Provided that c) In case of d) Unless
10. she informed us earlier, we would have helped her.
a) If b) Were c) Should d) Had
11. they arrived late, would you wait for them?
a) Were b) Had c) If d) Should
12. you to require further information, feel free to ask.
a) Were b) If c) Had d) Without
13. I'll eat lunch with you there is enough food for both of us.
a) unless b) without c) provided d) in case of
14. Were you harder, you'd get higher marks.
a) worked b) work c) had worked d) to work
15. we known about the delay, we would have canceled the trip.
a) Were b) Had c) Should d) If
16. she rich, she would help the poor.
a) Were b) Should c) Had d) Being
17. her wonderful experience, she wouldn't have taken the job.
a) But for b) If c) As long as d) Unless
18. you fail the test, what will you do?
a) Unless b) Were c) If d) Had

- ▶ 19. he been more patient, he wouldn't have lost his job.
a) If b) Were c) Should d) Had
20. I you, I wouldn't trust him.
a) Be b) Were c) Should d) Had
21. I in your position, I would accept the offer.
a) Were b) Had c) If d) Suppose
22. I've written my address down for her, she forgets it.
a) so as to b) therefore c) in order to d) in case
23. Supposing there no rivers on earth, how would we get water for drinking?
a) are b) had been c) were d) have been
24. Nobody gets anything they have enough money.
a) if b) unless c) so long as d) without
25. If he read that article, he everything about global warming.
a) can know b) knows c) will know d) would know
26. She would have failed if it for my support. So, she appreciated my help very much.
a) hadn't been b) had been c) isn't d) were
27. studying English annoys you, you can stop it.
a) In case of b) Without c) If d) But for
28. If it your ambitions, we wouldn't have reached that great position.
a) weren't for b) hadn't been for c) wasn't d) had been
29. If I were rich, I would help you. This means that I rich.
a) am b) wasn't c) was d) am not
30. Had he apologized, the problem
a) would have solved b) would solve
c) would have been solved d) will be solved

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. What would you do if you won a million dollars? | (Supposing) |
| 2. I'll take an umbrella because it might rain later. | (In case) |
| 3. If we didn't have the internet, life would be difficult. | (But for) |
| 4. If you don't follow the instructions, you will break the machine. | (Unless) |
| 5. You can go to the party if you finish your homework first. | (As long as) |
| 6. If they had invited me, I would have attended the wedding. | (Had) |
| 7. If the company lost money, they would cut salaries. | (Were) |
| 8. If he hadn't helped me, I wouldn't have finished on time. | (But for) |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Teamwork working together and sharing ideas of all members of the team.
a) wastes b) involves c) decreases d) occurs
2. The streets were full of after the team won the championship.
a) instructions b) roles c) celebrations d) rules
3. The movie was exciting, but the story was not very It was about life on Mars.
a) realistic b) mental c) powerful d) instructive
4. According to school rules, good is expected from students inside the classroom.
a) expectancy b) power c) solution d) behavior
5. In times of stress, sport can change your and make you feel happier.
a) mood b) rule c) action d) reflection
6. Fair play and respect for your opponents show good in championships.
a) ownership b) sportsmanship c) energy d) intention
7. Due to global warming, changes in temperature can during the day.
a) involve b) instruct c) decrease d) occur
8. Doctors advise all people to sugar in their diet to avoid certain illnesses.
a) waste b) increase c) decrease d) boost
9. Activities such as reading, puzzles, and chess games help improve abilities like memory and focus.
a) physical b) mental c) musical d) social
10. It is a basic in the library to keep quiet, so others can read peacefully.
a) rule b) power c) solution d) role
11. People should try not to water while brushing their teeth or washing dishes.
a) decrease b) occur c) treat d) waste
12. Watching history videos can be very as they explain important events in a simple way.
a) instructed b) instruction c) instructive d) instructively
13. Scientists are working hard to find a for many diseases that affect people around the world.
a) solution b) behavior c) cause d) consequence
14. Helping an old person cross the street is an example of of kindness.
a) rules b) acts c) laws d) impacts
15. The movie was so popular because the included some of the best actors in the country.
a) staff b) crew c) cast d) audience

Language

16. We will be at work in time the bus comes soon.
a) unless b) provided that c) without d) in case of
17. If it for medical staff's great efforts, many people might die.
a) haven't been b) hadn't been c) weren't d) isn't
18. If you just did as you were told, things easier.
a) were b) would have been
c) will be d) would be
19. Amin took some food with him there were no restaurants in the area.
a) but for b) if c) unless d) in case
20. If I taller, they would have taken me in the team.
a) wasn't b) had been c) have been d) am
21. Were he to arrive on time, he the lecture.
a) won't miss b) would miss
c) wouldn't miss d) won't have missed
22. him today, he would know what happened.
a) If she meets b) Were she to meet
c) Unless she met d) Had she met
23. If she hadn't missed her flight, she in Spain last night.
a) would be b) would have been
c) wouldn't be d) will be
24. he been cleverer, he wouldn't have made that silly mistake.
a) Should b) Hadn't c) Had d) If
25. Should he his friends, he would invite them to his birthday party.
a) meets b) meet c) met d) had met
26. emergency, I will have to go to work on feasts.
a) In case of b) Without c) But for d) If
27. You can take my bike you don't go far. I may need it later.
a) as long b) unless
c) on condition that d) but for
28. My uncle will go to London next week if he a cheap flight.
a) get b) gets c) got d) had got
29. If I exercised more, I would be much more fit and I so many health problems.
a) won't have b) would have
c) wouldn't have had d) wouldn't have
30. If I enough money, I around Europe. But, unfortunately, I am broke مفلس.
a) had/would backpack b) had had/would backpack
c) had/would have backpacked d) have/will backpack



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Problem-solution Essay مقال حل مشكلة

إرشادات لكتابة مقال حول حل لمشكلة ما:

1 Choose a Realistic, Focused Problem:

- Who is affected? (e.g., students, neighbors, animals, the environment) من المتأثر بالمشكلة؟
- What's happening? (Be specific!) ما الذي يحدث؟
- Why does it matter? ما أهمية ذلك؟

2 Brainstorm Possible Solutions:

- What can individuals do? قم بتبادل الأفكار حول الحلول الممكنة:
- What can groups (school, club, neighbors) do? ماذا يمكن للأفراد أن يفعلوا؟
- Is it doable with time, low cost, or existing resources? ماذا يمكن لمجموعات (مثل المدرسة، النادي، الجيران) أن تفعل؟

هل يمكن تحقيق ذلك في الوقت المتاح وبتكلفة منخفضة أو بالموارد المتاحة؟

3 Select ONE Main Problem & ONE Main Solution:

حدد مشكلة رئيسية واحدة وحلًا رئيسيًا واحدًا:

STRUCTURE OF A PROBLEM-SOLUTION ESSAY

Introduction

Problem المشكلة

قم بتقديم المشكلة وتأثيراتها

Body Paragraphs

Solutions الحلول

قم بتقديم الحلول المختلفة ويجب أن تكون واقعية وقابلة للتنفيذ

Conclusion

Result النتيجة

اشرح نتيجة الحلول وما سوف تحسنه

MODEL PROBLEM-SOLUTION ESSAY

LITTERING IN PUBLIC AREAS

Introduction

Littering in public areas is a big problem in many cities and towns. People often throw wrappers, bottles, and other waste on the streets instead of using bins. This makes parks, streets, and rivers dirty, causes bad smells, and can even harm animals that eat the trash. Littering also gives a bad impression to visitors and affects the community's health.

Body Paragraphs

One solution is to place more bins in public areas and encourage people to use them. Schools and communities can run campaigns to raise awareness about the dangers of littering. People should also be taught to take responsibility for their own waste. If everyone follows these rules, our streets and parks will stay clean and safe.

Conclusion

In conclusion, littering is harmful to the environment and public health, but it can be reduced by using bins, raising awareness, and taking personal responsibility. Everyone should do their part to keep public places clean. By working together, communities can enjoy cleaner streets, safer parks, and healthier surroundings. Small actions by individuals can create a big change for the entire city.

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A strong and caring school community is one where every student feels accepted, supported, and valued. Such a community does not focus only on academic success, but also on building positive relationships among students. When learners feel safe and respected, they are more willing to share ideas, ask questions, and take part in activities without fear of being judged.

In this environment, cooperation becomes a daily practice. Students learn to work in teams, listen to different opinions, and help one another when challenges arise. Instead of competing in unhealthy ways, they understand that success can be shared. Small actions, such as inviting a classmate to join a group or offering help with schoolwork, can make a big difference in creating a sense of belonging.

Teachers play a vital role in shaping this atmosphere. By setting clear expectations and treating all students fairly, they encourage responsibility and mutual respect. When conflicts occur, teachers guide students to solve problems calmly and respectfully rather than through arguments. This helps students develop important life skills such as communication, empathy, and self-control.

A supportive school community also prepares students for life beyond the classroom. By learning how to cooperate, respect diversity, and take responsibility for their actions, students become more confident and thoughtful individuals. These experiences teach them that a successful community is built on understanding, fairness, and care for others.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Schools should focus only on academic success.
- b) A caring school community supports academic and social growth.
- c) Competition is the best way to motivate all students.
- d) Teachers are fully responsible for student behavior.

2. According to the passage, students participate more when they

- a) fear making mistakes
- b) study alone
- c) are compared to others
- d) feel safe and respected

3. The underlined word "judged" in paragraph 1 most nearly means

- a) criticized
- b) supported
- c) encouraged
- d) guided

4. What does the passage suggest about cooperation?

- a) It weakens students' independence.
- b) It happens only during exams.
- c) It is an important daily practice.
- d) It replaces the role of teachers.

5. The example that best shows a sense of belonging is
- a) studying silently
 - b) competing for high grades
 - c) inviting a classmate to join a group
 - d) ignoring others' opinions
6. Teachers handle conflicts according to the passage by
- a) punishing students immediately
 - b) ignoring the problem
 - c) encouraging arguments
 - d) guiding students to solve problems calmly
7. What can be inferred from the passage?
- a) Academic success is more important than relationships.
 - b) Students learn life skills through daily interactions.
 - c) Rules limit students' creativity.
 - d) Cooperation reduces responsibility.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Albert Einstein found school very difficult. His teacher would tap her pointer against the blackboard impatiently while she waited for him to answer her questions. But Albert always had to think about many things before he could answer. After all, he would say to himself, there are many different things to think about before you can say anything is absolutely certain. When his teacher wasn't asking Albert a question, Albert would think of a question to ask her. And often when he did, she would get red in the face and angry at Albert for thinking up questions she couldn't answer. The more Albert learned, the more ideas he found to think about. The more he thought, the more questions he asked.

He knew that the Earth, other planets, the moon, and the sun are just a part of what we call the universe. He knew that the universe is also made up of all the stars we can see with our eyes and millions and millions more than we can see only with the largest telescopes. He thought there must be some rules to explain why everything in the universe acts as it does. Finally, he believed he had some of the answers. And then people started asking him questions because he had answers for many things that scientists had been trying to figure out for many, many years.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When he was young, Albert Einstein
- a) didn't care about learning
 - b) was too stupid to understand anything
 - c) always made his teacher cry
 - d) was clever enough to think about everything
2. If Albert Einstein's teacher hadn't raised questions,
- a) Albert would have asked her difficult questions
 - b) Albert would have left the class happily
 - c) Albert would have been angry
 - d) Albert wouldn't have answered them

- ▶ 3. The best title for the passage is ".....".
- a) Albert Einstein and his deep thinking b) Albert Einstein's early childhood
c) Albert Einstein's stupidity d) Albert Einstein and his teacher
4. Albert Einstein concluded that
- a) there is something called the Earth b) the Earth is oval
c) we live in a massive universe d) asking questions is useful
5. Albert took time to answer questions at school because
- a) he was busy b) he was stupid
c) the questions were difficult d) he thought a lot
6. What can be inferred about Albert Einstein's attitude toward learning?
- a) He believed careful thinking was more important than quick answers.
b) He avoided answering questions to escape criticism.
c) He depended mainly on his teachers for knowledge.
d) He preferred memorizing facts without questioning them.
7. Albert's teacher often became angry with him as he
- a) refused to answer questions in class
b) challenged ideas by asking difficult questions
c) distracted other students while thinking
d) ignored the lessons and focused on astronomy

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Students can build a caring school community by helping new students, cheering for classmates, listening to each other's problems, and including everyone in activities.
- (a) يمكن للطلاب بناء مجتمع مدرسي مهتم من خلال مساعدة الطلاب الجدد، ومناقشة زملائهم، والاستماع لمشاكل بعضهم، وإشراك البعض منهم في الأنشطة.
- (b) يمكن للطلاب بناء مجتمع مدرسي هام من خلال مساعدة الطلاب الجدد، وتشجيع زملائهم، والاستماع لمشاكل بعضهم، وإشراك الجميع في الاحتفالات.
- (c) يمكن للطلاب بناء مجتمع مدرسي مهتم من خلال مساعدة الطلاب الجدد، وتشجيع زملائهم، والاستماع لمشاكل بعضهم، وإشراك الجميع في الأنشطة.
- (d) يمكن للطلاب بناء مجتمع مدرسي مهتم من خلال مساعدة الطلاب القدامى، وتشجيع زملائهم، والاستماع لمشاكل بعضهم، وإشراك البعض منهم في الأنشطة.
2. Publicly acknowledging someone's contribution celebrates their effort and inspires everyone present. Showing gratitude helps developing a peaceful community.
- (a) إن الاعتراف علناً بمساعدة شخص ما يُثمن جهده ويُلهم شخصاً آخر. كما أن إظهار الامتنان يساعد على بناء مجتمع يسوده السلام.
- (b) إن التعرف على مساهمة شخص ما يُثمن جهده ويُلهم جميع الأشخاص. كما أن إظهار المعرفة يساعد على بناء مجتمع يسوده السلام.
- (c) إن الاعتراف بشكل خاص بمساهمة شخص ما يُثمن جهده ويُلهم جميع الحاضرين. كما أن إظهار الامتنان يساعد على بناء مجتمع يسوده الأمان.
- (d) إن الاعتراف علناً بمساهمة شخص ما يُثمن جهده ويُلهم جميع الحاضرين. كما أن إظهار الامتنان يساعد على بناء مجتمع يسوده السلام.

3. Friendship is one of the most precious meanings in life. It enlightens our path with trust, and devotion through the challenges of life.

- (a) الصداقة من أسمى المعاني في الحياة. فهي تنير قلوبنا بالثقة والإخلاص في مواجهة تحديات الحياة.
 (b) الصداقة من أسمى المعاني في الحياة. فهي تنير دربنا بالثقة والإخلاص في مواجهة تحديات الحياة.
 (c) الصداقة من أسمى المعاني في الحياة. فهي تنير دربنا بالثقة والأمان في مواجهة تحديات الحياة.
 (d) الصداقة من أسمى المعاني في الحياة. فهي تنير دربنا بالثقة والإخلاص في مناقشة تحديات الحياة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. حل النزاعات داخل المجتمع يحتاج أولاً إلى الاستماع الجيد من جميع الأطراف، ثم البحث عن أرضية مشتركة يمكن البناء عليها، وليس التركيز على نقاط الخلاف فقط.

- a) Ending conflicts inside a society requires, first of all, silent agreement from everyone, then searching for common ground to build upon, and avoiding talk about differences.
 b) Community conflict resolution firstly requires strong leadership to tell everyone what to do, then searching for common ground to build upon, and ignoring the points of conflict completely.
 c) To resolve a fight in the community, you first need to speak louder than others, then searching for common ground to build upon, and focus only on winning the argument.
 d) Resolving conflicts within a community first requires good listening from all parties, then searching for common ground to build upon, and not focusing only on points of disagreement.

5. لو عملنا على نشر ثقافة التسامح والاحترام المتبادل بين أفراد المجتمع لاستطعنا حل كثير من المشكلات التي تواجهنا.

- a) If we work on spreading a culture of tolerance and mutual respect among members of society, we will be able to solve many of the problems we face.
 b) If we worked on spreading a culture of tolerance and mutual respect among members of society, we would be able to decrease many of the problems we face.
 c) If we had worked on spreading a culture of tolerance and mutual respect among members of society, we would have been able to solve many of the problems we face.
 d) Unless we work on spreading a culture of tolerance and mutual respect among members of society, we would be able to solve many of the problems we face.

6. يلعب التفكير الإيجابي دوراً أساسياً في نجاح الإنسان وتفوقه في الحياة؛ وذلك لأن الأفكار الإيجابية تساعد على بث التفاؤل، مما يدفع الإنسان للعمل وتحقيق ما يصبو إليه.

- a) Ordinary thinking plays a fundamental role in a person's success and excellence in life. This is because positive thoughts help to spread optimism, which drives a person to work and achieve what he/she aspires to.
 b) Positive thinking plays a fundamental rule in a person's success and excellence in life. This is because positive thoughts help to spread optimism, which drives a person to work and achieve what he/she aspires to.
 c) Positive thinking plays a fundamental role in a person's success and excellence in life. This is because positive thoughts help to spread optimism, which drives a person to work and achieve what he/she aspires to.
 d) Positive thinking plays a fundamental role in a person's success and excellence in work. This is because positive thoughts help to spread optimism, which drives a person to work and achieve what he/she aspires to.

(c) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main purpose of a problem-solution essay?
a) To tell a personal story. b) To describe feelings and emotions.
c) To present a problem and solutions. d) To entertain the reader.
2. Which part of a problem-solution essay explains the issue clearly?
a) Conclusion. b) Introduction.
c) Problem paragraph. d) Title.
3. In a problem-solution essay, the solution paragraph should mainly
a) describe the writer's feelings b) give examples of stories
c) repeat the introduction d) suggest ways to solve the problem
4. What should the conclusion of a problem-solution essay include?
a) A summary of solution results. b) New problems only.
c) Detailed statistics. d) A long story about the problem.
5. Which topic is best for a problem-solution essay?
a) My favorite holiday. b) How I spent my weekend.
c) Lack of green spaces in the area. d) A funny story.
6. Which sentence sounds like a "Problem"?
a) Many students are failing because of lack of books.
b) We should buy books for every student in class.
c) Everyone was happy at the end.
d) Writing good books is fun.
7. Which sentence sounds like a "Solution"?
a) People should plant more trees to clean the air.
b) The air in the city is very dirty.
c) Dirty air makes people sick.
d) I don't like dirty air, so I prefer the country.
8. Which word helps you move from the problem to the solution?
a) "Badly". b) "Yesterday". c) "Suddenly". d) "Therefore".
9. If the problem is "Too much litter in the park," which solution is best?
a) Building a new mall. b) Closing the park forever.
c) Putting more litter bins. d) Buying new shoes.

5 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"Traffic and noise in cities"

Enrich your vocabulary

cheer

يشجع tolerance

تسامح optimism

تفاؤل



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- "An inclusive society accepts diversity." "Inclusive" here can be replaced by and
a) selfish b) included c) unfair d) welcoming e) shy
- "After the match, they quarreled over the referee's call." "Quarrel over" here can be replaced by and
a) argue over b) dispute c) agree on d) reconcile e) cooperate

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A civilized society respects cultural and opinion
a) cooperation b) diversity c) fairness d) empathy
- To is to make a person or thing part of a group, list, or total.
a) belong b) invite c) include d) wave
- If the team leader had welcomed the members warmly, the team valued and included.
a) felt b) have felt
c) would feel d) would have felt

(B) Translation

3 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

It has always been said that failure is instructive. The person who is really intelligent learns much more from his failures than from his successes.

- (a) يُقال دائماً إنَّ الفشل مفيد، فالشخص الذكي فعلاً يتعلم من إخفاقاته أكثر بكثير من نجاحاته.
(b) يُقال دائماً إنَّ الفشل مرّ، فالشخص الذكي فعلاً يتعلم من إخفاقاته أكثر بكثير من نجاحاته.
(c) يُقال دائماً إنَّ الفشل مستفيد، فالشخص الذكي فعلاً يتعلم من إخفاقاته أكثر بكثير من نجاحاته.
(d) يُقال دائماً إنَّ الفشل مفيد، فالشخص الذكي فعلاً يتعلم من إخفاقاته أقل بكثير من نجاحاته.

(C) Writing

4 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- Water won't boil unless it is heated. (If)
.....
- If I get up early, I will catch the 6:00 o'clock bus. (unless)
.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

A journalist is interviewing a hotel manager about her work.

Journalist : (1).....?

Manager : Yes, it must be interesting meeting people from all around the world.

Journalist : Why do you think tourists like Egypt?

Manager : (2).....

Journalist : Yes, the weather is very good. (3).....?

Manager : We opened a new restaurant because tourists don't want to walk into town.

Journalist : It is said that the city wants to build a high tower near the beach.

(4).....?

Manager : I disagree with the plan.

Journalist : Thank you for your time.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He can't get married now because he doesn't have a flat. (could)

.....

2. If Sara didn't get up early, she would go to school late. (Unless)

.....

A Glimpse of Revelation II

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Al-Azhar Mosque has been established by the Caliph Al-Muizz Li-Din Allah.

a) Turkish b) Abassi c) Umayyad d) Fatimid

2. Al-Azhar and its scholars have a/an role in the Egyptian life.

a) minor b) distinguished c) vicious d) ordinary

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Since its establishment, Al-Azhar has been the heart of religious education. []

4. Developing Al-Azhar educational system was necessary to accommodate political and social changes. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

A caring community is a place where everyone belongs, no matter their backgrounds, abilities, or personalities.

.....

(B) Translate into English:

- تحدث الصراعات في كل المجتمعات، فقد يتجادل الأطفال حول أقل الأشياء داخل المنزل.

.....

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- 1.** The student shouldn't interrupt the teacher while explaining the lesson.
The synonyms of "interrupt" are and
- a) continue b) disturb c) proceed
d) intrude e) maintain
- 2.** The judge's fairness in handling all cases equally earned him great respect.
The antonyms of "fairness" are and
- a) bias b) justice c) injustice
d) impartiality e) patience

- 2.** The judge's fairness in handling all cases equally earned him great respect.
The antonyms of "fairness" are and
- a) bias b) justice c) injustice
d) impartiality e) patience

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The museum's art collection shows the of artistic styles from around the world.
a) policy b) conformity c) diversity d) uniformity
2. Parents appreciate the playground because it enables their children with special needs to enjoy outdoor activities.
a) exclusive b) inclusive c) limited d) restrictive
3. Kenzy's professional in medicine made her the perfect candidate for the hospital position.
a) future b) plan c) present d) background
4. A skilled remains neutral and doesn't take sides during resolution.
a) mediator b) competitor c) rival d) participant
5. The manual contains for installing the software on your computer.
a) problems b) reflections c) instructions d) confusions
6. Creating a/an of belonging is essential for students to feel comfortable in school.
a) lack b) tense c) absence d) sense
7. an emergency landing, the pilot will inform the airport authorities.
a) If b) Unless c) In case of d) But for
8. If I my phone ringing, I would have to answer it.
a) had heard b) heard c) hear d) would hear
9. What if it rained next Friday?
a) should you do b) were you to do c) did you do d) would you do
10. If you were more sensible, you to your boss like that.
a) don't speak b) wouldn't have spoken
c) wouldn't speak d) won't speak
11. In a problem-solution essay, examples are used to
a) confuse the reader b) explain feelings
c) support the solution d) end the essay

2. Parents appreciate the playground because it enables their children with special needs to enjoy outdoor activities.
- a) exclusive b) inclusive c) limited d) restrictive

- 3.** Kenzy's professional in medicine made her the perfect candidate for the hospital position.
a) future b) plan c) present d) background

- 4.** A skilled remains neutral and doesn't take sides during resolution.
a) mediator b) competitor c) rival d) participant

5. The manual contains for installing the software on your computer.
a) problems b) reflections c) instructions d) confusions

6. Creating a/an of belonging is essential for students to feel comfortable in school.
- a) lack b) tense c) absence d) sense

- 7.** an emergency landing, the pilot will inform the airport authorities.
a) If b) Unless c) In case of d) But for

8. If I my phone ringing, I would have to answer it.
a) had heard b) heard c) hear d) would hear

9. What if it rained next Friday?
a) should you do b) were you to do c) did you do d) would you do

- 10.** If you were more sensible, you to your boss like that.
 a) don't speak b) wouldn't have spoken
 c) wouldn't speak d) won't speak

- 11.** In a problem–solution essay, examples are used to
 a) confuse the reader b) explain feelings
 c) support the solution d) end the essay

▶ 12. Which of the following should NOT appear in a problem-solution essay?

- a) Description of the problem.
- b) Suggested solutions.
- c) A clear conclusion.
- d) Personal diary events.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You use energy every day. Energy is the ability to cause change. Any time you move, you are using energy. When you bounce a ball or ride a bike, you use energy from your body to make the ball or the bike move. Your parents cook food for you to eat. They use heat energy to change the food from **raw** to cooked. Not all energy is used as soon as you get it. Sometimes energy is stored to be used later.

Stored energy can be chemical energy stored in a battery or in your body. It can also be potential energy. Potential energy is based on the position of the object.

A ball at the top of a hill has potential energy. A soccer player standing ready to kick a ball has potential energy, too. Energy of motion is also called kinetic energy. Potential energy converts, or changes into kinetic energy when a person or object begins to move. When the ball starts rolling downhill, kinetic energy is at work. When the soccer player kicks the ball, kinetic energy is at work there, too. Energy often changes forms.

When you switch on the light, electricity converts into light. When you eat, chemical energy from your food converts into thermal and mechanical energy that allows you to move and work. When you switch on a cell phone, chemical energy from the cell phone's battery converts into sound energy and light energy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Energy is the ability to
 - a) cause change
 - b) switch on the light
 - c) bounce a ball
 - d) ride a bike
2. Energy that is based on an object's position is called
 - a) kinetic energy
 - b) potential energy
 - c) thermal energy
 - d) mechanical energy
3. The antonym of the word "**raw**" is ".....".
 - a) uncooked
 - b) cooked
 - c) fresh
 - d) natural
4. Kinetic energy is another term for the energy of
 - a) light
 - b) bouncing
 - c) sound
 - d) motion
5. When a person starts to move,
 - a) his motion energy turns into a chemical one
 - b) his kinetic energy turns into a chemical one
 - c) his potential energy turns into a kinetic one
 - d) his motion energy turns into a kinetic one
6. Which one is not mentioned in the passage?
 - a) The energy in a battery.
 - b) The energy in a mobile phone.
 - c) The energy in a basketball.
 - d) The energy of heat.
7. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) Types of Power
 - b) Sports and Energy
 - c) Energy Consumption
 - d) What is Energy?

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Private schools and universities can play an important role in developing education and enhancing students' abilities. They have more facilities than governmental ones.

- (a) لا بد أن تلعب المدارس والجامعات الخاصة دورا هاما في تطوير التعليم وتعزيز قدرات الطلاب فليديهم رأس مال أكثر من مثيلاتها الحكومية.
- (b) يمكن أن تلعب المدارس والجامعات الدولية دورا هاما في تطوير التعليم وإظهار قدرات الطلاب فليديهم إمكانات أكثر من مثيلاتها الحكومية.
- (c) يمكن أن تلعب المدارس والجامعات الدولية دورا هاما في تطوير التعليم وإظهار قدرات الطلاب فليديهم إمكانات أكثر من مثيلاتها الحكومية.
- (d) يمكن أن تلعب المدارس والجامعات الخاصة دورا هاما في تطوير التعليم وتعزيز قدرات الطلاب فليديهم إمكانات أكثر من مثيلاتها الحكومية.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- عندما يتحمل الجميع المسؤولية تجاه مشكلة ما، ويشاركون بفاعلية في حلها، فإن النتيجة تكون أقوى وأكثر استدامة، لأن الحل يصبح ملكا للجميع.

- a) When everyone bears responsibility for a problem and participates effectively in solving it, the outcome is stronger and more sustainable, because the solution becomes owned by everyone.
- b) When a few appointed leaders take full responsibility for a problem and decide the solution alone, the result is faster and more efficient, because too many owners spoil the plan.
- c) If people avoid responsibility for community problems and wait for others to act, the result will eventually appear, because any solution is better than no solution.
- d) When responsibility is given only to the youngest members, and the elders watch from afar, the solution becomes a lesson for the youth, but it is rarely strong or lasting.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. Why does Aouda blame herself for the arrest? What do you think of her personality?
2. Is Fix a villain شرير or just doing his job? Explain from your perspective.

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He didn't get the job because he arrived late for the interview. (If)
2. I'll carry my charger because my battery might die. (in case)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"Thinking of others is a missing moral that we need to restore"

Unit 8

Creating a Better Community



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Skim the text to identify the general theme and overall message about change-makers.
 - Scan the text to locate and list five change-maker traits mentioned or implied.
 - Read the text carefully to identify two specific social problems solved by Egyptian innovators.
- Listening** - Identify three major challenges faced by Mostafa Hemdan during the launch of RecycloBekia.
 - Extract key details from an audio interview about Sara Fathy's mobile app.
- Language** - Modals of Obligation and Necessity.
- Speaking** - Present a 2-minute oral plan for a technology project designed to solve a local Egyptian problem.
- Writing** - Design a campaign poster for a village street-cleaning initiative.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

change-maker (n)	صانع تغيير	light a spark of hope	يشعل شرارة الأمل
determination (n)	إصرار/عزيمة	passion (n)	شغف
give access to	يسمح بالوصول إلى	persistence (n)	مثابرة
initiative (n)	مبادرة	teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي
innovation (n)	ابتكار		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

brave (n)	شجاع	hatred (n)	كراهية	opportunity (n)	فرصة
cables (n)	كابلات / أسلاك	hesitation (n)	تردد	overcome (v)	يتغلب على
clean-up (n)	تنظيف	household (n) (adj)	أسرة/أسرى	properly (adv)	بشكل سليم
collect (v) (ed)	يجمع	import (n) (v) (ed)	استيراد/يستورد	pile up (v) (d)	يتراكم
courage (n)	شجاعة	individual (n) (adj)	فرد/فردى	recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
deed (n)	عمل	inspiring (adj)	ملهـم/مُثيـر	remind (v) (ed)	يُذكّر
digital skill	مهاراة رقمية	lack (n)	نقص/قلّة	starting point	نقطة انطلاق
electronic (adj)	إلكترونى	land (n) (v) (ed)	أرض/يهبط	step (n)	خطوة
endangered (adj)	معرض للخطر	launch (n) (v) (ed)	إطلاق/يطلق	transform (v) (ed)	يحوّل/ينقل
entrepreneurs (n)	رواد الأعمال	logo (n)	شعار	unused (adj)	غير مستخدم
e-waste (n)	نفايات إلكترونية	low-cost (adj)	منخفض التكلفة	vision (n)	رؤية
fashion (n)	موضة	major (adj)	رئيسى	wildlife (n)	حياة برية
filter (n) (v) (ed)	مرشـح/يرشـح/ينقى	meaningful (adj)	ذو معنى		
found (v) (ed)	يؤسس	movement (n)	حركة	will (n)	إرادة
funding (n)	تمويل	nationality (n)	جنسية		

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The government launched a new to improve living conditions in poor villages.
a) teamwork b) chance c) initiative d) work
- The development of smartphones is a perfect example of technological that changed modern life.
a) innovation b) discovery c) limitation d) regulation
- The architects showed great when they worked together to finish the project on time.
a) competition b) teamwork c) isolation d) hatred
- The soldiers were awarded medals for their actions during the rescue mission.
a) uncertain b) ordinary c) fearful d) brave
- The library now offers books that can be downloaded and read on tablets.
a) electronic b) physical c) traditional d) verbal
- NASA will the satellite into orbit using a powerful rocket.
a) remind b) launch c) prevent d) abandon
- Learning to read is an important in a child's educational development.
a) operation b) barrier c) mistake d) step
- Many successful people had to significant difficulties in their early lives.
a) embrace b) magnify c) overcome d) worsen

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

by chance	بالصدفة	make a difference	يحدث فرقاً
face difficulties	يواجه الصعوبات	make change	يحدث تغييراً
have in common	يشارك في شيء ما	take positive action	يتخذ إجراءً إيجابياً

Prepositions

حروف الجر

begin with	يبدأ بـ	contribute to	يساهم في	transform ... into	يحول ... إلى
believe in	يؤمن بـ	discuss ... with	يناقش ... مع	turn into	يتحول إلى
bring about	يحدث / يسبب	regardless of	بغض النظر عن	wait for	ينتظر (شخصاً - شيئاً)

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
collect	يجمع	collection	جمع	collective	جماعي
endanger	يعرض للخطر	endangerment	تعريض للخطر	endangered	مهدد بالانقراض
fund	يمول	funding	تمويل	funded	ممول
hesitate	يتردد	hesitation	تردد	hesitant	متردد
innovate	يبتكر	innovation innovator	ابتكار مبتكر / مُبتدِع	innovative	مبتكر
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspiring	ملهم
move	يتحرك	movement	حركة	moving	محرك / مؤثر
persist	يثابر	persistence	مثابرة	persistent	مثابر
recycle	يعيد تدوير	recycling	إعادة تدوير	recyclable	قابل لإعادة التدوير

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The company will **innovate** to solve the energy crisis. (v)The company introduced an **innovation** to solve the energy crisis. (n)The company developed an **innovative** solution for the energy crisis. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
courage	الشجاعة	bravery/boldness		cowardice/fear	جبن / خوف
determination	العزيمة	perseverance/willpower		hesitation/weakness	تردد / ضعف
endangered	معرض للخطر	threatened/at-risk		safe/protected/secure	آمن / محمي / مطمئن
filter	يرشح	purify/refine		contaminate/pollute	يلوث
found	يؤسس	establish/form		break/demolish/destroy	يكسر / يدمر
hesitation	تردد	uncertainty/doubt		confidence/certainty	ثقة / يقين
innovation	ابتكار	invention/creativity		tradition/imitation	تقليد

inspiring	ملهـم	motivating/encouraging	discouraging/depressing	محبط / مكتئب
major	رئيسي	significant/important	minor/trivial	طفيف / تافه
meaningful	ذو مغزى	significant/valuable	meaningless/worthless	لا معنى / لا قيمة له
overcome	يتغلب على	conquer/defeat	surrender/yield/give in	استسلام / خضوع
passion	شغف	enthusiasm/excitement	indifference/disinterest	لامبالاة / عدم اهتمام
persistence	مثابرة	perseverance/determination	laziness/surrender	كسل / استسلام

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Even small acts of kindness can a spark of hope in someone's darkest moments.
a) light b) fire c) put out d) delay
- Online education platforms access to quality learning materials for students worldwide.
a) take b) give c) follow d) play
- If we want to protect the environment, we all need to in our daily habits.
a) make research b) stay calm c) make change d) refuse action
- Positive feedback from teachers contributes students' motivation and confidence.
a) for b) in c) at d) to
- The old library turned a computer room where students can learn and do homework.
a) about b) at c) into d) on
- Students, who persist in their studies, achieve better results. The adjective of the verb "persist" is
a) persisted b) persistence c) persistent d) persistently
- The young entrepreneur decided to a company that would focus on renewable energy solutions.
a) foundation b) fund c) find d) found

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Around the world, ordinary people are turning into extraordinary **change-maker**⁽¹⁾ individuals who take positive action to make their communities better places to live in. A change-maker might begin with a simple idea, such as organizing a neighborhood clean-up, planting trees, or collecting plastic bottles for recycling. Others launch projects that teach children digital skills, support small farmers, or protect endangered wildlife.



True change-makers do not wait for someone else to solve problems; instead, they use creativity, teamwork, and **determination**⁽²⁾ to bring about real solutions. Even when they face difficulties like a lack of money, time, or support, they continue because they believe in the power of persistence. They understand that every major movement begins with a single step taken by a brave individual.

In one Egyptian village, for example, students transformed a piece of unused land into a green community garden where families now grow vegetables together. In another city, a young engineer invented a low-cost water-filtering system to give poor households **access to**⁽³⁾ clean drinking water. These inspiring efforts prove that age, background, or nationality show that while backgrounds may differ, **passion**⁽⁴⁾ and action allow individuals to achieve meaningful goals regardless of their starting point.

Change-makers remind us that hope grows through action. Every small deed, when done with care and courage, contributes to building a fairer, healthier, and brighter world for everyone.

(1) صانع التغيير

(2) عزيمة

(3) يتيح الوصول إلى

(4) شغف

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A change-maker is someone who
 a) waits for others to solve problems
 b) takes action to improve the community
 c) only talks about social issues
 d) avoids working with others
2. The students in the Egyptian village showed teamwork when they
 a) created a new sports club to meet new people
 b) transformed empty land into a community garden
 c) cleaned their classrooms
 d) designed a school logo

3. According to the text, what helps change-makers overcome challenges?
- a) Fear and hesitation.
 - b) Luck, money and opportunity.
 - c) Creativity, teamwork, and determination.
 - d) Money and technology.
4. The engineer's invention was important because it
- a) provided clean water to poor families
 - b) made farming easier than it was in the past
 - c) helped students study online
 - d) reduced traffic in cities
5. The main message of the text is that
- a) only adults can create change
 - b) big changes happen by chance
 - c) every small action can lead to a better world
 - d) people must compete to make a difference

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Mostafa Hemdan is a young Egyptian engineer who decided to turn a serious problem into a creative solution. As a university student, he noticed the growing mountains of electronic **waste**⁽¹⁾—old computers, phones, and cables—piling up in Egypt. These devices contain dangerous materials that **harm**⁽²⁾ both people and the environment if not recycled properly. Instead of ignoring the problem, Mostafa took action. With a small group of friends, he **founded**⁽³⁾ Recyclabekia, one of the first companies in the Middle East to collect and recycle electronic waste safely. Their goal was simple: protect the environment, create jobs, and change how people think about waste. At first, the team faced many challenges. Few people believed that young Egyptians could build a serious recycling business. **Funding**⁽⁴⁾ was limited, and awareness was **low**⁽⁵⁾. However, through persistence and teamwork, Mostafa proved that **innovation**⁽⁶⁾ and responsibility can go hand in hand. Today, Recyclabekia has safely recycled thousands of tons of e-waste and has inspired other young **entrepreneurs**⁽⁷⁾. Mostafa believes that every big change begins with a small step. His story shows that determination, vision, and **teamwork**⁽⁸⁾ can truly **light a spark of hope**⁽⁹⁾ for a cleaner and greener Egypt.



- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| (1) نفاية | (2) يضر / يؤذي |
| (3) أسس | (4) تمويل |
| (5) منخفض | (6) ابتكار |
| (7) رواد أعمال | (8) عمل جماعي |
| (9) يشعل شرارة أمل | |

Definitions

change-maker	صانع تغيير	a person who creates positive change
determination	إصرار/عزيمة	strong will to do something
give access to	يتيح الفرصة لـ	to allow someone to enter, use, or get information from something
initiative	مبادرة	the ability to take action first
innovation	ابتكار	creating new ideas or solutions
light a spark of hope	يشعل شرارة أمل	to create a small, new feeling of hope, especially in a difficult situation
passion	شغف	a very strong feeling of love, hatred, anger, enthusiasm, etc.
persistence	مثابرة	the ability to continue despite difficulties
teamwork	عمل جماعي	working together toward one goal

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

- logo** شعار (صورة أو رمز). The company has a new **logo** on its website, which is easy to recognize and remember.

slogan شعار (جملة قصيرة). The campaign's **slogan** "Healthy Food for Everyone," is printed on all posters.

launch

بمعانٍ مختلفة: **launch** يستخدم الفعل:

١- يبدأ شيئاً مهماً أو كبيراً.

The government plans to **launch** a nationwide vaccination program to combat the disease.

٢- يطلق منتجاً جديداً للبيع.

Apple will **launch** its new smartphone model next month with a global marketing campaign.

٣- يطلق سلاحاً (كصاروخ) أو قارباً أو سفينة فضاء.

The lifeboat was **launched** immediately when the ship began to sink.

The army **launched** several missiles صواريخ in response to the attack.

٤- يبدأ (يفتح) برنامجاً كمبيوتر أو تطبيقاً.

Double-click on an icon to **launch** an application.

My father bought a new **electric** fan to keep the room cool in summer.

3

1. **Intensity** is a very strong feeling of love, hatred, anger, or enthusiasm.

- is a very strong feeling of love, hatred, anger, or enthusiasm.
a) Determination b) Passion
c) Initiative d) Teamwork
- Continuing to try despite problems is called
a) access b) innovation
c) initiative d) persistence
- The store specializes in selling devices such as smartphones, laptops, and tablets.
a) electronic b) electric
c) electrical d) electrostatic
- SpaceX plans to launch another satellite into orbit tomorrow morning. "Launch" here means into space.
a) open b) produce
c) send d) inaugurate
- The company's—"Innovate, Inspire, Impact"—captures its mission perfectly.
a) logo b) slogan c) proverb d) signal

الاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Leila became a true when she started a project to clean up the city park.
a) critic b) follower c) observer d) change-maker
- With, Ahmed practiced every day and finally won the school chess tournament.
a) empathy b) hesitation c) determination d) hatred
- Lina's for painting made her spend hours creating beautiful artworks.
a) confusion b) passion c) gratitude d) boredom
- Sami's in studying math helped him solve problems that seemed impossible at first.
a) persistence b) surrender c) decision d) reflection
- Many countries food and medicine to support people during emergencies.
a) grow b) import c) consume d) filter
- Volunteering at the animal shelter gave Sarah an amazing to learn about animals she liked.
a) excuse b) defect c) opportunity d) barrier
- The students visited the national park to observe the and learn how to protect it.
a) lifestyle b) botany c) architecture d) wildlife
- The laboratory uses a special tool to water samples عينات and check for tiny bacteria.
a) filter b) mix c) combine d) pollute
- Projects in new cities provide housing to help families with a small budget.
a) fast-changing b) low-cost c) luxury d) premium
- The to plant more trees in the city has inspired many people to join.
a) defect b) opposition c) movement d) silence
- The movie showed how between families caused problems, but forgiveness brought peace.
a) passion b) hatred c) empathy d) agreement
- The research project was canceled due to lack of from the university.
a) funding b) denial c) resistance d) persistence
- Listening to the story of the young athlete was a/an lesson about courage and determination.
a) empty b) meaningless c) silent d) meaningful
- The signs on the streets drivers to slow down and be careful near schools.
a) discourage b) delete c) remind d) remember
- By choosing to bottles and cans, we can help reduce pollution in our city.
a) recycle b) discard c) waste d) buy

- ▶ 16. The speech by the young scientist was and motivated everyone to study hard.
 a) inspired b) inspiring c) discouraging d) depressing
17. Helping the neighbor carry groceries was a kind that made her smile.
 a) speech b) promise c) error d) deed
18. Learning skills, like coding and typing, is very important in today's world.
 a) mechanical b) digital c) industrial d) manual
19. Tigers are animals, and people are working hard to protect their habitats.
 a) widespread b) abundant c) endangered d) common

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. I met an old friend at the bookstore by; we didn't plan it at all.
 a) event b) chance c) detail d) progress
21. All the children in the summer camp something in common: they enjoy outdoor activities.
 a) make b) do c) have d) waste
22. The invention of the internet brought a revolution in global communication and information sharing.
 a) about b) at c) on d) of
23. It's important to believe your own abilities when facing new challenges.
 a) for b) off c) on d) in
24. Instead of just complaining about problems, we need to to solve them.
 a) give access to b) light a spark
 c) make a difference d) take positive action
25. He accepted the job offer without, knowing it was the opportunity he had been waiting for.
 a) hesitated b) hesitation c) hesitant d) hesitantly

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. It takes great courage to admit your mistakes and apologize. The synonyms of "courage" are and
 a) bravery b) defeat c) fear d) cleverness e) boldness
27. The device filters and removes harmful bacteria and chemicals from drinking water. The verb "filter" can be replaced by or
 a) contaminate b) refine c) pollute d) purify e) find
28. The inspiring speech motivated everyone in the audience to take action. The antonyms of "inspiring" are and
 a) motivating b) depressing c) discouraging d) encouraging e) persisting
29. Spending quality time with family creates meaningful memories. The word "meaningful" is opposite in meaning to or
 a) significant b) meaningless c) important d) worthless e) major
30. Ali's passion for music drove him to practice for hours every day. The synonyms of "passion" in this context are and
 a) indifference b) disinterest c) enthusiasm d) excitement e) surrender

B

Language

Modals of obligation and necessity

الأفعال الناقصة الدالة على الإلزام والضرورة

1 Necessity

الضرورة

نضطر أحياناً لفعل شيء أو نلزم أنفسنا بفعل شيء، ونستخدم كلمات للتعبير عن ذلك في الماضي أو المضارع أو المستقبل والجدول الآتي يبين الكلمات المستخدمة في كل زمن:

Present	المضارع	Past	الماضي	Future	المستقبل
must					
has/have to	+ inf. المصدر	had to	+ inf. المصدر	will have to	+ inf. المصدر
has/have got to					
need to/needs to		needed to	+ inf. المصدر	will need to	+ inf. المصدر

PRESENT

المضارع

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن الضرورة في المضارع:

I/They/ We/You	must have to have got to need to	+ inf. المصدر	He/ She/It	must has to has got to needs to	+ inf. المصدر
-------------------	---	---------------	---------------	--	---------------

Examples

I must/have to/have got to/need to go on a diet to be fit.

He must/has to/has got to/needs to go on a diet to be fit.

وهناك كلمات ومصطلحات تساوي الأفعال السابقة ولكن بشكل مختلف منها:

1 It is necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing:

إنه لضروري / ضرورة.

تستخدم مع **it** وليس الضمان والأسماء مثل:

It's necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing to eat healthy food.

= We must/have to/have got to/need to eat healthy food.

لو أردنا التخصيص نستخدم **for** ثم المفعول مثل:

It's necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing for him to find another job.

= He must/has to/has got to/needs to find another job.

2 (be) obliged to + inf.

مُضْطَرًا/مُرْغَمًا (في الغالب مبني للمجهول)

He **is obliged to look** for another flat.

= He **has to/has got to/needs to** look for another flat.

Circumstances **have obliged** him to sell his car.

= He **has to/has got to/needs to** sell his car.

لاحظ استخدام **obligatory** بمعنى إجباري أو ضروري بسبب القوانين واللوائح.

It is **obligatory** for all competitors to wear face protectors.

3 a must

(إنه لضرورة)

تستخدم **must** كاسم يعد بعد **a** مثل:

Warm clothes are **a must** in winter.

It's **a must to read** the new novel if you like crime fiction.

لاحظ استخدام **to** بعد **a must** ولكن لا نستخدمها بعد **must** كفعل ناقص.

All of us **must** economize on water. (not **must-to**)

PAST

الماضي

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن الضرورة في الماضي:

I/They/We/You/ He/She/It	{	had to	}	المصدر + inf.
		needed to		

لا يوجد ماضي من **must** ولا **have got to** ولكن نستخدم **had to** بمعنى كان من الضروري فعل شيء وتم فعله، ونستخدم في الماضي:

It was necessary/was a necessity/was a necessary thing/was a must/He was obliged ...

Examples

It **was necessary** for him to train hard before the match.

= He **had to** train hard before the match.

We **were obliged to** show our passports at the airport.

= We **had to show** our passports at the airport.

FUTURE

المستقبل

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن الضرورة في المستقبل:

I/They/We/You/ He/She/It	{	will have to	}	المصدر + inf.
		will need to		

إذا كان وقت الضرورة لم يأت وسيكون هناك شيء يجب فعله في المستقبل نستخدم **will have to**.

Examples

If you don't do your homework today, you **will have to do** it tomorrow.

If the landlord refuses to renew our contract, **we will have to** look for another flat.

It **will be necessary** for the government to build more houses for youth.

= The government **will have to** build more houses for youth.

تعبر **have/has to** عن المستقبل أيضًا ولكن الضرورة تبدأ من لحظة الكلام فصاعدًا.

I have got low marks in math, so I **have to study** hard.

الفرق بين **must - have to/has to**

كلاهما يفيد الضرورة والاضطرار لفعل شيء ولكن الاختلاف فيمن يفرض الضرورة.

تفيد **must** الضرورة الشخصية (ظروف شخصية تضطره لذلك) والشخص يكون موافقًا لهذه الضرورة وراضيًا عنها (إلزام داخلي).

وتفيد **have to** ضرورة مفروضة من الخارج ليس لديك اختيار في فعلها.

Examples

I **have to** get up early on school days.

I **must** visit Ramy on Saturday, as I promised to visit him.

ولبيان الفرق الكامل بينهما يجب دراسة الجدول الآتي:

must**have/has to**

1

يعتقد المتحدث أنه ضروري (شعور داخلي).

- These pants don't fit me anymore. I **must** lose weight.

شخص آخر يعتقد أنه ضروري (مفروض من الخارج).

- My doctor always tells me I'm overweight and I **have to** go on a diet.

2

تستخدم في المضارع لوصف ضرورة عامة ودائمة وعندما تكون الأوامر رسمية أو عامة في مستندات أو إشارات.

- When you drive you **must wear** a seatbelt.
- Passengers **must keep** their bags with them at all times.

تستخدم للتعبير عن الضرورة ويمكن استخدامها في الماضي والمضارع والمستقبل.

- She **has to** take two trains and a bus to get to work every day.
- I **had to** visit my uncle yesterday.
- I **will have to** book the ticket tomorrow.

3

لا تتغير **"must"** مع كل الضمان في الجملة الخبرية أو الاستفهام.

- I/He/They **must be** healthy.
- Must** I go to the party? I don't really want to.
- Must** he make so much noise? It's really annoying.

تستخدم مثل أي فعل عادي في التصريف مع استخدام **has** للفاعل المفرد أو الضمان **He/She/It** وفي السؤال **do/does**.

- Does he have to** wear a suit to work?
- Do I have to** bring some form of ID?

4

في النفي نضيف **not** المختصرة ثم المصدر.

- They **mustn't** use their mobile phones during lessons.
- We **mustn't** stand up while the plane is taking off.

في النفي نضيف **doesn't/don't** ثم **have to** ثم المصدر.

- She **doesn't have to** come to the meeting if she doesn't want to.
- We **don't have to** read all these books.

5 تستخدم "mustn't" في النفي للمنع والحظر (قوانين) والنصيحة القوية.

- When the traffic lights are red, you **mustn't go**.
- I **mustn't drink** any more coffee, otherwise I won't sleep tonight.

تستخدم "don't/doesn't have to" للشيء غير الضروري وأن الشخص غير مضطرب لفعله.

- He **doesn't have to work** on Fridays, so he can do what he wants.
- You **don't have to pay** to visit the Pyramids in Egypt. They are free.

6 لا تستخدم **must** في الماضي.

- Present simple = **must/have to**
- Future simple = **must/will have to**
- Past simple = **had to**
- Present perfect = **have/has had to**

تستخدم **had to** للحديث عن الضرورة في الماضي.

- The doctor told her she **had to** lose weight.
- Did you have to** pay a fine when the police stopped you?
- Did he have to** get up early yesterday?

have got to

تستخدم **have got to** بنفس معنى **have to**:

- I've **got to work** tomorrow. Or I **have to work** tomorrow.
- When **has** Hala **got to** go? Or When **does** Hala **have to** go?

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- According to the law, drivers stop when a traffic light is red.
a) had to b) mustn't c) must d) can't
- Hassan finish the report quickly because the deadline is today at 4 p.m.
a) has to b) doesn't have to c) mustn't d) needn't
- When we were teenagers, we be home by nine o'clock.
a) don't have to b) have to c) had to d) won't have to
- I can't see the small print very well. I think I wear glasses soon.
a) won't have to b) will have to c) had to d) don't have to
- You phone me at work. We aren't allowed to make personal calls.
a) needn't b) have to c) need to d) mustn't

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- It is necessary for you to wear a seatbelt while driving. (must)
.....
- I was obliged to show my passport at the border yesterday. (had to)
.....
- Is it a necessity for him to attend the meeting? (Does)
.....
- My boss forces me to wear a uniform at work. (have to)
.....
- It was a necessary thing for them to sell their old house. (needed to)
.....

2 Lack of Necessity

عدم الضرورة

Present	المضارع	Past	الماضي	Future	المستقبل
don't/doesn't have to		didn't have to + inf. المصدر لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء فلم نفعله		won't have to	
needn't (to بدون)	+ inf. المصدر	needn't have + P.P. لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء ولكن تم فعله		won't need to	+ inf. المصدر
don't/doesn't need to		didn't need to + inf. المصدر			

PRESENT

المضارع

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المضارع:

I/They/ We/You	needn't don't have to don't need to	+ inf. المصدر	He/ She/It	needn't doesn't have to doesn't need to	+ inf. المصدر
-------------------	---	---------------	---------------	---	---------------

Examples

عندما نستخدم عدم الضرورة فإننا نقول إنه لا داعي لفعل الشيء فإذا فعلناه فلا ضرر فمثلاً:

Tomorrow is a holiday. You **don't have to** get up early.

غداً إجازة فلا داعي للاستيقاظ مبكراً، ولكن إذا استيقظت مبكراً فلا ضرر.

I **don't have to/needn't/don't need to** buy any other shirts. I have so many shirts.He **doesn't have to/needn't/doesn't need to** buy any other shirts. He has so many shirts.

وهناك كلمات ومصطلحات تساوي الأفعال السابقة ولكن بشكل مختلف منها:

It isn't necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing:

إنه (ليس ضرورياً/ضرورة).

It isn't **necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing** to eat fast food.= We **needn't/don't have to/don't need to** eat fast food.لو أردنا التخصيص نستخدم **for** ثم المفعول مثل:It isn't **necessary/a necessity/a necessary thing** for him to borrow his brother's phone.= He **needn't/doesn't have to/doesn't need to** borrow his brother's phone.

لاحظ

لو نفيت **must** بـ **mustn't** يتغير المعنى إلى النصيحة القوية أو الحظر والمنع للقوانين واللوائح؛ لذلك نستخدم البدائل مثل **needn't/(don't/doesn't have to)**.

▶ You **mustn't park** here. It's forbidden.

القانون يمنع الانتظار هنا، ولو فعلت تعاقب.

▶ You **needn't park** here. There is a better place over there.

المكان ليس ممنوعًا، لكن هناك مكانًا أوسع أو أحسن فلو تم الانتظار فلا عقاب.

PAST

الماضي

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في الماضي:

I/They/We/You/ He/She/It	didn't have to	—	+ inf. المصدر
	didn't need to		
	needn't have	—	+ p.p. التصريف الثالث

Examples

الماضي من **don't/doesn't have to** هو **didn't have to** بمعنى لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء فلم يتم فعله.

It **wasn't necessary** for me to get up early yesterday. It was a holiday.

= I **didn't have to** get up early yesterday. It was a holiday.

لم أكن مضطرًا للاستيقاظ مبكرًا أمس فلم أستيقظ.

أما الماضي من **needn't** هو **needn't have + p.p.** بمعنى أنه لم يكن ضروريًا فعل شيء ولكن تم فعله.

It **wasn't necessary** for me to wear that heavy coat, but I did.

= I **needn't have** worn that heavy coat.

لاحظ

نستخدم **shouldn't have + p.p.** للتعبير عن حدث تم فعله أيضًا ولكن للندم أو اللوم.

He **shouldn't have ridden** the bike in the middle of the street.

FUTURE

المستقبل

نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للتعبير عن عدم الضرورة في المستقبل:

I/They/We/You/ He/She/It	won't have to	}	+ inf. المصدر
	won't need to		

Examples

إذا لم يكن هناك داعٍ لفعل شيء في المستقبل نستخدم **won't have to**.

If you do your homework today, you **won't have to do** it tomorrow.

= If the landlord agrees to renew our contract, we **won't have to look for** another flat.

It **won't be necessary for** us to go out for a walk tomorrow. There will be an important match on TV.

= We **won't have to** go out for a walk tomorrow. There will be an important match on TV.

3 Prohibition

المنع

mustn't	=	can't	+	inf. المصدر
---------	---	-------	---	-------------

تستخدم **mustn't** للتعبير عن المنع والحظر والتحريم للقوانين واللوائح.You **mustn't/can't** smoke in hospitals. It's forbidden.

وتوجد تعبيرات تساويها في المعنى وهي:

It's **forbidden**/It's **against the law (rules)**/It's **banned**/You **aren't allowed to** ...= It's **against the law** to drive a truck on the left in Egypt.= You **mustn't drive** a truck on the left in Egypt.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. She about going to the dentist's. He was very kind.
a) must worry b) had to worry c) needn't have worried d) needn't worry
2. He drink coffee before bedtime, or he won't sleep.
a) don't have to b) mustn't c) had to d) must
3. It was my day off yesterday, that's why I get up early.
a) needed to b) had to c) mustn't d) didn't have to
4. You take this medicine; you are quite well now.
a) needn't b) aren't allowed c) must d) ought
5. We have plenty of time before the movie starts, so we hurry.
a) mustn't b) don't need to c) won't have to d) had to

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. There is no need for you to cook tonight; we are going out for dinner. (**needn't**)
.....
2. It is forbidden to take photos inside the military zone. (**mustn't**)
.....
3. I didn't buy bread because we had much at home. (**didn't need to**)
.....
4. It isn't necessary for him to finish the report today; he can do it tomorrow. (**doesn't need to**)
.....
5. I realized later that it wasn't necessary to bring my umbrella since it didn't rain. (**needn't have**)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. I forgot to pay the phone bill yesterday, so I do it today before the line is cut.
a) had to be b) has to c) needn't d) must
2. You bring an umbrella. I have an extra one in the car if it rains.
a) mustn't b) hadn't to c) don't have to d) must
3. I bought all this food; the party was canceled anyway. What a waste!
a) needn't have bought b) had to buy
c) didn't need to buy d) mustn't have bought
4. In some schools in Britain, students wear a uniform. It is a strict rule.
a) must to b) have to c) need d) may
5. You park here; it's a "No Parking" zone. You'll get a fine.
a) don't have to b) needn't c) shouldn't have d) mustn't
6. You go shopping with us, you can stay at home if you want.
a) don't have to b) mustn't c) must d) have to
7. Mona take her sunglasses because it was cloudy.
a) had to b) has to c) didn't need to d) mustn't
8. Your injury wasn't serious; you a doctor.
a) had to see b) needn't have seen
c) must see d) don't need to see
9. It for us to take a taxi because my father drove us to the station.
a) isn't a necessity b) was a must
c) wasn't necessary d) was obligatory
10. A: Is it okay if I leave now? B: No, you stay until the meeting finishes.
a) have to b) had to c) didn't have to d) needn't
11. You attend the meeting tomorrow; it's your responsibility.
a) don't have to b) ought c) had to d) must
12. He go to the doctor because he feels ill.
a) mustn't b) doesn't have to c) has to d) needn't
13. Last week, I finish my homework before the trip.
a) must b) had to c) will have to d) needn't
14. It isn't for you to bring your own laptop; the company will provide one for you.
a) must b) necessary c) unnecessary d) necessity
15. Warm clothes are in winter.
a) a must b) must c) have to d) need
16. I call my father tonight because I promised him.
a) have to b) didn't have to c) mustn't d) must
17. According to the school rules, students wear uniforms every day.
a) has to b) must c) mustn't d) don't have to

18. She take two buses and a train to reach her university every day.
 a) is necessary b) needn't c) has to d) mustn't
19. I wear a suit for tomorrow's meeting?
 a) Have b) Must c) Do d) Would
20. Tomorrow is a holiday. You get up early.
 a) had to b) must c) mustn't d) don't have to
21. I have taken my umbrella. It didn't rain.
 a) don't have to take b) must take c) needn't take d) mustn't take
22. Yesterday, I pay a fine because I parked correctly.
 a) didn't have to b) must c) had to d) mustn't
23. You buy any more shirts. You already have plenty.
 a) mustn't b) must c) had to d) don't have to
24. It's to know how to do CPR الإنعاش القلبي الرئوي to help people in need.
 a) prohibited b) necessary c) have to d) must
25. It's to take the medicine regularly when you are very ill.
 a) obligatory b) allowed c) banned d) unnecessary
26. Modern factories the best machines to increase production.
 a) has to have b) needn't have c) mustn't have d) have to have
27. We talk to each other because it was an exam.
 a) have to b) had to
 c) mustn't d) weren't allowed to
28. You mustn't park here. It means that
 a) it is necessary to park here b) it isn't necessary to park here
 c) it's against the law d) parking isn't forbidden here.
29. Nobody enjoys get up at five o'clock in the morning.
 a) have to b) having to c) has to d) will have to
30. Necessity is expressed in one of the following sentences.
 a) Osama didn't have to find another job.
 b) Osama needn't find another job.
 c) Osama had to find another job.
 d) Osama doesn't have to find another job.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I've decided it's important for me to exercise more to stay healthy. (must)
2. The rules of the library forbid talking loudly. (mustn't)
3. Is it necessary for me to bring my ID to the exam? (have got to)
4. If you fail the test, you will be required to retake it. (will need to)
5. It wasn't necessary for me to buy more milk, but I already bought two kilos. (needn't have)
6. You aren't allowed to park your car in front of the exit. (can't)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. All charitable organizations share a of a world without poverty and hunger.
a) vision b) confusion c) detection d) revision
2. magazines can influence the way teenagers choose what to wear.
a) Science b) Mining c) Technology d) Fashion
3. Traffic congestion **تكدس** is a/an cause of air pollution in big cities such as Cairo and London.
a) hidden b) minor c) major d) economic
4. A passport clearly states the person's name, date of birth, and
a) lifestyle b) nationality c) profile d) setting
5. She answered the question without because she was well prepared.
a) connection b) certainty c) clarity d) hesitation
6. Each is responsible for keeping its home clean and safe.
a) group b) choir c) household d) profession
7. The students took the to decorate the classroom for the school event.
a) nationality b) initiative c) hesitation d) household
8. Using solar energy at home is a smart for saving electricity.
a) innovation b) intention c) imagination d) behavior
9. Playing sports teaches children the value of and cooperation.
a) reflection b) teamwork c) conflict d) debate
10. Support from friends and family can help people challenges in life.
a) succeed b) avoid c) overcome d) delay
11. We all difficulties at some time in our lives, but we should try to solve them.
a) delete b) follow c) avoid d) face
12. All students should have access to quality education regardless their economic background.
a) of b) in c) for d) out
13. After the festival, everyone helped with the of the main city square.
a) washing up b) clean-up
c) littering d) manufacturing
14. Every has the right to express their opinions freely in a democratic society.
a) mass b) crowd c) individual d) adolescent

- 15. Apple's bitten apple has remained virtually unchanged for decades.
 a) signature b) text c) slogan d) logo

Language

16. He be quiet in the library.
 a) mustn't b) doesn't have to c) have to d) must
17. You bring a heavy coat to Egypt in the summer; the weather is usually very hot.
 a) have to b) doesn't have to c) needn't d) need to
18. You smoke in the hospital. It is strictly forbidden.
 a) must b) don't have to c) had to d) mustn't
19. Drivers drive on the left in Egypt.
 a) must b) can't c) needn't d) don't have to
20. Students use cell phones during the exam.
 a) must b) needn't c) mustn't d) have to
21. You enter this area without permission.
 a) can't b) must c) have to d) don't have to
22. We our towels because we knew the hotel would provide some.
 a) didn't need to pack b) needn't pack
 c) don't have to pack d) needn't have been packed
23. leave school when you were only fourteen?
 a) Will you have to b) Did you have to
 c) Won't you have d) Are you having to
24. Children in my country go to school when they're 7.
 a) doesn't have to b) has to
 c) have to d) needn't have gone
25. Soha work such long hours. She can complete her work tomorrow.
 a) doesn't have to b) must c) has to d) ought not
26. This is an opportunity that comes once in a lifetime. We let it pass.
 a) don't have to b) shouldn't have c) needn't have d) mustn't
27. I to go now. I have a class in ten minutes.
 a) had better b) have got c) must d) should
28. The windows looked clean. I wash them.
 a) mustn't b) can't c) didn't have to d) am not to
29. She home yesterday because her little son was sick.
 a) must stay b) has to stay
 c) needn't have stayed d) had to stay
30. You ride a bicycle in this park. It's forbidden.
 a) mustn't b) needn't c) don't have to d) aren't allowed

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

enthusiasm (n)	حماس	perseverance (n)	مثابرة
obstacle (n)	عقبة / عائق	separate (adj) (v) (d)	منفصل / يفصل

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

access (n) (v) (ed)	إمكانية الوصول / يصل إلى	divide (v) (d)	يقسم	open-source (adj)	مفتوح المصدر
achiever (n)	صاحب إنجاز / ناجح	dreamer (n)	حالم	participation (n)	مشاركة
barrier (n)	حاجز / عائق	eagerness (n)	حماس / شغف	passionate (adj)	شغوف
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة / يستفيد	enjoyment (n)	متعة / استمتاع	permission (n)	إذن / تصريح
brilliant (adj)	بارع / متألّق	entertainment (n)	ترفيه / تسلية	persuade (v) (d)	يُقنع
campaign (n)	حملة	error (n)	خطأ	persuasive (adj)	مقنع
coding (n)	ترميز / برمجة	essential (adj)	أساسي / ضروري	praise (n) (v) (d)	مدح / يمدح
combine (v) (d)	يجمع / يدمج	failure (n)	فشل	progress (n)	تقدم
command (n)	أمر / حكم	fear (n)	خوف / يخشى	prove (v) (d)	يثبت
comparison (n)	مقارنة	feedback (n)	رد فعل / تعليق	purpose (n)	هدف / غاية
competition (n)	منافسة	female (adj)	أنثوي / نسائي	recognition (n)	إعتراف / تقدير
competitive (adj)	تنافسي	healthcare (n)	رعاية صحية	responsible (adj)	مسئول
confusion (n)	إرباك	hinder (v) (ed)	يعيق / يعوق	selfish (adj)	أناني
cooperate (v) (d)	يتعاون	imagination (n)	خيال	socially (adv)	اجتماعيًا
curiosity (n)	فضول / حب استطلاع	impact (n)	تأثير	tool (n)	أداة
data (n)	بيانات	inversion (n)	انعكاس / انقلاب	training (n)	تدريب
developer (n)	مطور	literacy (n)	التعليم / محو الأمية		
disability (n)	إعاقة	mentor (n) (v) (ed)	مرشد / يرشد / يوجه	underestimate (v) (d)	يقلل من شأن
distinguish (v) (ed)	يميز	mentorship (n)	توجيه / إرشاد		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The fallen tree across the road created an unexpected for drivers during the storm.
a) solution b) obstacle c) excuse d) activity
2. The machine is designed to plastic waste from metal to help with recycling.
a) replace b) confuse c) separate d) connect
3. Digital is now considered a fundamental skill alongside reading and writing.
a) coding b) enthusiasm c) accessibility d) literacy
4. Children can from learning teamwork and cooperation at an early age.
a) access b) fear c) refuse d) benefit
5. It is not easy to someone to change their opinion without clear evidence.
a) blame b) persuade c) mentor d) enjoy
6. It is hard to the twins because they look very similar to each other.
a) attract b) mix c) distinguish d) divide
7. Before starting a trip, it is to check that you have all your tickets and documents.
a) optional b) harmful c) unusual d) essential
8. After years of working together, they developed a strong sense of in each other.
a) trust b) competition c) distance d) fear

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

find new solutions يبحث عن حلول جديدة	no mountain is too high لا يوجد جبل شاهق	stay strong يظل قويًا
innovation meet purpose. الابتكار يحقق / يفي بالغرض	people with special needs ذوو الاحتياجات الخاصة	turn vision into action يحول الرؤية إلى عمل
keep moving forward يستمر في التقدم	shape the future يشكل المستقبل	walk side by side يمشي / يعمل جنبًا إلى جنب

Prepositions

حروف الجر

afraid of خائف من	give up يتخلى عن / يستسلم	separate ... from يفصل ... عن
combine ... with يجمع ... مع	key to مفتاح لـ	uninterested in غير مهتم بـ

Derivatives

Verb	Noun	Adjective
access	يصل إلى / ينال	accessibility إمكانية الوصول
combine	يجمع / يمزج	combined مشترك
compare	يقارن	comparative مُقَارَن / نسبي
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperative تعاوني
educate	يعلم / يثقف	educational تعليمي / تربوي
	educator معلم	educated متعلم / مثقف
imagine	يتخيل	imaginative خيالي / مبدع
		imaginary وهمي / خيالي
mentor	يرشد / يوجه	mentoring توجيهي / إرشادي
persevere	يثابر / يصمد	persevering مثابر / صابر
prove	يثبت	proven مثبت / مبرهن عليه
recognize	يعترف / يتعرف	recognizable مميز / معروف
	recognition اعتراف / تقدير / تمييز	recognized معترف به / مقدر

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The guard **recognized** the suspect immediately. (v)The guard gave a nod in **recognition** of the suspect. (n)The suspect was **recognizable** even in the dark. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
brilliant	رائع / متألّق	talented/exceptional		dull/unremarkable	مُمل / عادي
curiosity	فضول	interest/eagerness		disinterest/incuriosity	لامبالاة / عدم اهتمام
enjoyment	استمتاع / متعة	pleasure/delight		displeasure/boredom	امتناع / ملل
enthusiasm	حماس	devotion/eagerness		disinterest/lethargy	فُتور / خمول

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Becoming a change-maker is not only about having great ideas; it's about developing the right skills to make those ideas real. Around the world, young people are discovering that passion alone is not enough — they must also learn how to plan, cooperate, and stay strong when facing challenges. Successful change-makers combine **enthusiasm**⁽¹⁾ with practical abilities that turn vision into action.



(1) حماس

(2) عقبات

(3) مثابرة

(4) يفصل

First, they need excellent communication skills. They have to express their ideas clearly, listen carefully to others, and build trust within their teams. Without communication, even the most brilliant idea can be lost or misunderstood.

Second, creative thinking is essential. Many social or environmental problems don't have simple answers. By using imagination and curiosity, change-makers can discover new solutions where others see **obstacles**⁽²⁾.

Teamwork is another key to success. Real change doesn't have to happen alone; it grows through cooperation. Good leaders inspire others, share responsibilities, and celebrate every small success together.

Finally, **perseverance**⁽³⁾ - the strength to continue despite failure or fear - **separates**⁽⁴⁾ dreamers from achievers. True change-makers need to learn from mistakes and keep moving forward with courage.

When these skills work together, amazing things happen. Change-makers prove that no mountain is too high when communication, creativity, and cooperation walk side by side.

The future belongs to those who are brave enough to act.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The text says communication helps change-makers to

a) work alone

b) share ideas and build trust

c) avoid teamwork

d) ignore feedback

2. Creative thinking means

a) following the same rules

b) finding new solutions

c) working without a plan

d) waiting for others

3. Teamwork helps because

a) it creates competition

b) it allows people to succeed together

c) it causes confusion

d) it prevents sharing ideas

4. Perseverance is described as

- a) giving up easily b) continuing despite problems
c) starting many projects d) avoiding hard work

5. The phrase "no mountain is too high" means

- a) people can overcome challenges b) climbing is dangerous
c) teamwork is impossible d) nature is powerful

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Across Egypt and the Arab World, young women are shaping the future through science, engineering, and technology. Among them is Sara Fathy, a 22-year-old software developer from Cairo who designs apps that help people with access education and healthcare. Not only is Sara skilled in **coding**⁽¹⁾, but she is also passionate about social change. When she was at university, Sara had to work hard to balance her studies and her dream of creating technology for everyone. She needed to learn new programming languages and understand **accessibility**⁽²⁾ tools that could help people with special needs. Her team didn't have to buy expensive software—instead, they used free **open-source**⁽³⁾ programs to develop their first app. Sara realized that many people **lacked**⁽⁴⁾ access to online tools because of language **barriers**⁽⁵⁾ or physical challenges. She and her small team created an application that translates **voice commands**⁽⁶⁾ into Arabic and English. They had to test it many times before it worked perfectly. The project received national **recognition**⁽⁷⁾ and proved that no challenge is too great when innovation meets purpose. Today, Sara believes that more women must join the tech field. She says that women don't have to wait for permission to lead—they only need to believe in themselves. Through workshops and **mentorship**⁽⁸⁾ programs, Sara trains girls in coding and **digital literacy**⁽⁹⁾. Her message is clear: We should never **underestimate**⁽¹⁰⁾ what a woman can build when she believes in herself.



(1) برمجة

(2) إمكانية الوصول

(3) مفتوح المصدر

(4) يفتقر إلى

(5) حواجز

(6) أوامر صوتية

(7) اعتراف

(8) إرشاد / توجيه

(9) محو الأمية الرقمية

(10) يقلل من شأن

Definitions

enthusiasm	حماس	eagerness and lively interest or enjoyment in doing something
obstacle	عقبة / عائق	something that hinders or prevents progress or doing something else
perseverance	مثابرة	the ability to keep trying and not give up, even when facing difficulties
separate	يفصل	to divide or distinguish one thing from another

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1 permission

إذن (لموافقة على فعل شيء ما. غالبًا ما تكون شفوية أو ضمنية).

You must get **permission** from your parents before going on the trip.

1 permit

تصريح (وثيقة رسمية تمنح الإذن).

You need a parking **permit** to leave your car in this zone.

license

رخصة / ترخيص (وثيقة دائمة تثبت المؤهل لفعل أو وظيفة).

After many tests, Zain finally got his driving **license**.

2 error

خطأ (فني، منهجي، في النظام / الحساب).

The system crashed due to a programming **error**.

2 mistake

خطأ (شخصي في الفعل أو الرأي).

It was my **mistake**; I took the wrong turn.

misprint

خطأ مطبعي (في المواد المطبوعة).

The newspaper apologized for the **misprint** in the headline.

3 mentor

مرشد / موجه (لتنمو الشخصى أو المهني طويل الأمد).

She found a **mentor** in the company who helped her advance.

guardian

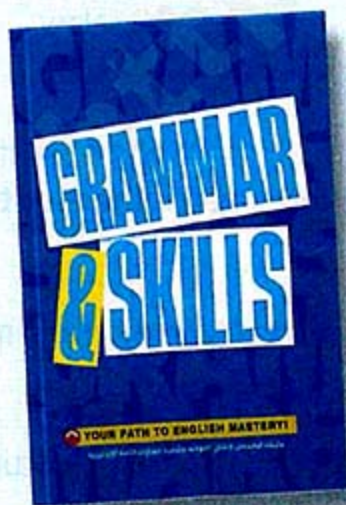
وصى / حارس (لرعاية والحماية القانونية)

After the accident, her aunt became her legal **guardian**.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is defined as eagerness and lively interest or enjoyment in doing something.
 a) Mentorship
 b) Recognition
 c) Enthusiasm
 d) Sorrow
- Something that hinders or prevents progress or doing something else is a/an
 a) competition
 b) race
 c) success
 d) obstacle
- You cannot drive a car on public roads without a valid driving issued by the authorities.
 a) permission
 b) permit
 c) license
 d) card
- The programmer spent hours examining the code to find the in the system.
 a) error
 b) mistake
 c) misprint
 d) validity
- After her parents passed away, her grandmother became her legal
 a) mentor
 b) guardian
 c) instructor
 d) friend



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
 لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
 الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Ahmed participated in the science fair with great and worked hard on his project.
a) participation b) intention c) mentorship d) enthusiasm
- The experienced professor provided excellent to young researchers throughout their careers.
a) competition b) retirement c) mentorship d) internship
- It is important to have when learning a new skill because progress can take time.
a) accessing b) perseverance c) recognition d) competition
- Winning the art competition brought him public and praise.
a) recognition b) suggestion c) suspicion d) intention
- The new application allows users to their files from any computer.
a) blend b) combine c) access d) guide
- Father says that we shouldn't be afraid of; it's often the first step toward success.
a) failure b) achievement c) trial d) praise
- Movies, music, and games are all forms of that people enjoy in their free time.
a) education b) passion c) entertainment d) treatment
- Ahmed was grateful that his older brother him during the difficult math project.
a) separated b) mentored c) divided d) entertained
- Children show great when they ask many questions about the world around them.
a) prevention b) intention c) access d) curiosity
- The company provides comprehensive for all new employees.
a) contest b) habit c) training d) salary
- The teacher made a between the two historical events to help students understand.
a) race b) comparison c) curiosity d) recognition
- Parents should always children who show effort, even if the result is not perfect.
a) praise b) criticize c) focus d) mark
- Poor nutrition سوء التغذية can have a negative on children's physical and mental development.
a) eagerness b) impact c) reason d) defect
- To make the class discussion easier, the teacher decided to the students into small groups.
a) create b) mix c) divide d) imply



15. The scientist's to discover new findings motivated her daily research.
a) entertainment b) treatment c) hesitation d) eagerness
16. Without proper, photographers cannot take pictures in the museum.
a) permit b) permission c) forgiveness d) excuse
17. Many organizations run to spread awareness about important social issues.
a) campaigns b) celebrations c) vacations d) competitions
18. The local hospital in the small town provides affordable for all.
a) transportation b) entertainment c) luxury d) healthcare
19. Heavy traffic can the delivery of goods to the city on time, which causes problems.
a) speed up b) support c) hinder d) encourage
20. Employees who are are trusted with important tasks by their managers.
a) indifferent b) responsible c) grateful d) critical



Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Even when life is full of challenges, successful people always moving forward.
a) stop b) include c) pay d) keep
22. True friends side by side through both happy and difficult times, supporting each other.
a) involve b) crawl c) walk d) create
23. To make the project successful, we need to combine creativity teamwork.
a) of b) with c) in d) at
24. It's not always easy to separate truth rumors on social media.
a) from b) for c) up d) in
25. The student worked hard to prove that she could solve the difficult problem.
The noun of the verb "prove" is
a) proved b) proof c) proven d) provably

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The child's curiosity led her to explore every corner of the museum and ask countless questions. The synonyms of "curiosity" are and
a) indifference b) boredom c) ignorance d) interest e) eagerness
27. Bad weather conditions can hinder progress on construction projects.
The verb "hinder" can be replaced by or
a) obstruct b) assist c) block d) admire e) facilitate
28. Despite facing many challenges, his perseverance helped him succeed.
The antonyms of "perseverance" are and
a) determination b) surrender c) displeasure d) persistence e) laziness
29. She came up with a brilliant solution that solved the problem efficiently.
The synonyms of "brilliant" are and
a) talented b) exceptional c) indifferent d) unremarkable e) dull
30. After years of hard work, she finally received recognition for her contributions to science. The word "recognition" is opposite in meaning to or
a) ignorance b) appreciation c) excitement d) praise e) disregard

The functions of modal verbs

Past criticism, blaming, regret, and expectation

النقد واللوم والندم والتوقع في الماضي

- نستخدم (should) في الماضي للتعبير عن النقد والندم واللوم وتوقع الأشياء.

should have + P.P. = ought to have + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل

شيء لم يتم في الماضي وكان واجباً فعله (لوم / ندم).

He **should have studied** harder to pass the exam.

I **should have saved** enough money for our holiday.

I **ought to have stopped** my son from wasting his time.

shouldn't have + P.P. = oughtn't to have + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل

شيء لم يتم في الماضي وكان واجباً فعله (لوم / ندم)

He **shouldn't have wasted** his time. He is sorry now. = He regrets wasting his time.

I **shouldn't have punished** him. It wasn't a serious mistake.

I **oughtn't to have exceeded** the speed limit. I was fined.

لاحظ:

١- نستخدم **should have + P.P.** للوم مع الضمائر **you/he/she/they** وللندم مع **I/we**:

(blame)

He **shouldn't have spoken** rudely to the teacher.

I **shouldn't have wasted** my time last year.

(regret)

٢- نستخدم **should** لبيان أنه كان متوقعاً حدوث حدث أو توقع حدث في المستقبل:

The train **should have arrived** by now, but it hasn't.

- كان من المتوقع أن يصل لكنه لم يصل (هنا لا يوجد لوم أو ندم ولكن مجرد توقع فنحن لا نلوم القطار).

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. You harder for the exam. Now it's too late.

- a) should study b) had studied c) should have studied d) must study

2. He left home early, so he be at work now.

- a) should b) would c) had d) must

3. Ramy spoken to his friend in such a rude way. Now, he is very angry.

- a) mustn't have b) shouldn't have c) can't have to d) shouldn't

4. I regret my mistake. I more careful.

- a) should be b) had been c) must be d) should have been

5. It was careless of him. He the bike in the middle of the street.

- a) must have ridden b) didn't have to ride
c) shouldn't have ridden d) oughtn't have ridden

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- I didn't bring my umbrella, and now I'm wet. (should)
- It was wrong of you to speak to your boss so rudely. (You ...)
- She failed the test because she didn't study at all. (ought to)
- I expected the food to arrive 10 minutes ago, but the table is empty. (The food should)
- He drove too fast and caused an accident. (shouldn't)

EXTRA POINTS

1 need/needs

نستخدم **need** للضرورة وهي أكثر أدبًا من **must** أو **have to** وتستخدم كفعل أساسي، ويأتي بعدها **to** ثم المصدر وتأخذ **s** مع **He/She/It** وفي السؤال تسبق بـ **does/do** وتستخدم أيضًا كـ **modal verb** في السؤال والنفي ليس بعدها **to**.

need/needs	Main verb	Affirmative	الإثبات
		I need to buy the newspaper today.	
		He needs to buy the newspaper today.	
		Negative	النفي
		I don't need to buy the newspaper today.	
		He doesn't need to buy the newspaper today.	
	Questions	السؤال	
		Do you need to buy the newspaper today?	
		Does he need to buy the newspaper today?	
Model verb	Questions	السؤال	
	Need I book a room in advance?		
	Negative	النفي	
	You needn't give me a lift home.		
+ v.ing	Something + need(s) + v.ing		
	Your car needs repairing/to be repaired.		

2 must (Other uses)

استخدامات أخرى لـ must

Strong advice

نصيحة قوية

You **must** wash your hands before you eat.

must

A warm invitation

دعوة حارة

You **must** come and see us at the weekend.

A strong reminder

تذكيرة قوية

We **must** always remember that tourism is important.

must/mustn't

Prohibition

المنع والحظر والتحريم

You **mustn't** drive fast on this road. The maximum speed limit is 60 k/h.

mustn't

A strong negative advice

للنصيحة القوية المنفية

You **mustn't** play football in the flat. You may break something.

3 Passive

المبنى للمجهول

إذا استخدمنا الأفعال الناقصة في المبنى للمجهول نضع بعدها be + P.P.

More books **needn't be bought**.

Laws **must be obeyed** everywhere.

The wedding invitation cards **had to be sent** to all my friends.

4 Deduction

الاستنتاج

من خصائص **modal verbs** أن لها أكثر من وظيفة أو استخدام فكما، رأينا **must** لها الضرورة والنصيحة والدعوة والتذكيرة القوية والمنع فإن لها أيضاً الاستنتاج، وهذا تمت دراسته في الصف الأول ولكن نراجع الآن:

1 تستخدم **must** ثم المصدر بعدها للاستنتاج القوي في المضارع بمعنى «أكيد».

Mohamed **must be** rich. He has two luxurious cars.

أكيد محمد غني لأن لديه سيارتين فخمتين.

2 تستخدم **must** ثم **have + p.p.** بعدها للاستنتاج القوي في الماضي بمعنى «أكيد تم فعل كذا».

He knows a lot about England. He **must have visited** it so many times.

هو يعرف الكثير عن إنجلترا، هو أكيد زارها مرات عديدة.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. She missed the bus. She earlier.
a) must leave b) left c) should have left d) should leave
2. Son: Mom, I don't want to clean my room. clean it right now?
Mother: Yes, right now.
a) Have I to b) Must I c) Do I must d) Must I have to
3. Why you have told me the truth?
a) shouldn't b) oughtn't c) didn't d) don't
4. I want to go to university. I apply before the end of the week.
a) mustn't b) didn't have to c) had to d) need to
5. You be late. It's the most important meeting of the year.
a) mustn't b) have to c) don't have to d) must
6. I can't believe I forgot the meeting. I its date down.
a) had written b) should have written c) must write d) should write
7. As you've already phoned Mona, I phone her myself.
a) can't b) wouldn't c) mustn't d) needn't
8. You drive fast in the city center. It's very dangerous.
a) must b) don't have to c) mustn't d) have to
9. They caused the accident. They so fast.
a) mustn't have driven b) don't have to drive
c) shouldn't drive d) shouldn't have driven
10. I wasted the time doing nothing at the airport. I a book to read.
a) should bring b) ought to bring
c) ought to have brought d) shouldn't have brought
11. He failed the exam. He more time revising.
a) should have spent b) must spend c) spent d) should spend
12. There were so many people in the house. his father before inviting all his friends?
a) He should have asked b) Should he have asked
c) Should he ask d) He should ask
13. He is so ill. I think they a doctor earlier.
a) shouldn't have consulted b) couldn't have consulted
c) should consult d) should have consulted
14. I Ali during his sleeping hours, but I forgot.
a) shouldn't have phoned b) couldn't have phoned
c) could have phoned d) should have phoned
15. You should have been nicer to Asmaa. She was furious. This is a kind of
a) suggestion b) regret c) blame d) offer
16. The car broke down, and we have it towed **يجر** to a service station.
a) have to b) had to c) should d) ought to

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- Many people have a/an of spiders, but learning about them can help reduce it.
a) fear b) trust c) license d) access
- The newcomer adapted very quickly and made friends in the first week.
a) scientifically b) socially c) economically d) helplessly
- Ahmed came up with a/an plan to organize a charity event that raised a lot of money.
a) competitive b) entertaining c) brilliant d) fearful
- The advertisement was so that many people bought the product right after seeing it.
a) aggressive b) curious c) social d) persuasive
- Good communication skills are if you want to succeed in teamwork.
a) imaginary b) optional c) essential d) minor
- For many people, the real of cooking comes from sharing the meal with family.
a) struggle b) enjoyment c) division d) treatment
- Teachers use different to help students understand lessons, like charts, maps, and models.
a) tools b) equipment c) gadgets d) machines
- Education can be a key reducing poverty and improving living standards.
a) about b) at c) in d) to
- This research relies on large amounts of collected from thousands of participants.
a) rumors b) data c) guesses d) roles
- Many great inventors were once called before their ideas changed the world.
a) competitors b) followers c) dreamers d) planners
- Lack of funding was the biggest to completing the project on time.
a) obstacle b) miracle c) support d) gift
- When packing for the trip, Ahmed had to his clothes from his brother's clothes.
a) attract b) separate c) attach d) unite
- True means being able to understand and share the feelings of another person.
a) perfection b) enthusiasm c) empathy d) eagerness
- It is difficult to between real leather and high-quality fake materials these days.
a) separate b) combine c) confuse d) distinguish

- 15. The phrase "no mountain is too high" is closest in meaning to
 a) nothing is impossible b) everything is dangerous
 c) big problems are easy d) small goals are worthless

Language

16. You see a doctor. Your leg is bleeding.
 a) mustn't b) don't have to c) must d) can't
17. You spend too much money. You'll want some for your vacation.
 a) mustn't b) have to c) can't d) must
18. Yasmin be careful with what she eats because she has diabetes.
 a) needn't b) ought c) shouldn't d) needs to
19. You wash these fruits. I've already washed them.
 a) mustn't b) needn't c) can't d) had to
20. She buy a dress for the party. It wasn't necessary.
 a) needn't b) can't c) doesn't have to d) didn't have to
21. They to come early. They can come whenever they're ready.
 a) don't need b) needn't c) have d) didn't have
22. He that long report. His boss said that it was not necessary.
 a) had to write b) doesn't have to write
 c) needn't have written d) wasn't necessary to write
23. You come to see us at the weekend. We need to see you.
 a) mustn't b) must c) needn't d) don't have to
24. Omar finish the report quickly because the deadline is today at 4 p.m.
 a) had to b) needn't c) has got to d) have to
25. Why did he get up at 5 o'clock? He so early. He could have stayed in bed longer.
 a) needn't have got up b) didn't have to get up
 c) must have got up d) needn't get up
26. immigrate and leave his children here?
 a) Needs he b) Is he c) Does he need d) Need he
27. Mr. Emad hasn't come to school since last Monday. He ill.
 a) has to be b) must be c) needn't be d) was
28. Marwa email her homework to her teacher because she forgot to take it to class yesterday.
 a) doesn't have to b) had to c) needed d) needn't
29. Judy go to the supermarket because she doesn't have enough food for dinner.
 a) needn't b) doesn't have to c) has to d) ought
30. A: Does Ramy study very much tonight?
 B: No, he doesn't. He reviewed a lot last night and he understood everything well.
 a) has to b) have to c) must d) needs to



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

A Campaign Poster ملصق

How to Write a Campaign Poster

- Choose a clear and powerful title.
- Use short, direct sentences.
- Use imperative forms (commands).
- Add key details.
- Use positive and motivating language.
- Make it attractive.

كيفية كتابة ملصق لحملة

- اختر عنوانًا واضحًا وجذابًا.
- استخدم جملًا قصيرة ومباشرة.
- استخدم صيغة الأمر.
- أضف التفاصيل الأساسية.
- استخدم لغة إيجابية ومحفزة.
- اجعله جذابًا.

MODEL POSTER

The streets became awfully muddy. You write a campaign poster persuading the young to gather to discuss the problem and take measures to clean these streets helping people move around.

DRY ROADS, BETTER VILLAGE!

The rain has stopped, but the mud is holding us back!

Our streets are messy, making it hard for our families and children to move around. It's time for us to take charge!

JOIN THE YOUTH ACTION MEETING!

Let's gather to discuss the best way to clean our streets and make our village walkable again.

WHEN: This Saturday | 10:00 A.M. – 12:00 P.M.

WHERE: The Big Tree (Main Square)

GOAL: To plan a "Mud-Clearing Day" and organize tools.

WHY SHOULD YOU COME?

Help our elders walk safely to the market.

Keep our kids' shoes clean on their way to school.

Show the strength of our village youth!

"Many hands make light work!"

Bring your ideas, your energy, and your friends!

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A positive classroom is a place where students feel comfortable expressing their ideas and learning from one another. In such an environment, everyone is encouraged to participate, regardless of their abilities or confidence levels. When students know that their opinions matter, they become more motivated and engaged in their learning. Feeling accepted helps students overcome fear and build confidence in their abilities.

In a supportive classroom, cooperation plays an important role in daily learning. Students work together on projects, help classmates who are struggling, and respect different viewpoints. Instead of competing in negative ways, they learn how to share success and support one another. Mistakes are seen as opportunities to learn rather than reasons for embarrassment. This approach encourages students to try new things without fear of failure and helps them develop trust in themselves and others.

Teachers contribute greatly to creating this positive atmosphere. They set clear rules, treat students fairly, and model respectful behavior through their actions. By listening carefully to students and encouraging teamwork, teachers help learners understand the importance of responsibility, kindness, and cooperation. When conflicts occur, teachers guide students to solve problems calmly and fairly.

As a result, students not only succeed academically, but also grow into thoughtful and caring members of their community. A positive classroom prepares students for real life by teaching them how to communicate, respect differences, and work effectively with others.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the passage is
 - the importance of exams in schools
 - how teachers should punish students
 - the role of a positive classroom environment
 - the difference between competition and success
- According to the passage, students feel more motivated when
 - their opinions are valued
 - mistakes are punished
 - rules are strict
 - they work alone
- What does the passage say about mistakes?
 - They should be avoided.
 - They cause embarrassment.
 - They show weakness.
 - They help students learn.
- Which behavior best shows cooperation?
 - Ignoring classmates.
 - Competing for higher grades.
 - Working together on projects.
 - Studying silently.

5. Teachers help students solve conflicts by
- a) ignoring them
 - b) punishing students quickly
 - c) encouraging arguments
 - d) guiding them calmly and fairly
6. Which value is NOT mentioned in the passage?
- a) Kindness.
 - b) Responsibility.
 - c) Cooperation.
 - d) Competition.
7. What can be inferred from the passage?
- a) Academic success is the only goal of schools.
 - b) Positive classrooms help students in real life.
 - c) Students should depend only on teachers.
 - d) Group work wastes time.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Some people argue that the pressures on international sportsmen and sportswomen kill the essence of sport—the pursuit of personal excellence. Children kick a football around for fun. When they get older and play for local school teams, they become competitive, but they still enjoy playing. However, the individual representing his/her country cannot afford to think about enjoying him/herself; he has to think only about winning. He/She is responsible for an entire nation's hope, dreams and reputation. A good example is the football World Cup. Football is the world's most important sport. It is even more important now that the United States is seriously taking it up. Winning the World Cup is perhaps the summit of international sporting success. Mention "Argentina or Brazil" to someone and chances are that he/she'll think of football. In a sense, winning the World Cup "puts Argentina or Brazil on the map."

Sports fans and supporters get quite irrational about the World Cup. People in England felt that their country was somehow important after they won in 1966. Years ago, thousands of Scots sold their cars, and even their houses, and spent all their money traveling to Argentina, where the finals were played.

So, am I arguing that international competition kills the idea of sport? Certainly not! Do the Argentinians really believe that because eleven of their men proved the most skillful at football, their nation is in every way better than all others? Not really. But it's nice to know that you won, and that in one way at least your country is best.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. According to the passage, the United States
- a) has begun to give much attention to football
 - b) is fond of playing football
 - c) has won the football World Cup
 - d) is getting sick of football
2. According to the passage, if a sportsman only thinks about winning, he will
- a) fail to succeed
 - b) be successful
 - c) lose enjoyment
 - d) be irrational
3. What is the author's attitude towards international games?
- a) Nations that play football together avoid war.
 - b) World Cup winners are best in everything.
 - c) International winners prove sports excellence.
 - d) Nations focused on global sports gain fame.

4. Winning an international game can make the country
 a) strong b) weak c) occupied d) famous
5. In order to attend the final matches, the Scots
 a) bought tickets online b) rent their watches
 c) sold their properties d) bought TVs
6. According to the passage, people think that their country is important when
 a) they win a game b) it comes first in a scientific competition
 c) they support it in the stadium d) they take the World Cup
7. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 a) How People Think of Sport b) The Importance of Football
 c) The History of Football d) Sports and Argentina

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Every person, in their own position, can make a change, even if it is small, because in the long run it will become influential and benefit society.
 (a) يستطيع كل إنسان في مكانته أن يحدث تغييرًا حتى ولو بسيطًا لأنه على المدى البعيد سيصبح تغييرًا ثريًا وهذا بدوره سيعود بالنفع على المجتمع.
 (b) يستطيع كل إنسان في موقعه أن يصنع تغييرًا حتى ولو بسيطًا لأنه على المدى الطويل سيصبح تغييرًا صحيًا وهذا بدوره سيعود بالنفع على المجتمع.
 (c) يستطيع كل إنسان في موقعه أن يحدث تغييرًا حتى ولو بسيطًا لأنه على المدى البعيد سيصبح تغييرًا مؤثرًا وهذا بدوره سيعود بالنفع على المجتمع.
 (d) يستطيع كل فرد في مكانه أن يحدث تعديلًا حتى ولو بسيطًا لأنه على المدى البعيد سيصبح مفيدًا وعمليًا وهذا بدوره سيعود بالنفع على المجتمع.
2. Hard work and determination are the key elements of success, and you should realize that the path to success is not always smooth or easy.
 (a) العمل الجاد والعزيمة هما العناصر الأساسية للنجاح، ويجب أن تدرك أن طريق النجاح ليس دائمًا سهلًا أو ممهّدًا.
 (b) العمل الصعب والعزيمة هما العناصر الأساسية للنجاح، ويجب أن تدرك أن طريق النجاح ليس دائمًا ناعمًا أو سهلًا.
 (c) العمل الجاد والعزيمة هما مفتاحي الخير للنجاح، ويجب أن تدرك أن ممر النجاح ليس دائمًا سهلًا أو ناعمًا.
 (d) العمل الصعب والإخلاص هما المفتاح الأساسي للنجاح، ويجب أن تدرك أن طريق النجاح ليس دائمًا سهلًا أو ممهّدًا.
3. Parents should guide their children in choosing positive friends who offer support, inspire confidence, and encourage them to work hard and achieve success in all aspects of life.
 (a) يجب على الآباء توجيه أبنائهم لاختيار أصدقاء نافعين يقدمون الدعم، ويلهمون الثقة، ويشجعونهم على العمل الصعب وتحقيق النجاح في جميع جوانب الحياة.
 (b) يجب على الآباء توجيه أبنائهم لاختيار أصدقاء مخلصين يقدمون المساندة، ويعطون الثقة، ويشجعونهم على العمل الجاد وتحقيق النجاح في جميع طرق الحياة.
 (c) يجب على الآباء توجيه أبنائهم لاختيار أصدقاء هادفين يقدمون الخير، يحددون الثقة، ويشجعونهم على العمل الجاد وتحقيق النجاح في جميع مناحي الحياة.
 (d) يجب على الآباء توجيه أبنائهم لاختيار أصدقاء إيجابيين يقدمون الدعم، ويبعثون الثقة، ويشجعونهم على العمل الجاد وتحقيق النجاح في جميع جوانب الحياة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. لابد أن يخلص كل واحد منا في عمله وأن يفكر في طرق وأساليب ترقى بالمجتمع ولا يكون سلبياً ويساهم بفاعلية في رقى وازدهار المجتمع.

- a) Every one of us must be devoted to their works, think of ways and roads that increase society, we should not be passive, and active contribute to its progress and prosperity.
- b) Every one of us must be loyalty to their work, think of ways and routes that improve society, we should not be minus, and actively contribute to its progress and prosperity.
- c) Every one of us must be developed to their works, think of ways and methods that improve society, we should not be minus, and actively contribute to its progress and prosperity.
- d) Every one of us must be devoted to their work and think of ways and methods that improve society. We should not be passive, and we should actively contribute to society's progress and prosperity.

5. يعاني العالم بأكمله من أزمات طاحنة تؤثر على الاقتصاد تأثيراً بالغاً وتزيد من معدلات البطالة ولهذا يجب علينا زيادة الإنتاج ترشيد الاستهلاك للتغلب على جميع المشاكل.

- a) The whole world is suffering from several crises that greatly effect the economic and increase employment rates; therefore, we must increase production and reduce consumption in order to overcome all these problems.
- b) The whole world is suffering from severe crises that greatly affect the economy and increase unemployment rates; therefore, we must increase production and rationalize consumption in order to overcome all these problems.
- c) The whole world is suffering from dangerous crises that greatly effective the economy and increase unemployment rates; therefore, we must increase production and reduce sales in order to overcome all these problems.
- d) The whole world is suffering from severe problems that greatly affect the economy and decrease unemployment rates; therefore, we must increase production and rationalize consumption in order to overcome all these problems.

6. للحروب تأثيرات خطيرة وسينة على العالم بأسره، فهي تخلف وراءها أزمات اقتصادية وسياسية طاحنة بالإضافة إلى أزمة الغذاء وارتفاع الأسعار وفقدان آلاف الأرواح.

- a) Wars have serious and bad effects on the entire world, as they leave behind severe economy and political crises, in addition to the feed crisis, high prices and the lost of thousands of lives.
- b) Wars have serious and bad affects on the entire world, as they leave behind severely economy and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.
- c) Wars have serious and bad effects on the entire world, as they leave behind severe economic and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.
- d) Wars have dangerous and bad effective on the whole world, as they leave behind severe economic and political crises, in addition to the food crisis, high prices and the loss of thousands of lives.

(c) Writing**4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- What is the main purpose of a campaign poster?
 - To tell a long story.
 - To describe personal memories.
 - To persuade people to take action.
 - To explain grammar rules.
- Why should a campaign poster have a clear and powerful title?
 - To make it longer.
 - To attract attention quickly.
 - To show the writer's feelings.
 - To fill space on the poster.
- Which sentence is best for a campaign poster?
 - I think people should maybe help the environment.
 - Helping the environment is something people talked about in the past.
 - Protecting nature has been important for many years.
 - Save the environment now!
- Using imperative forms in a campaign poster helps to
 - give commands and advice
 - ask questions politely
 - tell stories about the past
 - describe feelings only
- Which of the following is an example of positive and motivating language?
 - Nothing will change.
 - The problem is too difficult.
 - Together, we can make a difference!
 - People don't care anymore.
- Why is it important to add key details in a campaign poster?
 - To confuse the reader.
 - To make it boring.
 - To help people understand what to do.
 - To increase the number of words.
- How should sentences be written on a poster?
 - Long and descriptive.
 - Short and direct.
 - In paragraphs.
 - With complex vocabulary.
- Which of the following is an example of a good campaign poster title?
 - "The Situation with Water in Our City"
 - "A Report on Water Usage"
 - "Water Conservation Efforts Are Important"
 - "Save Water Today!"
- Which of the following is an example of a good imperative sentence for a poster?
 - You should join us!
 - We need your help!
 - Join us!
 - It's important to participate!
- How can you make a poster more engaging?
 - Add visuals like icons or images.
 - Use complicated vocabulary.
 - Write long paragraphs.
 - Avoid a clear title.

5 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"Using technology for a better tomorrow"

Enrich your vocabulary

influential	مؤثر	consumption	استهلاك	aspect	ناحية / جانب
severe	شديد / عنيف	prosperity	ازدهار	element	عنصر



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "They had to delay the match because of bad weather." "Delay" here is a synonym of and
 a) ensure b) put off c) value d) postpone e) reflect
2. "The security forces decided to separate the two teams." "Separate" here is a synonym of and
 a) recognition b) enthusiasm c) divide d) mentorship e) split

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They finished the project faster because of good
 a) obstacles b) teamwork c) quarrels d) household
2. means creating new ideas or solutions.
 a) Campaign b) Innovation c) Note-taking d) Funding
3. I can hear you well. You shout.
 a) are not permitted b) are prohibited c) aren't allowed d) don't have to

(B) Translation

3 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تسهم المشروعات القومية الكبرى التي يجري تنفيذها في كل أنحاء مصر في حل الكثير من المشكلات الاقتصادية، وتوفير فرص عمل للشباب الطامح إلى حياة أفضل.

- a) The major international projects that are being implanted throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- b) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solve many economic problems and provide job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- c) The major national projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economic problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.
- d) The major global projects that are being implemented throughout Egypt contribute to solving many economical problems and providing job opportunities for youth aspiring to a better life.

(C) Writing

4 Write your own campaign poster about "recycling".



1 Finish the following dialog:

Aya is talking with her friend Walaa about her favorite music during the break.

Walaa : Hi, Aya. Why are you putting on your headphone?

Aya : Hi, Walaa. (1).....

Walaa : What podcast are you listening to?

Aya : (2).....

Walaa : That's strange. Nobody ever listens to historical stories.

Aya : I think we have a duty to keep our heritage and this is one of them.
(3).....?

Walaa : For me, language podcasts are the best.

Aya : (4).....?

Walaa : Yes, I learn English and Spanish through these podcasts.

Aya : It's time to get back to class. Bye, Walaa.

Walaa : Bye, Aya.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. It's against the law to drive without a license. (mustn't)

2. It isn't necessary for students to wear a uniform on open days. (don't have to)

A Glimpse of Revelation II

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Al-Azhar the rights of children, women, the poor, and the weak.

a) denies b) releases c) advocates d) challenges

2. Al-Azhar's initiative attempts to find ways to treat the disease of violence, and terrorism.

a) extremism b) maternity c) brotherhood d) marriage

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Al-Azhar inclusiveness motivates brotherhood among different Islamic groups and doctrines. []

4. The role of religions is promoting citizenship and consolidating humanitarian principles. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Change-makers remind us that hope grows through action. Every small deed, when done, contributes to building a brighter world for everyone.

(B) Translate into English:

لتصبح صانع تغيير لا يعنى فقط أن تكون لديك أفكار رائعة؛ بل يعنى تطوير المهارات المناسبة لتحويل تلك الأفكار إلى واقع ملموس.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. The teacher will praise students who show improvement in their work. The word "praise" is opposite in meaning to or
 a) applaud b) criticize c) complete d) condemn e) admire
2. With determination and hard work, she was able to overcome all the obstacles in her path. The verb "overcome" can be replaced by or
 a) surrender b) derive c) conquer d) yield e) defeat

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Scientists data from various sources to support their research findings.
 a) collect b) spread c) purchase d) define
2. Maher's in practicing every day helped him become an excellent pianist despite many challenges.
 a) laziness b) persistence c) quitting d) empathy
3. Technological has transformed the way we communicate, making it faster and easier than ever before.
 a) decline b) deterioration c) registration d) innovation
4. Learning the alphabet is the for children who want to develop reading and writing skills.
 a) line b) net c) point d) aim
5. Employees need for their hard work to feel valued and motivated in the workplace.
 a) disregard b) recognition c) present d) criticism
6. The teacher's for the subject inspired students to develop an interest in science.
 a) enthusiasm b) training c) boredom d) entertainment
7. Fahmy is not here. He leave early.
 a) must b) had to c) has to d) needs to
8. You pay to use the library. It's free.
 a) didn't have to b) must c) don't have to d) had to
9. Passengers open the door when the train is moving.
 a) mustn't b) must c) have to d) needn't
10. Before you buy a house, you consider all the costs.
 a) needn't b) have got c) don't have to d) need to
11. What kind of sentences should be used in a campaign poster?
 a) Long and detailed. b) Short and direct.
 c) Difficult and formal. d) Funny stories.
12. Making a campaign poster attractive helps to
 a) reduce its importance b) stop people from reading it
 c) get more attention from people d) make it harder to understand

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"Don't eat just before going to bed!" My mother used to tell me. "You might get a nightmare." I never believed her until it happened to me. It was on a night when I felt hungry just as I was about to go to bed. So, I made myself a peanut butter sandwich and a large cold glass of milk. After consuming them, I went to bed.

Soon I drifted off into a troubled sleep. I dreamt that I was with a group of people looking for an old woman. I was not sure why we were looking for her, but we all seemed afraid of her. Somehow we had to find her. So, there I was, searching high and low for her in frightful places I had never been before. Sometimes, I seemed to be flying while at other times I seemed unable to move. The whole atmosphere was like a dreadful horror movie.

After some searching, I entered a darkened room and saw a figure sleeping on a bed. As I got nearer, the figure suddenly threw away the blanket, got up, and stared at me. It was an ugly old woman with shiny golden teeth. She raised her claw-like fingers and walked towards me.

I wanted to run but was unable to. I tried to scream, but found that I could not. In horror, I struggled and struggled to get away from the frightful woman. The next moment I gave a muffled yell and found myself panting on my bed. My goodness, what a horrible nightmare it was! For a minute or so I lay on my bed not daring to close my eyes for fear of falling asleep again and continuing the nightmare. From then on I never eat just before going to sleep.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The writer's mother warned him not to
 a) eat before going to sleep
 b) go with a group of people anywhere
 c) search for the old woman
 d) scream on facing dangers
- The result of a peanut-butter sandwich and a large cold glass of milk was a/an
 a) high bill
 b) nightmare
 c) attack from an old woman
 d) mother's anger from her son
- The best title to the passage is ".....".
 a) Nightmares
 b) Mothers' experiences
 c) Much eating and good sleep
 d) An adventure during the night
- The boy was looking for the old woman although
 a) she was cute
 b) she was scared
 c) he was afraid of her
 d) he couldn't know her place
- According to the passage, the nightmare
 a) happens when people sleep
 b) is a bad scary dream
 c) refers to real life
 d) happens to hungry people

▶ 6. The boy didn't want to close his eyes

- a) because he was tired
- b) so that he could see the rest of the nightmare
- c) because they were sore
- d) because he feared that he might see the nightmare again

7. The writer decided that he

- a) would never eat just before sleeping
- b) wouldn't listen to his mum's words
- c) would do sports before sleeping
- d) wouldn't talk to old women anymore

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Having a hobby is a golden rule in life as it helps you to grow physically and mentally strong and enhances your chance of success.

- (a) أن تكون سعيداً هي قاعدة ذهبية في الحياة لأنها تساعدك على النمو اجتماعياً وعقلياً قوياً وتعزز فرصتك في النجاح.
- (b) أن يكون لديك هواية هو قاعدة ذهبية في الحياة لأنها تساعدك على النمو جسدياً وعقلياً قوياً وتعزز من فرصتك في النجاح.
- (c) إن ممارسة هواية هي دور ذهبي في الحياة لأنها تساعدك على النمو جسدياً وعقلياً قوياً وتقوى فرصتك في النجاح.
- (d) أن يكون لديك هدف هو دور ذهبي في الحياة لأنه يساعدك على النمو جسدياً وعقلياً ويعزز من فرصتك في النجاح.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يجب أن تهتم المدارس بمواهب الطلاب ومحاولة تنميتها من خلال الأنشطة المختلفة التي تعزز عملية التعلم وتجعل التعليم ممتعاً.

- a) Schools should be interested on students' skills and try to develop them through similar activities that enhance the learning process and make education fun.
- b) Schools should be interested in students' talents and try to develop them through different activities that enhance the learning process and make education fun.
- c) Schools should be interested in students' hobbies and try to develop them through different activities that enhance the learning cycle and make education fun.
- d) Schools should be interested in students' talents and arrange to develop them through different activities that enhance the learning process and make education cheaper.

5 Answer the following questions: **The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)**

- ▶ 1. If you were Passepartout, would you help Fix arrest Fogg? Why or why not?
- 2. Why do you think Passepartout is so loyal to his master, Fogg?

6 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- ▶ 1. It was wrong of them to leave the baby alone in the house. (shouldn't)
- 2. Don't forget to send that email! (must)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

▶ "A personal project you can do to improve your community"

Assess Your Progress ★★★★★ < 50% Study again 50 : 64% Practice more 65 : 84% Take more exams 85 : 100% Well done!

https://t.me/CC_N77

CC_N77

Module 5



Unit 9

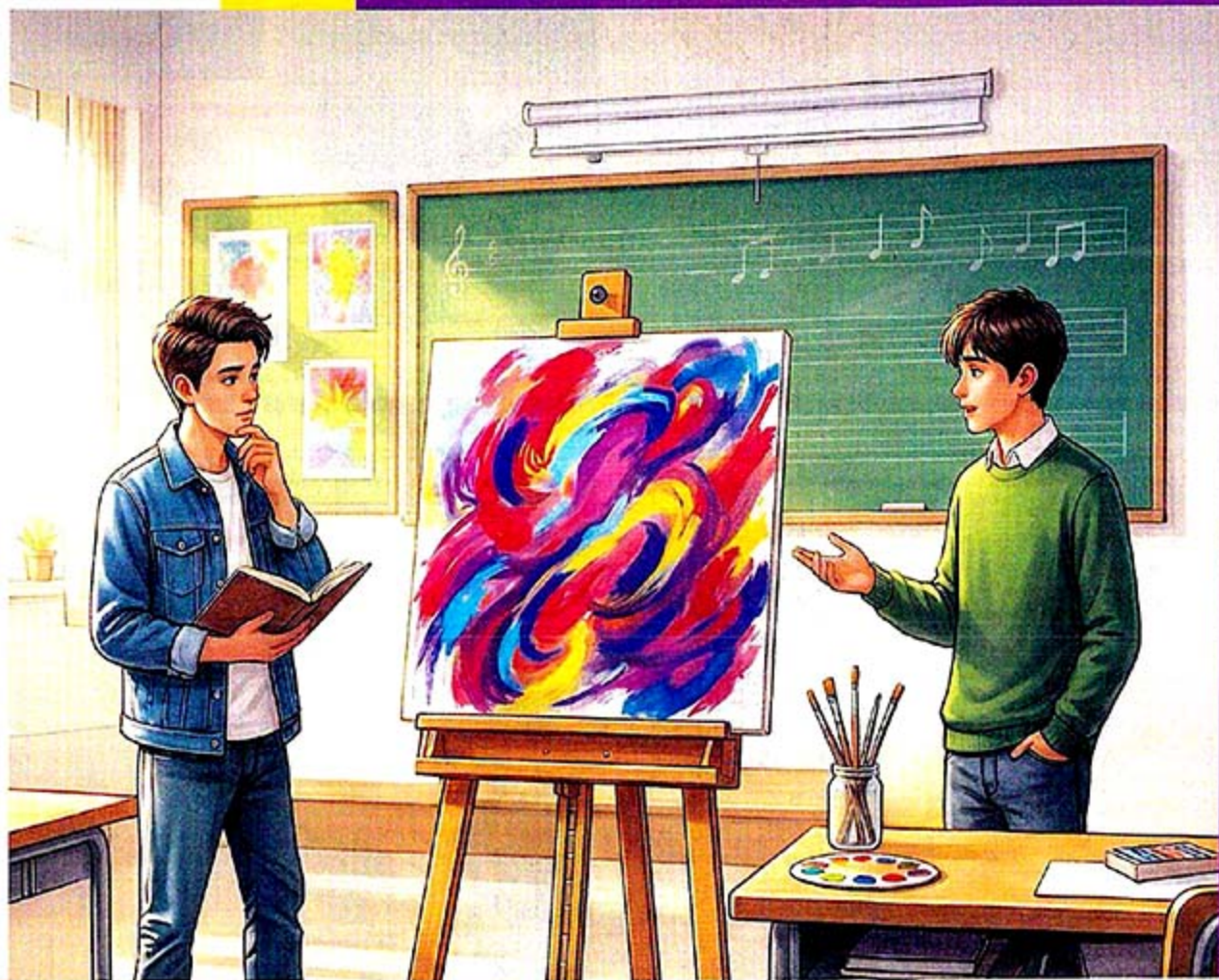
When Art Speaks

Unit 10

Find Your Passion!

Unit 9

When Art Speaks



Learning Outcomes

- Reading**
- Infer two specific emotions expressed in the Alexandria murals.
 - Identify the main idea and three supporting details in a text discussing the role of storytelling in Egyptian culture.
- Listening**
- Identify how the speaker engages the audience in an audio script.
 - Use specific details heard in an audio about the "Language of Music".
- Language**
- Differentiate between the stative verbs and action verbs.
- Speaking**
- Express an opinion politely in a mini debate using evidence.
 - Tell a 1-minute story introduction using appropriate intonation and gestures to communicate a specific moral message.
- Writing**
- Write a paragraph about "art as a universal language".

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

compassion (n)	تعاطف	invisible (adj)	غير مرئي / مخفي
echo (n) (v) (ed)	صدى الصوت / يحدث صدى / يتكرر	mural (n)	لوحة جدارية
gather (v) (ed)	يتجمع / يجمع	skyline (n)	أفق المدينة / سماء
gesture (n)	إيماءة / إشارة	storyteller (n)	راوي قصص
inspiring (adj)	ملهم	tradition (n)	تقليد

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

aliens (n)	كائنات فضائية	heal (v) (ed)	يشفي	react (v) (ed)	يتفاعل
alive (adj)	حي / على قيد الحياة	humor (n)	فكاهة	repeat (v) (ed)	يكرر
artist (n)	فنان	image (n)	صورة	reflect (v) (ed)	يجسد / يعكس
artwork (n)	عمل فني	intonation (n)	نبرة صوت	rise (v)	يرتفع
athlete (n)	رياضي	invade (v) (d)	يغزو	scary (adj)	مخيف
attention (n)	انتباه	legend (n)	أسطورة	scene (n)	مشهد
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	merchant (n)	تاجر	soldier (n)	جندي
audience (n)	جمهور	microphone (n)	ميكروفون	spirit (n)	روح
beauty (n)	جمال	mix (v) (ed)	يُمزج / يخلط	sports star (n)	نجم رياضي
brush (n)	فرشاة	narrow (adj)	ضيق	spread (v)	ينتشر / ينشر
council (n)	مجلس	outline (n)	يُخطط / مخطط	stage (n)	مرحلة / خشبة مسرح
crowded (adj)	مكتظ / مزدحم	paint (n) (v) (ed)	دهان / يرسم	symbol (n)	رمز
decoration (n)	زينة زخرفة	peace (n)	سلام / هدوء	tone (n)	نبرة صوت
dove (n)	حمامة	perform (v) (ed)	يؤدي	unemployment (n)	بطالة
fine arts (n)	فنون جميلة	podcast (n)	بودكاست / مدونة صوتية	unity (n)	وحدة
folktale (n)	حكاية شعبية	prize (n)	جائزة	wisdom (n)	حكمة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Students usually in the school yard before the morning assembly طابور الصباح begins every day.
a) mix b) compete c) gather d) separate
2. The children heard a/an after shouting their names in the large cave.
a) melody b) reflection c) rhythm d) echo
3. Air is, so we cannot see it, but we can feel it when the wind blows strongly.
a) invisible b) internal c) incredible d) visible
4. The teacher told a/an story about success that made the students feel confident.
a) tiring b) inspiring c) confusing d) discouraging
5. The teacher asked the students to pay to the instructions before starting the exam.
a) gesture b) value c) intonation d) attention
6. We stood quietly to enjoy the natural of the sea during the peaceful sunset.
a) danger b) beauty c) image d) mess
7. Watching a/an movie alone in a dark room can make some people feel nervous.
a) scary b) calm c) exciting d) attentive
8. If you milk with coffee, the drink will taste smoother and better.
a) flow b) decorate c) mix d) separate

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at the same time	في الوقت نفسه	tell stories	يحكي قصصاً
over time	مع مرور الوقت	watch in silence	يشاهد في صمت

Prepositions

حروف الجر

act with	يتصرف بـ/يعمل بـ	remind us of	تذكرنا بـ
based on	معتمد على	run on	يدور حول
filled with	ممتلئ بـ	spread to	ينتشر إلى
passed down through	تُنقل عبر/تُورث عبر		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
attend	يُحضر/يُنتبه	attention	انتباه	attentive	مُنْتَبِه
attract	يجذب	attraction	جاذبية	attractive	جذاب
decorate	يُزِين	decoration	زخرفة	decorative	زخرفي
gather	يجمع/يتجمع	gathering	تجمع	gathered	مُجْتَمِع
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspiring	مُلْهِم
				inspired	مُلْهِم
invade	يغزو	invasion	غزو	invasive	غازي
perform	يؤدي/يقدم أداءً	performance	أداء	performing	مؤدٍّ
repeat	يكرر	repetition	تكرار	repetitive	مُكْرَّر
unite	يوحد/يتحد	unity	وحدة	united	مُتَّحِد

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Omar will **attend** the conference tomorrow. (v)Sara gave her full **attention** to the teacher's instructions. (n)Sara was **attentive** during the teacher's instructions. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
compassion	تعاطف/رحمة	empathy/kindness		cruelty/harshness	قسوة/خشونة
decoration	زينة/زخرفة	ornament/embellishment		simplicity/plainness	بساطة
heal	يشفي	cure/mend		harm/damage	ضرر/أذى
inspiring	ملهم	motivating/encouraging		demotivating/discouraging	مُثَبِّط للهمة/محبط
invade	يغزو	occupy/conquer		retreat/withdraw	يتراجع/ينسحب
invisible	غير مرئي/خفي	unseen/hidden		visible/obvious	مرئي/واضح
peace	سلام	calm/harmony		conflict/war	صراع/حرب
react	يتفاعل	respond/reply		ignore/overlook	يتجاهل/يغض الطرف عن
scary	مخيف/مرعب	frightening/terrifying		calming/soothing	مهدئ/مُسكِّن
spread	ينتشر/ينشر	circulate/disperse		contain/restrict	يحتوي/يقيد
unity	وحدة/اتحاد	harmony/solidarity		division/separation	انقسام/فصل

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The students listened to the teacher and wrote their notes during the lesson.
a) on time b) by mistake c) at the same time d) after all
- Grandparents often stories to teach children important lessons about life.
a) tell b) take c) mix d) do
- The movie is based a true story that happened many years ago.
a) at b) on c) of d) in
- This old photo always reminds me my childhood days at school.
a) on b) to c) for d) of
- Could you repeat the last part of your story? The noun of the verb "repeat" is
a) repeated b) repetition c) repetitive d) repetitively
- The teacher praised the class because they were very and followed all the instructions carefully.
a) attended b) attention c) attentive d) attentively

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

The Wall That Spoke for Hope

In one of Alexandria's oldest neighborhoods, narrow streets once filled with dust and broken walls began to change. It all started with a young artist named Salma Nasser, a fine arts student who believed that art could heal people's spirits. She noticed how the gray walls made her neighbors feel sad and **invisible**⁽¹⁾.

One day, she carried her brushes and paints to the street and began to draw a large **mural**⁽²⁾ of a white dove rising above the city **skyline**⁽³⁾. Beneath it, she wrote the words: "Peace begins here."

At first, people watched in silence. Then a child offered to help her mix colors. The next day, more students joined in, painting scenes of kindness, friendship, and clean streets. Their work attracted attention on social media. Tourists and journalists began visiting the neighborhood. The once-forgotten walls became a symbol of unity and hope.



غير مرئي (1)

جدارية (2)

أفق المدينة (3)

Soon, the movement spread to other cities like Cairo and Fayoum. For Salma, the murals were more than decoration—they were **inspiring**⁽⁴⁾ messages that encouraged people to act with **compassion**⁽⁵⁾.

(4) ملهم

(5) تعاطف

She said, "Art can speak louder than words. When people see beauty and meaning around them, they change their behavior." Today, Salma's neighborhood is brighter, cleaner, and more alive than ever. The walls continue to tell their story.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Salma started painting on the walls of her neighborhood because she
 - a) wanted to win a prize in a competition
 - b) believed art could help people feel better
 - c) was practicing for an exam
 - d) was asked by tourists
2. The first image Salma painted was a
 - a) colorful tree
 - b) group of children play with colors
 - c) white dove above the city skyline
 - d) school building
3. How did the community react after Salma began her mural?
 - a) They ignored her completely.
 - b) They asked her to stop.
 - c) Children and students started helping.
 - d) The council removed the artwork.
4. What happened as the murals became more popular?
 - a) The streets became more crowded and dirtier.
 - b) Journalists and tourists visited the neighborhood.
 - c) People stopped using social media.
 - d) The artists refused to paint more.
5. According to Salma, how does art change people?
 - a) It makes them spend more money.
 - b) It teaches them how to draw.
 - c) It encourages kinder and cleaner behavior.
 - d) It replaces the need for schools.
6. The antonym of the word is discouraging.

a) unexciting	b) inspiring
c) boring	d) uninteresting

Listening Text



Scan & listen



In the evenings of old Cairo, long before TV and social media, people used to **gather**⁽¹⁾ in coffeehouses to listen to traditional **storytellers**⁽²⁾. One of the most famous was Uncle Farid, an elderly man with a deep, gentle voice. He would begin every tale by raising his hand and saying, 'Listen, and you will travel without moving.' Farid's stories mixed history, **humor**⁽³⁾, and wisdom. He told of brave soldiers, honest **merchants**⁽⁴⁾, and clever children who solved problems with kindness. But he didn't read from a book—he watched his **audience**⁽⁵⁾ carefully, changing his **tone**⁽⁶⁾ and gestures to keep them amazed. When children laughed, he smiled; when they looked serious, he **slowed**⁽⁷⁾ his words. Even in modern times, new storytellers keep this art alive online. Egyptian YouTubers and podcasters **retell**⁽⁸⁾ **folktales**⁽⁹⁾ or invent new ones that reflect today's challenges—**unemployment**⁽¹⁰⁾, pollution, and hope for the future. Their voices reach thousands, proving that storytelling never dies—it simply finds new stages. 'The world runs on stories,' Farid once said. 'They remind us that courage and honesty never grow old.' His chair in the café is now empty, but his spirit still **echoes**⁽¹¹⁾ in every story told under Cairo's warm lights."



- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| (1) يتجمع | (2) رواية القصص |
| (3) مزاح / فكاهة | (4) تجار |
| (5) جمهور | (6) نبرة صوت |
| (7) أبطأ | (8) يعيد سرد |
| (9) حكايات شعبية | (10) بطالة |
| (11) يتردد صده | |

Definitions

التعريفات

compassion	تعاطف	showing care for others
echo	صدى الصوت	a sound that is repeated or continued
gather	يتجمع	to come together in a group
gestures	إيماءات / إشارات	movements of hands or body used to express meaning
inspiring	ملهـم / مـوـجـ	something that encourages good actions or feelings
invisible	غير مرئي	unable to be seen or noticed

mural	جدارية	a large picture painted on a wall
skyline	أفق المدينة	the outline of buildings seen against the sky
storyteller	راوي قصص	a person who creates and shares stories
tradition	تقليد	something repeated or passed down through generations

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

gesture

إيماءة/حركة ذات معنى (حركة جسمية تعبر عن شعور أو فكرة).

He made a **gesture** of apology by placing his hand on his heart.

sign

- ١- علامة/إشارة ثابتة (رمز أو رسم متفق عليه له معنى محدد).
- ٢- لافتة.
- ٣- علامة على حدوث شيء أو شعور.

- The minus **sign** (-) means "subtract" in mathematics.
- The **sign** on the door indicated the store was closed.
- A score of 80 or more is a **sign** that you are doing very well.

signal

- ١- إشارة/علامة للإبلاغ (فعل أو صوت أو ضوء لإعطاء رسالة أو أمر).
- ٢- إشارة لاسلكية.

- The referee blew the whistle as a **signal** to start the game.
- The phone cannot make calls if there is no **signal**.

legend

أسطورة (قصة تعتمد على حقائق مع المبالغة فيها).

Abu Zaid El Hilaly is one of the most famous Arab **legends**.

myth

أسطورة (قصة لا تعتمد على حقائق).

It's a complete **myth** that eating carrots helps you to see in the dark.

fable

قصة أسطورية (قصة عن الحيوانات أو الطبيعة تتناقلها الأجيال تهدف إلى نصيحة أو تعليم شيء محدد).

The Rabbit and the Tortoise is an old **fable** that is known in many cultures.

scene

مشهد (مكان حدوث شيء سيئ).

Ambulance crews were at the accident **scene** within minutes.**site**

موقع (مستخدم لغرض محدد أو حدوث شيء مهم).

- There are plans to develop the **site** for housing.
- The area has become a dumping **site** موقع إلقاء النفايات for nuclear waste.

venue

موقع حدث (مكان حدث كاجتماع أو حفل أو لعبة).

- The **venue** for the next Olympic Games is Italy.
- The hotel is a popular wedding **venue**.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. A/An is defined as a large picture painted on a wall.
 - a) mural
 - b) echo
 - c) skyline
 - d) evidence
2. A is something repeated or passed down through generations.
 - a) compassion
 - b) habit
 - c) tradition
 - d) feeling
3. The radio was too weak to pick up the station clearly in the mountains.
 - a) gesture
 - b) signal
 - c) sign
 - d) motion
4. The final match will be played at a neutral محايد, away from the two teams' playgrounds.
 - a) site
 - b) scene
 - c) view
 - d) venue
5. My favorite is "The Lion and the Rat". I first read it when I was in primary four.
 - a) fable
 - b) legend
 - c) myth
 - d) novel

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. When the lights went out, the children round their grandmother and listened to her stories.
a) scattered b) gathered c) celebrated d) invaded
2. Buying flowers for his wife was a thoughtful that showed he cared.
a) presentation b) movement c) inspiration d) gesture
3. My grandmother's life story was and taught me the importance of perseverance.
a) inspiring b) invisible c) depressing d) imaginary
4. The New Capital's is dominated by tall skyscrapers and modern buildings.
a) history b) background c) skyline d) playground
5. My brother has a vivid imagination that can assist him in becoming a good writer or
a) clerk b) storyteller c) reader d) listener
6. You have to pay attention to, history, and culture of the country you travel to.
a) affections b) costumes c) emotions d) traditions
7. All the pictures in this exhibition were painted by talented, young
a) detectives b) artists c) players d) photographers
8. Because of the strong wind, the forest fire rapidly, consuming many of the trees.
a) hailed b) hid c) spread d) sprayed
9. We need more before we finish coloring the fence around the school.
a) paint b) sand c) powder d) fertilizer
10. The museum displayed an old showing how the city looked a hundred years ago.
a) rule b) image c) fair d) reflection
11. The smell of freshly baked cookies the children to the kitchen.
a) attracted b) attacked c) contacted d) conceived
12. The young singer was excited to on stage for the first time.
a) reflect b) collect c) reform d) perform
13. Lights, flowers, and banners are popular types of used at celebrations.
a) situation b) transportation c) decoration d) direction
14. Alexander the Great was able to many lands to expand his empire.
a) invade b) manage c) enhance d) assign
15. The patient's medical tests were not accurate, and will need to be
a) proved b) repeated c) improved d) responded

- ▶ 16. Thousands of from all over the world come to compete in the Olympic Games.
a) politicians b) reporters c) judges d) athletes
17. Many are passed from one generation to another through storytelling.
a) folktales b) romances c) symbols d) advertisements
18. The artist selected a fine to add delicate details to the portrait.
a) comb b) pad c) cloth d) brush
19. The United Nations works to keep world and prevent conflicts and wars.
a) friendship b) freedom c) peace d) pace
20. Mahmoud Said's paintings depict تصف of ordinary everyday life in Egypt.
a) scenes b) sites c) sounds d) reviews

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. The students had to the video in silence, so they could understand the lesson clearly.
a) watch b) talk c) shout d) turn
22. The old building became weaker because it was not repaired for many years.
a) over time b) at once c) at times d) over night
23. The fire started in the kitchen and spread the entire flat in minutes.
a) for b) of c) out d) to
24. My uncle is a clever engineer and has worked on various building
a) sights b) scenes c) sites d) venues
25. The book was filled fascinating stories about historical events.
a) in b) with c) at d) about

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. Her compassion for the homeless led her to volunteer at the local shelter.
The synonyms of "compassion" are and
a) indifference b) coldness c) simplicity d) empathy e) kindness
27. Time and proper care can heal emotional wounds. The verb "heal" can be replaced by or
a) cure b) damage c) mend d) add e) harm
28. The coach taught his players how to react calmly under pressure during important games. The antonyms of "react" are and
a) overlook b) respond c) ignore d) reply e) spread
29. The scary movie kept the audience on the edge of their seats throughout the night. The synonyms of "scary" are and
a) comforting b) pleasant c) frightening d) invisible e) terrifying
30. The team's unity was their greatest strength during the challenging tournament.
The word "unity" is opposite in meaning to
a) division b) separation c) harmony d) solidarity e) decoration

State/stative verbs

أفعال الثبات / الحالة

هي أفعال تعبر عن حالة أو شعور أو تفكير أو امتلاك، وليس عن حدث أو فعل يحدث في لحظة معينة، أي أنها تصف ما نشعر به أو نعتقد أو نملكه، وليس شيئاً نقوم به جسدياً. ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

verbs of thoughts and opinions	أفعال تعبر عن الآراء والاعتقادات	think, know, etc.
verbs of existing or being	أفعال تعبر عن الوجود	be, contain, etc.
verbs of feelings and emotions	أفعال تعبر عن المشاعر والعواطف	like, love, etc.
verbs of perception and senses	أفعال تعبر عن الإدراك والحواس	hear, see, etc.
verbs of appearance	أفعال تعبر عن المظهر	appear, seem, etc.
verbs of possessions and measurements	أفعال تعبر عن الملكية والمقاييس	belong, have, weigh, etc.

لا تُستخدم هذه الأفعال عادةً في أي زمن مستمر لأنها لا تعبر عن فعل مؤقت أو متغير.

dislike	يكره	notice	يلحظ	feel	يشعر به	forget	ينسى
hate	يكره	remember	يتذكر	taste	يتذوق	fit	يلانم
enjoy	يستمتع به	understand	يفهم	look	يبدو	include	يتضمن
prefer	يفضل	realize	يدرك	smell	يشم	own	يملك
believe	يعتقد	suppose	يظن / يفترض	sound	يبدو	want	يريد
mean	يقصد	need	يحتاج	imagine	يتخيل	measure	يقيس
doubt	يشك	surprise	يدهش	miss	يفقد	join	يلتحق بـ
cost	يتكلف	mind	يمنع	wish	يتمنى	owe	يدين

I **know** the answer. ✓

I **am knowing** the answer. ✗

فإذا أردنا استخدام هذه الأفعال مع المضارع المستمر فإننا نستخدم المضارع البسيط بدلاً منه ولو كان في الماضي المستمر فنستخدم الماضي البسيط.

This bag **belongs** to my mother. (Not ~~this bag is belonging~~)

- I **like** this new TV show. (Not ~~I am liking~~)

وعلى العكس من الأفعال الثابتة وأفعال الحالة (state) فإن الأفعال الحركية (action/dynamic) تستخدم في المضارع المستمر ونضع قبلها **am/is/are** وفي الماضي المستمر ونضع قبلها **was/were** ونضيف إلى الفعل **ing**.

It's **raining** at the moment.

Look! This man **is taking** a photo of you.

الخلاصة هي:

١- أفعال الحركة: مثل (run, eat, play): يمكننا رؤية الشخص وهو يقوم بها.

٢- أفعال الحالة: مثل (like, know, believe): هي عمليات عقلية أو مشاعر داخلية لا نراها كحركة.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. She to believe that success comes easily.
a) is seeming b) had seemed c) seems d) was seeming
2. He a large house near the sea.
a) has b) is having c) has been having d) was having
3. This bag to my sister.
a) was belonging b) belongs c) is belonging d) has belonged
4. Most people in the existence of magic.
a) aren't believing b) believes c) are believing d) don't believe
5. people should work in their 70s or 80s?
a) Are you think b) Do you think c) Are you thinking d) You thought

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ahmed is sure that Osama is lying. (believe)
.....
2. Sara has a strong desire for classical music. (love)
.....
3. The teacher has confidence in his students. (trust)
.....
4. I don't think this is the right decision. (doubt)
.....
5. Mona has no knowledge of the answer. (know)
.....

IMPORTANT NOTES

Some verbs have both a stative and an active meaning:

بعض الأفعال لها كل من المعنى الحركي والمعنى غير الحركي، وإذا استخدمت في الاستمرار يكون لها معنى مختلف:

verb	State الحالة	Action (dynamic) الحركة
think	I think you are a genius. هذا اعتقاد وليس تفكيراً: وجهة نظر ثابتة.	I am thinking about moving to London. عملية ذهنية: التخطيط أو تدبر أمر مستقبلي.
have	She has three cats. ملكية: شيء يخصها ولا تفعله بحركة	We are having a party tonight. حدث / نشاط: إقامة احتفال أو تجربة حدث.
feel	This silk feels so smooth. وصف ملمس: خاصية ثابتة في المادة	She is feeling her way in the dark. = She is finding her way in the dark. حركة ما: تتحسس الطريق باليد أو النظر جيداً.

see	I see a bird in the distance. قدرة بصرية: مجرد استخدام حاسة البصر	She is seeing a specialist next week. مقابلة / موعد: زيارة مرتب لها مسبقا
love	I love classical music. مشاعر عامة: تفضيل دائم وشامل	I'm loving this new song! استمتاع لحظي: الاستمتاع بشيء في هذه اللحظة تحديدا
look	That cake looks delicious. يبدو: وصف المظهر الخارجي	He is looking for his lost keys. بحث / نظر: فعل موجه للبحث عن شيء
be	Sami is a lazy person. سلوك دائم: جزء من شخصيته الحقيقية	Sami is being lazy today. تصرف مؤقت: يتكاسل الآن فقط على غير عادته
smell	Your perfume smells like roses. رائحة الشيء: خاصية تنبعث منه تلقائيا	The dog is smelling the stranger. فعل الشم: شم متعمد لاستكشاف الرائحة

ولنفهم الفرق بين الأفعال جيدا نتأمل المثال الآتي:

The soup **tastes** nice. - I'm **tasting** the soup now.
فالحالة التي عليها الشورية هي أنها جيدة ولها مذاق جميل وهذا شيء ثابت لا حركة فيه. أما أنا فيصدر مني حدث وليس حالة وهو أنني أقوم بالتذوق لكي أعرف حالة الشورية وهنا يكون الاستمرار.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- I usually think that he is honest, but today I about his words carefully.
a) think b) am thinking c) thinking d) don't think
- The soup delicious, but the chef is tasting it again to be sure.
a) taste b) is tasting c) tastes d) tasting
- She knows three languages, and she a new one this year.
a) is learning b) learns c) learn d) learning
- That jacket looks expensive, but I for something cheaper.
a) look b) looking c) looked d) am looking
- He is usually very calm, but he impatient today.
a) is b) is being c) was d) being

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- She has an appointment with a dentist tomorrow. (see)
.....
- He is searching for his wallet. (look)
.....
- Ali is acting rude today. (be)
.....
- The chef is checking the soup. (taste)
.....
- I can notice a mistake in your answer. (see)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I what you mean, but I don't agree with you.
a) understanding b) was understanding
c) am understanding d) understand
2. Look! The sauce delicious.
a) isn't tasting b) tastes c) don't taste d) was tasting
3. We that honesty is important in life.
a) have been believing b) are believing
c) believe d) believed
4. I the answer now. Thank you for explaining it.
a) know b) am knowing
c) was knowing d) have been knowing
5. She nervous before important exams.
a) was feeling b) is feeling c) feels d) had felt
6. This computer to Ahmed.
a) belongs b) belong c) is belonging d) isn't belong
7. This perfume smells wonderful, but she it carefully before buying.
a) smelling b) smells c) is smelling d) smell
8. I classical music, but I am loving this new song more than I expected.
a) am loving b) love c) am not loving d) not loving
9. The doctor the patient's pulse نبض while he feels dizzy.
a) felt b) feel c) feels d) is feeling
10. They have a large house; they a party tonight in it.
a) are having b) have c) had d) don't have
11. We that people learn from their mistakes.
a) were thinking b) are thinking c) think d) thinks
12. I what you mean, but I still don't agree with your point of view.
a) saw b) see c) am seeing d) seeing
13. I of buying a new car, but they are too expensive right now.
a) am thinking b) am thought c) thinks d) think
14. Currently, she a hard time dealing with her exams.
a) had b) have c) is having d) was having
15. The baby five kilograms now.
a) is weighing b) weigh c) weighed d) weighs
16. Why at me like that? Is there something on my face?
a) are you looked b) have you looked c) do you look d) are you looking
17. He selfish right now, but he is usually very generous.
a) is b) is being c) be d) has been

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. The displayed his finest jewelry to attract wealthy customers.
a) soldier b) council c) client d) merchant
2. Many science fiction movies feature visiting Earth from other planets.
a) athletes b) generations c) aliens d) storytellers
3. The Nobel is one of the most admired awards in the world.
a) Image b) Prize c) Artwork d) Reward
4. The coach emphasized the importance of team over individual glory.
a) unity b) gesture c) decoration d) separation
5. She studied painting and sculpture at the department of the university.
a) beauty arts b) fine arts c) theater d) visible arts
6. Television ratings measure how many people are in the for each program.
a) compassion b) public c) audience d) tradition
7. The comedian's made everyone in the audience laugh loudly.
a) symbol b) echo c) decoration d) humor
8. The students with excitement after winning the school competition.
a) reacted b) attracted c) mixed d) healed
9. The doctor says the cut will in a few days if I keep it clean.
a) spread b) repeat c) heal d) brush
10. Reda's positive helped his friends feel better after the bad news.
a) mural b) spirit c) peace d) scene
11. Families often together to celebrate special occasions and holidays.
a) gather b) inspire c) invade d) react
12. We could hear the loud of our footsteps in the empty hall.
a) inspiration b) attention c) echo d) unity
13. Germs are to the naked eye, but they can make us sick.
a) invisible b) performing c) scary d) decorative
14. The documentary tells the story of a young athlete who never gave up.
a) attentive b) united c) inspired d) inspiring
15. The boy made a friendly by sharing his lunch with his classmate.
a) outline b) image c) gesture d) skyline

Language

16. Most scientists that the world is getting hotter.
 a) believe b) are believed c) are believing d) will believe
17. I like reading science fiction stories, but my brothers sport.
 a) has liked b) are liking c) likes d) like
18. They're hungry. They something to eat.
 a) wants b) want c) are wanting d) were wanting
19. He said he gas when he entered the room.
 a) smells b) was smelling c) smelt d) is smelling
20. My mother is busy at the moment. She her favorite program.
 a) is watching b) watches c) watched d) has watched
21. I the fish now. It weighs five kilos.
 a) weighing b) weigh c) weighed d) am weighing
22. the capital city of Spain?
 a) Are you know b) Do you know
 c) Are you knowing d) Do you knowing
23. Leila that she was better at math.
 a) is being wished b) is wishing c) wishes d) is wished
24. The verb can work as both stative and dynamic verbs.
 a) study b) sleep c) believe d) have
25. Please be quiet. My baby
 a) is slept b) is sleeping c) sleeps d) slept
26. that our team will win the next match?
 a) Do you believe b) Are you believing
 c) Will you believe d) Were you believing
27. A: What is Osama doing at the moment? B:
 a) He is having a meeting with the boss b) He weighs the fish he has just bought
 c) He is looking ill d) He is thinking that his teacher is genius
28. Which sentence of the following is grammatically correct?
 a) I'm usually brushing my teeth at the moment.
 b) We are meeting on Monday to discuss some problems.
 c) My brother is wanting to look for a better job these days.
 d) I don't eat breakfast this morning.
29. Which one of the following is grammatically incorrect?
 a) Are they having a good time? b) He's having a huge house.
 c) They are designing a robot. d) They are looking at the photo album.
30. Which one of the following is grammatically correct?
 a) I'm knowing that he came yesterday. b) I'm thinking of taking a vacation.
 c) "Enormous" is meaning "very big." d) "2+2" is equaling "1+3"

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

admire (v) (d)	يُعجب	inspire (v) (d)	يُلهم	respect (n) (v) (ed)	
awareness (n)	وعى	promote (v) (d)	يُعزز/يُروج	احترام / يحترم / يوقّر	

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

activity (n)	نشاط	form (n) (v) (ed)	شكل / ينظم / يكوّن	protect (v) (ed)	يحمي
afterward (adv)	بعد ذلك / لاحقاً	freedom (n)	حرية	raise (v) (d)	يرفع / يربي
approval (n)	موافقة	honor (n) (v) (ed)	شرف / يكرم	reach (v) (ed)	يصل إلى / يبلغ
argument (n)	جدال / حجة	host (n) (v) (ed)	مُضيف / يستضيف	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل / يبدل
ban (v) (ned)	يحظر / يمنع	issue (n)	قضية / مشكلة	revolution (n)	ثورة
border (n)	حدود	law (n)	قانون	rhythm (n)	إيقاع
check (v) (ed)	يتفحص / يتحقق	lyrics (n)	كلمات الأغنية	seed (n)	بذرة
clean-up (n)	تنظيف	matter (v) (ed)	يُهم / يصير ذو شأن	solve (v) (d)	يحل
concert (n)	حفلة موسيقى	memorable (adj)	خالد / لا ينسى	speech (n)	خطاب / كلام
confusion (n)	حيرة / ارتباك	message (n)	رسالة	summarize (v) (d)	يلخص
connect (v) (ed)	يربط / يتصل	moderator (n)	مُشرف / مُراقب	temperature (n)	درجة حرارة
conversation (n)	محادثة / حوار	organize (v) (d)	ينظم	universal (adj)	عالمي / شامل
deserve (v) (d)	يستحق	permanent (adj)	دائم	voice (n)	صوت
entertain (v) (ed)	يسلي / يرفه	plant (n) (v) (ed)	نبات / يزرع	wave (n)	موجة
environmental (adj)	بيئي	policy (n)	سياسة	way (n)	طريق / أسلوب
equality (n)	مساواة	popular (adj)	شعبي / مشهور	youth forum (n)	منتدى الشباب

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I really people who volunteer their time to help others in need.
a) criticize b) envy c) admire d) appeal
2. The summer camp offers many outdoor such as hiking, camping, and kayaking.
a) subjects b) activities c) duties d) rules
3. Exercise and a balanced diet can help good health and prevent many diseases.
a) promote b) focus c) control d) eliminate
4. Online shopping has become extremely in recent years due to its convenience.
a) serious b) harmful c) excited d) popular
5. The outside is very high today, so make sure to drink plenty of water.
a) distance b) temperature c) pressure d) degree
6. In many cultures, it is important to elderly people and listen to their advice.
a) respect b) avoid c) mock d) challenge
7. It is against the to park your car in front of a fire hydrant صنبور حريق.
a) message b) favor c) law d) habit
8. Thousands of fans attended the to see their favorite band perform live.
a) interview b) competition c) lecture d) concert

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

change the mind	يُغَيِّرُ الرَّأْيَ	give life	يُمْنِحُ حَيَاةً	spread social messages	يُنْشِرُ رِسَالًا اجْتِمَاعِيَّةً
convey a message	يُوصِلُ / يَحْمِلُ رِسَالَةً	keep ideas alive	يُبْقِي الْأَفْكَارَ حَيَّةً	take action	يَتَّخِذُ إِجْرَاءً / يَقُومُ بِفِعْلٍ
create permanent change	يُحْدِثُ تَغْيِيرًا دَائِمًا	make real progress	يُحَقِّقُ تَقْدِمًا حَقِيقِيًّا	touch emotions	يَلَامَسُ / يَحْرِكُ الْمَشَاعِرَ
feel inspired	يَشْعُرُ بِالْإِلْهَامِ	piece of art	قِطْعَةٌ فَنِيَّةٌ		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

according to	حَسَبَ / وَفْقًا لـ	move on	يَتَقَدَّمُ / يَمْضِي	speak through	يَتَحَدَّثُ عَبْرَ / خِلَالِ
listen to	يَسْتَمِعُ إِلَى	necessary for	صَّرُورِي لـ	think of	يُفَكِّرُ فِي

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
admire	يُعجب	admiration	إعجاب	admirable	رائع / جدير بالإعجاب
approve	يوافق / يستحسن	approval	موافقة	approving	موافق / مُقَرَّر
honor	يكرم	honor	شرف / تكريم	honorable	شريف / مُكْرَم
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspirational	ملهم
memorize	يحفظ	memory	ذاكرة / ذكرى	memorable	لا يُنسى / خالد
promote	يُعزِّز / يروج	promotion	ترقية / تعزيز	promotional	ترويجي
protect	يحمي	protection	حماية	protective	واقٍ / حامٍ
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استبدال	replaceable	قابل للاستبدال

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I try to **memorize** new vocabulary words by writing them down several times. (v)

Lack of sleep can affect your **memory** and ability to concentrate. (n)

My wedding was the most **memorable** event of my life. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
approval	مُوافَقَة	consent/agreement		disapproval/rejection	رفض / عدم موافقة
argument	جِدَال / حُجَّة	debate/discussion/dispute		agreement/harmony	اتفاق / توافق
awareness	وَعْي	knowledge/consciousness		ignorance/unawareness	جهل / عدم وعي
ban	حَظْر / مَنَع	prohibit/forbid/restrict		allow/permit	يسمح / يجيز
equality	مُسَاوَاة	fairness/justice		inequality/bias	عدم مساواة / تحيز
honor	شَرَف / تَكْرِيم	respect/esteem		shame/disrespect	عار / إهانة
memorable	خَالِد / لَا يُنْسَى	unforgettable/remarkable		forgettable/unremarkable	سهل النسيان / غير ملفت
permanent	دَائِم / مُسْتَدِيم	lasting/enduring/stable		temporary/transient	مؤقت / عابر
promote	يُعزِّز / يَرْوِّج	advance/support/encourage		hinder/suppress	يعطل / يكبت
universal	عَالَمِي / شَامِل	global/widespread		limited/local/specific	محدود / محلي / خاص

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Manal is trying to her parents' minds about letting her go to the concert.
a) turn b) approve c) change d) make
- When people see pollution in their area, they should to protect the environment.
a) give up b) take action c) give life d) stay silent
- Creative activities like art and music ideas alive in young people.
a) play b) change c) do d) keep
- If an argument ends, good friends forgive each other and move
a) on b) at c) of d) out
- Sports activities help promote a healthy lifestyle. The noun of the verb "promote" is ".....".
a) promote b) promotion c) promotional d) promotionally
- Wearing a helmet is a measure when riding a bike.
a) protected b) protects c) protective d) protectively

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Moderator : Welcome to our youth forum! Today we ask: can art truly change society? Our speakers are Nadia and Omar.

Nadia : I believe it absolutely can. Art touches emotions in ways that speeches and laws cannot. Think of the murals after the revolution or songs that **promote**⁽¹⁾ unity. When people feel **inspired**⁽²⁾, they act differently. Art opens the heart before it changes the mind.

Omar : I **respect**⁽³⁾ that, but I think change needs more than feelings. A painting can raise **awareness**⁽⁴⁾, but only education and policies make real progress. People **admire**⁽⁵⁾ a mural for a week and then forget.

Nadia : But art keeps ideas alive! It starts conversations. A movie or a song can reach millions in one day. Isn't that powerful?

Omar : True, but not every listener takes action. Some just enjoy the music and move on.

Moderator : So, perhaps art plants the seed, and society must water it. Both emotion and action matter.

Nadia : Agreed—art begins the change.

Omar : And people must finish it.



(1) يُعزز/يرقى

(2) ملهم

(3) يحترم/يوقر

(4) وعى

(5) يُعجب بـ

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Nadia believes that art
 a) only entertains people
 b) can deeply affect emotions and inspire change
 c) replaces laws completely
 d) is weaker than speeches and has no effect
- Omar thinks are needed for real progress.
 a) only feelings
 b) murals and songs
 c) education and policy
 d) more discussions
- According to the passage, what does Nadia say art does first?
 a) Changes money policies.
 b) Opens the heart before the mind.
 c) Solves pollution problems.
 d) Teaches school lessons.
- Why does Omar doubt the power of art?
 a) He dislikes paintings.
 b) He thinks people forget quickly.
 c) He believes emotions are dangerous.
 d) He prefers music only.
- What idea does the moderator suggest?
 a) Art is useless without laws.
 b) Art starts change, and society completes it.
 c) Feelings are more important than actions.
 d) Only artists can make progress.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Host : Today we're discussing how music can express feelings more strongly than words. Our guest, Hassan Kamel, is a young Egyptian **songwriter**⁽¹⁾ who believes music can **raise**⁽²⁾ environmental **awareness**⁽³⁾.



Hassan : Music is a **bridge**⁽⁴⁾, when I sing about the Nile or the desert, people feel the message deeply. One of my songs, 'River of Life,' shows that the Nile means more to us than a river—it gives us life and it expects respect **in return**⁽⁵⁾.

(1) كاتب أغاني (2) تزيد

(3) وعى (4) جسر

(5) في المقابل (6) إيقاع

(7) حفلات موسيقية (8) موجة

Host : Do you think songs can really change behavior?

Hassan : I truly believe they can. When students hear a message carried by **rhythm**⁽⁶⁾, they remember it. We performed in schools across Fayoum and Alexandria, and after the **concerts**⁽⁷⁾, students seemed inspired—they began organizing clean-up days.

Host : That's wonderful. What do you want your listeners to feel?

Hassan : I want them to feel hope. Our generation knows it faces huge challenges, but music reminds us that one clear voice can begin a **wave**⁽⁸⁾ of change.

Host : Beautiful thoughts. Thank you, Hassan. I hope your next song reaches every corner of Egypt.

Definitions

admire	يُعجب بـ	to appreciate or look at something with approval
awareness	وعى	understanding or knowledge about an issue
promote	يُعزز/يرقى/يُرُوج	to encourage or support something
respect	يحترم/يوقّر	to honor or value someone's opinion

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

policy

سياسة (خطة أو مسار عمل يُتبنى من قبل فرد أو منظمة أو حكومة لتحقيق هدف معين).

The company has a strict **policy** against using cell phones during meetings.

politics

سياسة / علم السياسة (حكم الدولة أو المجتمع).

He decided to study **politics** at university to understand how governments work.

border

حَدّ (الخط الفاصل الرسمي والدولي بين دولتين أو كيانين سياسيين).

They crossed the **border** into Canada at dawn.

boundary

- ١- حدّ (خط أو علامة تفصل بين منطقتين أو ملكيتين).
- ٢- حدّ (قاعدة في علاقة بين أشخاص أو أشياء).

- The fence marks the **boundary** between the two properties **الملكيتين**.
- It's important to set clear **boundaries** between your work life and your personal life.

limit

حَدّ / حَدّ أَقْصَى (نقطة أو درجة لا يمكن أو لا يُسمح بتجاوزها).

There's a **limit** of two bags per passenger on this flight.

concert

حَفْلٌ مُوسِيقِيّ / حَفْلٌ غِنَائِيّ
(لفرقة موسيقية أو مغنى).

We bought tickets to see our favorite band in **concert** next month.

party

حَفْلَةٌ / حَفْلٌ (تجمع للاحتفال بشيء
مثل عيد ميلاد).

We had a **party** to celebrate our eldest daughter's wedding.

ceremony

مَرَّاسِيمٌ (حدث رسمي ومنظم
للاحتفال بمناسبة هامة).

The graduation **ceremony** will be held in the main university hall.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is defined as understanding or knowledge about an issue.
a) Invention
b) Awareness
c) Activity
d) Conversation
- To is to honor or value someone's opinion.
a) delay
b) ignore
c) inspire
d) respect
- Elections are an important part of because they allow citizens to choose their leaders.
a) policy
b) politics
c) economy
d) philosophy
- Drivers must follow speed on the roads to avoid accidents.
a) border
b) boundary
c) limit
d) frontier
- The awards at the end of the sports day honored students who worked very hard.
a) ceremony
b) party
c) concert
d) festival

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Watching educational programs helps increase people's of environmental problems.
a) comfort b) cleverness c) awareness d) entertainment
- The teacher acted as a/an during the class discussion to make sure everyone spoke politely.
a) intruder b) moderator c) visitor d) player
- Reading about great scientists often students to become creative and think in new ways.
a) inspires b) appears c) limits d) weakens
- The new TV series handles an important social that concerns many young people today.
a) event b) talent c) tool d) issue
- The doctor used a thermometer to check the patient's to see if she had a fever.
a) temperature b) pressure c) weight d) height
- The school party included games and music to all the students and guests.
a) hide b) entertain c) blame d) prevent
- Most governments issue laws to smoking in public places to protect people's health.
a) reduce b) increase c) ban d) explain
- It is said that knowledge is, and it gives people the ability to make informed decisions.
a) wealth b) strength c) power d) health
- The invention of electricity brought a huge in the way people lived, worked, and studied.
a) fight b) routine c) celebration d) revolution
- The architect's design met with the client's and construction began immediately.
a) offer b) signal c) approval d) confusion
- Countries celebrate Independence Day عيد الاستقلال to honor the heroes who brought to their nation.
a) ability b) freedom c) prize d) festival
- Laws are made to ensure among citizens so that no one is treated unfairly.
a) equality b) control c) fear d) reward
- Technology can help us many environmental problems, such as waste management.
a) postpone b) ignore c) cause d) solve
- The museum's collection includes ancient artifacts that are always on display.
a) inspected b) permanent c) reflected d) temporary

15. Social media helps us with friends and family who live far away.
a) touch b) keep c) construct d) connect
16. Parents often try to their children to be responsible and honest in school and at home.
a) reduce b) raise c) encourage d) punish
17. A/An family is a family that invites a student or traveler to live in their home, usually as part of an exchange program.
a) host b) big c) guest d) alien
18. During the youth, young people talked about ways to improve their community and environment.
a) media b) training c) season d) forum
19. Ice is a solid of water that melts when heated.
a) liquid b) form c) transform d) taste
20. Technology cannot completely human teachers in the classroom, despite advances in AI.
a) support b) thank c) replace d) understand

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Good stories and movies can make people inspired and want to do something positive.
a) feel b) give c) convey d) touch
22. Music and poems can emotions deeply, making people happy or sad.
a) strike b) touch c) hide d) delay
23. Water and sunlight to plants and help them grow.
a) touch emotions b) convey a message c) give life d) feel inspired
24. Education has become necessary everyone to have a better future.
a) about b) of c) in d) for
25. When you hear a story about courage, it makes you think someone brave you know.
a) at b) on c) of d) with

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The project received widespread approval from the board members and stakeholders. The synonyms of "approval" are and
a) rejection b) consent c) bias d) agreement e) disapproval
27. The government decided to ban plastic bags to reduce environmental pollution. The verb "ban" can be replaced by or
a) prohibit b) permit c) encourage d) promote e) forbid
28. The movement fought for equality in education and employment opportunities. The antonyms of "equality" are and
a) justice b) fairness c) inequality d) loyalty e) bias
29. The graduation ceremony was a memorable event that students would appreciate forever. The synonyms of "memorable" are and
a) insignificant b) ordinary c) unforgettable d) remarkable e) neutral
30. Access to clean water should be a universal right for all human beings. The word "universal" is opposite in meaning to and
a) global b) widespread c) general d) limited e) local

Extra points (State verbs)

لا تُستخدم معظم أفعال الحالة عادة في المضارع المستمر حتى عندما تصف موقفًا يحدث الآن:

He **wants** fish for dinner.

He **needs** to buy a large flat.

ويمكن تقسيم الأفعال حسب نوعها كالآتي:

Perception and senses الإدراك والإحساس	feel	يشعر بـ	see	يرى	observe	يلاحظ
	hear	يسمع	smell	يشم	perceive	يدرك
	notice	يلاحظ	taste	يتذوق		
Emotions العواطف	like	يحب	admire	يعجب بـ	detest	يمقت / يبغض
	love	يحب	adore	يعشق	envy	يحسد
	hate	يكره	appreciate	يقدر	fear	يخاف
	dislike	يكره	care	يهتم	trust	يثق في
	regret	يندم	respect	يحترم	pity	يشفق
Mental states الحالات العقلية	agree	يوافق	expect	يتوقع	suppose	يفترض
	disagree	يعترض	guess	يخمن	suspect	يشك
	believe	يعتقد	hesitate	يتردد	think	يعتقد
	disbelieve	لا يصدق	imagine	يتخيل	understand	يفهم
	know	يعرف	mean	يعنى	wonder	يتساءل
	mind	يمانع	presume	يفترض	see	يرى
	find	يجد	realize	يدرك	doubt	يشك
	consider	يعتبر	recognize	يتعرف على	forget	ينسى
Appearance and value المظهر والقيمة	estimate	يخمن	remember	يتذكر		
	appear	يظهر	resemble	يشبه	look	يبدو
	be	يكون	seem	يبدو	matter	يهم / يؤثر
	cost	يكلف	signify	يشير / يفيد		
	equal	يساوي	sound	يبدو	weigh	يزن
	exist	يوجد	represent	يرمز		

Possessions الملكية	belong	يخص have	يملك owe	يدين به
	contain	يحتوى على own	يملك include	يتضمن
	lack	ينقص possess	يملك	
Wants and preferences التفضيل والإرادة	hope	يأمل prefer	يفضل wish	يتمنى
	need	يحتاج want	يريد desire	يرغب

لاحظ

١- يمكن استخدام **hurt/feel** في المضارع البسيط والمستمر دون تغيير في المعنى:

My back **hurts/is hurting** a gain. I must go to the doctor.

Do you feel/Are you feeling OK today?

٢- مع الأفعال التي تصف الحواس يمكن استخدام الشكل البسيط أو **can/could + inf.**

I **can smell** the wildflowers. Are we in the countryside now?

I **can hear** someone screaming outside. What is happening?

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Look! The girls are running to catch the bus. They to be in a hurry.
 - seemed
 - seem
 - are seeming
 - are seemed
- Don't phone him now as he lunch.
 - is having
 - has had
 - has
 - was having
- A: I am thinking of visiting Hazem this afternoon.
B: Forget it. I he's on a business trip.
 - am thinking
 - thinking
 - thought
 - think
- I tired these days and I want to have a rest.
 - can feel
 - am feeling
 - felt
 - was feeling
- My friend pleased. Something good must have happened.
 - is looking
 - was looking
 - looks
 - looking

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I have a preference for tea over coffee. (prefer)

2. The children feel frightened of the dark. (fear)

3. Hatim is aware of the risks involved. (realize)

4. Kamel owns a large farm. (have)

5. This blanket is very soft. (feel)

لاحظ

١- يمكن وضع **ing** لفعل الحالة إذا تحول إلى فاعل أو اسم فاعل وفي هذه الحالة لا يكون فعلاً حركياً مثل:

Wanting to be a doctor, my brother is studying hard.

مريداً أن يكون طبيباً، يذاكر أخى بجدية. وهي محولة من **...Because he wants**

More examples

Liking quiet places, she lives in the countryside.

= Because she likes quiet places ...

Hating violence, he refuses to watch such movies.

= Because he hates violence ...

Hoping for a better future, they study hard.

= Because they hope for a better future ...

Preferring honesty, he never lies.

= Because he prefers honesty...

٢- يمكن وضع فعل الحالة في الزمن المستمر إذا تحول إلى فعل متكرر مزعج ومصدر للانتقاد أو الشكوى مثل:

Kamal is angry with his son as he **is always forgetting** his keys.

وجود **always** هام جداً لبيان تكرار الفعل.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We always eat out because we cooking.
a) were hating b) hate c) are hating d) don't hate
2. Hany always jeans, but today he is wearing a suit.
a) is wearing b) had worn c) wears d) wearing
3. I never have anything to write with because I'm always my pens.
a) lost b) loses c) lose d) losing
4. Basim can't make a sound decision as he of many things.
a) is thinking b) thinks c) was thinking d) thought
5. This milk fresh enough. I think I will throw it out.
a) isn't smelling b) doesn't smell c) smells d) can't smell
6. Asmaa very happy at the moment.
a) isn't seeming b) is seeming c) doesn't seem d) seemed
7. Hala can't do her shopping at the moment because it heavily.
a) is raining b) rains c) will rain d) raining
8. My father as an engineer. It is his permanent job.
a) is working b) work c) had worked d) works
9. My father hard these days as he needs money for our school fares.
a) worked b) is working c) had worked d) works
10. I don't trust Nader because he is always his mind.
a) changing b) change c) changes d) changed
11. I it's too late to apply for that job now.
a) supposes b) supposing c) am supposing d) suppose
12. I know that our team are practicing hard these days. They to win the cup.
a) wanting b) are wanting c) want d) wanted
13. Why don't you wait for Ali in the living room? He a shower.
a) had had b) is having c) have d) has
14. You aren't careful; you the same mistake again.
a) are always making b) making c) had made d) won't make
15. I to know more about the job before I decide whether to apply for it.
a) am needing b) have needed c) need d) needing
16. money, he took an extra job.
a) Need b) Needed c) Needs d) Needing
17. I know Hala's flat, but I her phone number.
a) don't remember b) remember
c) am not remembering d) remembering

18. Hoda's little sister very helpful today. That's nice!
 a) is b) is been c) was been d) is being
19. He his glasses, so he can't watch the match on TV now.
 a) can't wear b) isn't wearing c) doesn't wear d) is wearing
20. Mona is really enjoying her holiday on the island. She a really good time.
 a) will have b) had c) is having d) has
21. I of going to London and visiting my old friends there.
 a) am thinking b) think c) am thought d) thinking
22. failure, she prepares very carefully.
 a) Fear b) Fears c) He fears d) Fearing
23. Yasser very naughty these days. I need to ask a doctor about this behavior.
 a) will be b) is c) is being d) was
24. What's that terrible noise? "The neighbors a party."
 a) have b) are having c) having d) had
25. My husband the food while I'm cooking! It's very annoying.
 a) always tastes b) used to taste
 c) was always tasting d) is always tasting
26. We are discussing the new project and a good time as well.
 a) having b) had c) have d) being having
27. Gaber is to help his father with his work on the garden.
 a) supposing b) supposed c) suppose d) supposition
28. Although he me for 5 years, he didn't invite me to his wedding party last week.
 a) 's been knowing b) 's knowing c) 's known d) knows
29. Which one of the following is correctly structured?
 a) They hate to get to school late. b) Is she liking to go shopping?
 c) I'm hating to drink coffee. d) Nader works at a hotel for a week.
30. A: What is Ahmed doing there? B: He
 a) is finding the doctor's clinic b) looks ill and is trying to find a doctor
 c) looks for the doctor's clinic d) finds the doctor's clinic

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

- The food has a strange flavor. (taste)
- Because Ahmed wants to travel abroad, he is learning a new language. (wanting)
- Because Maher hopes to succeed, he works day and night. (hoping)
- Because Tamer believes in hard work, he never gives up. (believing)
- It annoys me as my colleague interrupts me in meetings. (always)
- My brother makes his teacher angry as it's his habit of ignoring his instructions. (constantly)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The songwriter spent weeks writing the for the band's new hit album.
a) reviews b) lyrics c) melody d) instruments
- Before going on a trip, it is important to that all the luggage and equipment are ready.
a) overlook b) raise c) delay d) check
- Winning the first prize in the science competition was a moment that the students would always remember.
a) memorable b) routine c) minor d) fanciful
- Social media platforms often long articles into short preview texts to attract readers.
a) intensify b) share c) remove d) summarize
- The athlete trained every day for months, so she to win the first prize in the competition.
a) cancels b) refuses c) deserves d) heals
- Siblings often have a small over toys or games, but they usually make up quickly.
a) argument b) picnic c) agreement d) deal
- The folk singer became among teenagers after her songs were played online.
a) forgetful b) popular c) grateful d) unknown
- The professor of electronics gave a on the importance of AI in modern society.
a) concert b) joke c) festival d) speech
- Music is considered a language because people from all countries can enjoy it and understand its emotions.
a) universal b) local c) personal d) rare
- You should work hard and remember that every big plant begins its life as a small
a) deed b) plan c) seed d) branch
- The automated system uses recognition technology to identify callers by their speech.
a) face b) voice c) password d) fingerprint
- The famous singer gave a in the city park, and thousands of people came to listen.
a) funeral b) ceremony c) party d) concert
- The teacher asked the class to their desks and books neatly before leaving the classroom.
a) waste b) relay c) organize d) devastate
- The company held a ceremony to employees who had worked there for over 30 years.
a) dismiss b) honor c) transfer d) interview
- Posters and advertisements are designed to a message to people clearly.
a) convey b) follow c) design d) make

Language

16. Hany is never satisfied. He
 a) 's always complaining b) complain
 c) complaining d) is complain
17. A: I see you a new cell phone.
 B: Yes, but I am having trouble understanding how it works.
 a) are having b) having c) has d) have
18. Look! That man to open the door of your car.
 a) tries b) is trying c) was trying d) trying
19. A: Why are you looking at the sky? B: It as if it's going to rain.
 a) looked b) looking c) looks d) is looking
20. I the meaning of that word.
 a) not understand b) don't understand
 c) am not understanding d) am understanding
21. I must go now. It late.
 a) is getting b) gets c) getting d) get
22. I can hear someone outside. What is happening?
 a) is shouting b) shouts c) was shouting d) shouting
23. My father is always in the English literature and reading about the famous English writers.
 a) interesting b) interest c) interested d) being interesting
24. I need my CD player if you it at the moment.
 a) aren't using b) use c) don't using d) don't use
25. A: on the phone? B: No, he is doing his homework right now.
 a) Does Ramy talk b) Has Ramy talked
 c) Is Ramy talking d) Can Ramy talk
26. My daughter fond of eating fast foods.
 a) always is being b) is always being c) always is d) is always
27. A: Why is Hamdy being so rude today?
 B: I have no idea. He usually very polite.
 a) was b) is c) is being d) being
28. My father an apple now. He an apple every day.
 a) is eating/eats b) eats/is eating c) eating/eats d) ate/is eating
29. Which one of the following questions is grammatically correct?
 a) Is he waiting for the bus on the corner every day?
 b) Is he often going to the park yet?
 c) Is he having a beautiful house by the Nile?
 d) Is he having a meeting at the office now?
30. Which one of the following is incorrectly structured?
 a) The house smells very good when we bake cakes.
 b) I'm smelling the milk now, and it doesn't smell bad.
 c) I taste the soup now to see if it needs salt.
 d) What does "terrific" mean?



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع للمهارات.

Writing tips

An Opinion Paragraph

An opinion paragraph is a type of writing that presents the author's thoughts and/or feelings about a specific topic. Supporting details such as reasons and examples are given to explain the opinion.

فقرة الرأي هي نوع من الكتابة يعرض أفكار الكاتب ومشاعره حول موضوع معين. وتقدم تفاصيل داعمة، كالأسباب والأمثلة، لتوضيح الرأي.

Structure of An Opinion Paragraph

لكتابة فقرة للتعبير عن الرأي اتبع الخطوات التالية:

Topic Sentence

جملة الموضوع

State your opinion in the very first sentence.

١- عبّر عن رأيك في الجملة الأولى.

- Support your opinion with logical explanations.

٢- ادعم رأيك بتفسيرات منطقية.

- Give a real event, a personal experience, or something you've seen or read.

٣- اذكر حدثاً حقيقياً، أو تجربة شخصية، أو شيئاً شاهدته أو قرأته.

- Don't switch sides. Make sure all sentences support your point of view.

٤- لا تُغيّر موقفك. تأكد من أن جميع الجمل تدعم وجهة نظرك.

- Be confident and direct.

٥- كن واثقاً ومباشراً.

Supporting Sentences

الجملة الداعمة

Conclusion

الخاتمة

End with a sentence that restates your opinion in a new way.

٦- اختتم بجملة تعيد صياغة رأيك بطريقة جديدة.

MODEL OPINION PARAGRAPH

Art is a universal language because it can be understood by people all over the world. Through music, painting, dance, and movies, people can share their feelings and ideas without using words. Art helps us understand different cultures and brings people closer together. It can express happiness, sadness, hope, and pain in a clear and powerful way. In my opinion, art connects people from different countries and backgrounds, so it plays an important role in communication and peace.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس الكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Wanting to achieve success in life, many young people realize that education plays a vital role in shaping their future. Living in a fast-changing world, students face daily challenges that require patience, determination, and clear goals. Loving knowledge, successful learners do not depend only on talent; instead, they develop good study habits and manage their time wisely.

Believing that effort is more important than luck, some students spend long hours reading, researching, and practicing their skills. Needing encouragement, they often seek support from teachers and parents who guide them toward the right path. Hoping for a better future, they understand that failure is not the end, but a valuable lesson that helps them grow stronger.

Fearing criticism, many young learners hesitate to express their ideas at first. However, realizing that mistakes are part of learning, they gradually gain confidence. Preferring cooperation over competition, they learn to work in teams and exchange ideas respectfully. Hating dishonesty, responsible students rely on hard work rather than shortcuts to achieve their goals.

Knowing that success does not come overnight, these students remain patient and focused. Wanting to make a positive difference in society, they prepare themselves not only academically but also morally. In the end, understanding their responsibilities, they become active members of their communities, ready to face life with confidence and hope.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The passage mainly discusses the importance of
 a) talent only
 b) competition between students
 c) luck in life
 d) education and effort
- The expression "Wanting to achieve success" is used to show
 a) a future plan
 b) a continuous action
 c) a reason
 d) a result
- According to the passage, successful learners
 a) avoid making mistakes
 b) learn from failure
 c) dislike teamwork
 d) depend only on talent
- Students hesitate to express ideas because they
 a) fear criticism
 b) hate learning
 c) lack goals
 d) love cooperation

- **5. The writer believes that failure**
- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| a) ends success | b) should be avoided |
| c) is a sign of weakness | d) helps students grow |
- 6. The word "shortcuts" refers to**
- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| a) honest effort | b) teamwork |
| c) easy but dishonest ways | d) careful planning |
- 7. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to**
- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|
| a) students | b) parents | c) teachers | d) young learners |
|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------------|

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The hall was already full. The judges had taken their places at the table in front of the stage. There was a thunderous applause as the compere walked on the stage. He announced the start of the finals in the school singing competition. Backstage, the finalists were all nervously waiting for their turn to perform.

From an initial group of 24, the judges had **eliminated** half and chosen these remaining contestants to take part in the finals. The competition soon began. Each contestant came out and gave his or her best performance. There were some who did not sing as well as they wanted to. When all the finalists had performed, they went back on stage again, this time to perform as a group. Then they went backstage to await the results. They were all so nervous. Some of them burst into tears. The judges took quite a long time to decide. They were all so good.

Finally, the compere went on stage to announce the top three winners who would win lots of attractive prizes. There were screams of joy as well as **tears of disappointment**. The students filed out of the hall when it was all over. All the school staff: teachers and the headmaster congratulated the winners on their efforts and took photographs with them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What was the atmosphere in the hall like at the beginning of the event?

a) Quiet and empty.	b) Crowded and enthusiastic.
c) Tense and silent.	d) Disorganized and chaotic.
- The above passage describes

a) a national singing competition	b) an inter-school singing competition
c) a school singing competition	d) a community singing competition
- The contestant performed during the finals.

a) with the judges	b) as a group only
c) individually only	d) individually and in a group
- 'Tears of disappointment' means

a) the contestants who lost cried
b) the contestants were disappointed with the prizes
c) the contestants who won cried
d) the contestants were disappointed with the judges

- 5. Because all the contestants performed well,
 a) the judges took a long time to arrive at their decision
 b) they were given valuable prizes
 c) the school staff took photographs with them
 d) all of them were confident and sure about winning
6. The synonym of the word "eliminated" is
 a) announced b) declared c) excluded d) included
7. The completion was about
 a) a masterpiece of writing b) a piece of art
 c) literature and poetry d) sports

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Education plays a vital role in achieving success in life. It helps people gain knowledge, develop skills, and understand their responsibilities toward society.
 (a) يلعب التعليم دورًا حيويًا في تحقيق النجاح في الحياة؛ فهو يساعد الناس على اكتساب المعرفة وتنمية المهارات وفهم مسؤولياتهم تجاه المجتمع.
 (b) يلعب التعليم دورًا مهمًا في تحقيق النجاح في الحياة؛ فهو يساعد الناس على اكتساب العلم وتنمية المهارات وفهم طموحاتهم تجاه المجتمع.
 (c) يلعب التعليم قاعدة حيوية في الوصول إلى النجاح في الحياة؛ فهو يساعد الناس على اكتساب المعرفة وتنمية المهارات وفهم أدوارهم تجاه المجتمع.
 (d) يلعب التعليم دورًا هادفًا في تحقيق النجاح في الحياة؛ فهو يساعد الناس على اكتساب المعرفة وتنمية القدرة وفهم مسؤولياتهم تجاه المجتمع.
2. Voluntary work is essential for creating a better society, as it encourages cooperation, strengthens social bonds, and increases people's sense of responsibility.
 (a) يُعد العمل التطوعي ضروريًا لبناء مجتمع أفضل؛ إذ يدعو إلى التعاون، ويقوّي العلاقات الشخصية، ويزيد طموح الناس بالمجتمع.
 (b) يُعد العمل التطوعي ضروريًا لبناء مجتمع أفضل؛ إذ يشجّع على التعاون، ويقوّي الروابط الاجتماعية، ويزيد إحساس الناس بالمسؤولية.
 (c) يُعد العمل التطوعي مخلصًا لبناء مجتمع أفضل؛ إذ يشجّع على التعاون، ويقوّي الروابط الاجتماعية، ويزيد إحساس الناس بالواجبات.
 (d) يُعد العمل الجماعي أساسًا لبناء مجتمع أفضل؛ إذ يشجّع على التطوع، ويقوّي الروابط الاجتماعية، ويزيد إحساس المجتمع بالمسؤولية.
3. Wars pose a serious threat to humanity, as they destroy nations, cause loss of innocent lives, and prevent societies from achieving stability and progress.
 (a) تشكل الحروب تهديدًا كبيرًا على الإنسان؛ إذ تدمر المجتمعات، وتتسبب في فقدان أرواح الأطفال، وتمنع الدول من تحقيق الاستقرار والتقدم.
 (b) تشكل الحروب دورًا خطيرًا على البشرية؛ إذ تدمر الدول، وتتسبب في فقدان أرواح الشعوب، وتمنع البلاد من تحقيق الاستقرار والتقدم.
 (c) تشكل الحروب خطرًا خطيرًا على الإنسانية؛ إذ تدمر الدول، وتتسبب في فقدان أرواح الجنود، وتمنع المجتمعات من تحقيق الاستقرار والتقدم.
 (d) تشكل الحروب تهديدًا خطيرًا على البشرية؛ إذ تدمر الدول، وتتسبب في فقدان أرواح الأبرياء، وتمنع المجتمعات من تحقيق الاستقرار والتقدم.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يشكل التلوث تهديداً كبيراً للبيئة وصحة الإنسان، لذلك يجب أن نتخذ إجراءات للحد منه، ونحاسب من يلوثون الطبيعة، وإلا ستزداد المشاكل في المستقبل.

- a) Pollution poses a great threat to the environment and human health, so we must take measures to reduce it, and punish those who pollute nature, otherwise problems will increase in the future.
- b) Pollution poses a big danger to the environment and human health, so we must take actions to limit it, and blame those who pollute nature, otherwise problems will grow in the future.
- c) Pollution poses a dangerous threat to the environment and people's health, so we should make steps to stop it, and punish those who pollute nature, otherwise problems will become worse in future.
- d) Pollution poses a great risk to the environment and human health, so we must take measures to stop it, and punish those who pollute the nature, or problems will increase in the future.

5. المعرفة هي مفتاح التقدم في المجتمع، لذلك يجب أن نشجع الناس على التعلم، ونكافئ المجتهدين، ونعاقب من يرفضون تطوير أنفسهم. مستقبل الأمة يعتمد على العلم.

- a) Knowledge is the key to progress in society, so we must encourage people to teach, reward the achievers, and kill those who refuse to develop themselves. The future of the nation depends on science.
- b) Knowledge is the key to progress in society, so we must encourage people to know, reward the pioneers, and punish those who refuse to develop themselves. The future of the nation depends on knowledge.
- c) Knowledge is the key to progress in society, so we must encourage people to learn, reward the hardworking, and polish those who refuse to advance themselves. The future of the countryside depends on knowledge.
- d) Knowledge is the key to progress in society, so we must encourage people to learn, reward the diligent, and punish those who refuse to develop themselves. The future of the nation depends on science.

6. ذهب الطفل إلى الغابة لأول مرة في حياته، وكانت تجربة جديدة ومثيرة تماماً بالنسبة له. قضى وقتاً طويلاً يتأمل الطيور الملونة والحيوانات الصغيرة التي لم يرها من قبل.

- a) The child went to the forest for the first time in his life, and it was a completely new and exciting experiments for him. He spent a long time observe the colorful birds and the small animals he had never seen before.
- b) The child went to the forest for the first time in his lives, and it was a completely new and exciting adventure for him. He made a long time observing the colorful birds and the tiny animals he has never seen before.
- c) The child went to the forest for the first time in his life, and it was a completely new and exciting experience for him. He spent a long time observing the colorful birds and the small animals he had never seen before.
- d) The child went to the forest for the first time in his life, and it was a completely new and exciting situation for him. He spent a long time observing the colorful birds and the small animals he had never seen before.

(c) Writing**4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- What is the main purpose of an opinion paragraph?
 - To tell a story.
 - To describe a place.
 - To show your opinion clearly.
 - To list facts only.
- Which sentence is best to start an opinion paragraph?
 - Yesterday, I went to school.
 - In my opinion, teamwork is very important.
 - Teamwork started many years ago.
 - People worked together in the past.
- Which phrase shows an opinion?
 - It happened last year.
 - Many people think that ...
 - It was built in 2010.
 - It is made of wood.
- Which sentence is best for an opinion paragraph?
 - I believe reading is useful for students.
 - Reading started a long time ago.
 - Many books were written last century.
 - Books are made of paper.
- What's the best way to start an opinion paragraph?
 - With a question to ask for a solution.
 - With a fact from a trusted source of information.
 - With a clear topic sentence stating your opinion.
 - With a story about your life.
- Which word is often used to give reasons in an opinion paragraph?
 - Because.
 - However.
 - Meanwhile.
 - Although.
- How should you end an opinion paragraph?
 - With a question.
 - With a weak statement.
 - With a new topic to raise awareness.
 - With a strong concluding sentence.
- Which sentence shows an opinion?
 - I think Cairo is a great city.
 - The capital of Egypt is Cairo.
 - Cairo has many people.
 - Cairo is located in Africa.
- Which phrase helps to add an example?
 - For instance
 - On the other hand
 - In conclusion
 - Meanwhile
- Which is a good concluding sentence?
 - I don't know what to say.
 - For these reasons, I believe.
 - This is the end.
 - Maybe it's true.

5 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"Is online learning as effective as traditional classes?"

Enrich your vocabulary

bonds	روابط	innocent	بريء	pose	يشكل
gain	يكتسب	measures	إجراءات	threat	تهديد



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "After the meeting, the teacher asked students to gather in the school hall."

"Gather" here is an antonym of and

- a) assemble b) scatter c) collect d) meet e) disperse

2. "He really respects his teachers." "Respects" here is a synonym of and

- a) esteem b) promote c) insult d) honor e) ignore

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Students for the morning assembly in the school yard.

- a) echo b) gather c) raise d) reflect

2. To means to appreciate or look at something with approval.

- a) inspire b) respect c) admire d) ban

3. My uncle has stayed with me for a month, but now he to leave.

- a) is wanting b) wants c) wanted d) will want

(B) Translation

3 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

Traveling abroad is not an aim in itself, but it helps us communicate with other countries and peoples.

(a) إن السفر للخارج ليس هدفاً في حد ذاته، ولكنه يساعدنا على التواصل مع الشعوب الأخرى.

(b) إن السفر للخارج ليس هدفاً في حد ذاته، ولكنه يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول الأخرى.

(c) إن السفر للخارج يعتبر هدفاً في حد ذاته، وقد يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول والشعوب الأخرى.

(d) إن السفر للخارج ليس هدفاً في حد ذاته، ولكنه يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول والشعوب الأخرى.

(C) Writing

4 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

1. My father doesn't like eating pizza.

(enjoys)

2. Zeinab thinks the homework is difficult.

(seem)



1 Finish the following dialog:

Nadine meets her friend Amira after the English exam.

Nadine : Hello, Amira. (1).....?

Amira : It was perfect. In fact, it was a piece of cake. (2).....?

Nadine : I didn't do well.

Amira : Why?

Nadine : To tell the truth, the test was really easy, but (3).....

Amira : Why didn't you get ready for it?

Nadine : (4).....

Amira : And how's your mom now?

Nadine : She is getting better.

Amira : Anyway, you can compensate the next exam.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. He likes football very much. (love)

2. Because Sara likes children, she decided to be a teacher. (liking)

A Glimpse of Revelation II

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. We should the message of Islam to others and call them to become Muslims

a) envy b) meet c) convey d) leave

2. By promoting unity and diversity to our children, we can

a) conquer other countries b) create a more harmonious society
c) build huge empires d) control the world's riches

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Zionists impose aggressive policies towards the Noble City "al-Quds al-Sharif".

[]

4. Peaceful co-existence relies on civilized dialog and mutual understanding.

[]

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

It is said that travel has seven benefits, including entertainment, earning a living, education, learning about culture and literature, and making friends.

(B) Translate into English:

اللوحه الجدارية على جدار المدرسة كبيرة وملونة. يتوقف الطلاب كل يوم للنظر إليها لأن ذلك يجعلهم يشعرون بالسعادة والفخر بمدرستهم.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. Schools should promote healthy eating habits among students. The verb "promote" can be replaced by or
 a) advance b) discourage c) hinder d) support e) prevent
2. Time and proper care can heal both physical and emotional pain. The antonyms of "heal" are and
 a) repair b) recover c) damage d) store e) harm

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Showing means understanding other people's problems and helping them when they are in need.
 a) fear b) compassion c) anger d) pride
2. In sign language, each represents a specific word, letter, or concept.
 a) storyteller b) tradition c) emotion d) gesture
3. Pelé is a soccer whose name is known even by people who don't follow the sport.
 a) legend b) spectator c) assistant d) researcher
4. The movie's opening showed a beautiful beach and set the story in summer.
 a) position b) sight c) scene d) site
5. The UN works to peace and understanding between different countries.
 a) promote b) disturb c) measure d) affect
6. In music class, the teacher taught the students how to feel the while playing drums and other instruments.
 a) rhyme b) rhythm c) lyric d) logic
7. I in London for three weeks in July.
 a) stay b) staying c) have stayed d) 'm staying
8. Aya classical music to jazz and pop.
 a) preferring b) prefer c) prefers d) is preferring
9. I something outside. Are the doors locked?
 a) am hearing b) was hearing c) hears d) can hear
10. I taking early retirement. This is something I'm thinking about now.
 a) 'm considering b) considering c) considered d) consider
11. Why should an opinion paragraph include reasons?
 a) To make it longer. b) To confuse the reader.
 c) To support the opinion. d) To change the topic.
12. Which sentence is a good ending for an opinion paragraph?
 a) This happened yesterday.
 b) For these reasons, I think this opinion is correct.
 c) There are many facts to show about this topic.
 d) Let me tell you a story.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many people believe that happiness is something that can be achieved once and kept forever. They often think that having a good job, a large house, or a lot of money will automatically make them happy. However, psychologists know that happiness is far more complex. It usually depends on how individuals feel about their lives and how they see themselves within society.

A person who understands their own strengths and weaknesses is more likely to feel satisfied. Such people often prefer meaningful relationships to material success. Strong friendships and family ties **matter** because they provide emotional security. When people trust others, they feel less anxious and more confident. This sense of connection is essential, especially in times of stress or failure.

On the other hand, modern life encourages constant competition. Many individuals believe they must always be busy to feel important. As a result, they sometimes forget **their** mental health. Experts agree that ignoring emotions can lead to long-term dissatisfaction. Although happiness may not be permanent, balance seems to be the key to maintaining inner peace.

In the end, happiness is not something people simply own. It exists in daily choices, healthy relationships, and the ability to accept life as it is, not as one wishes it to be.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the passage is that happiness
 a) depends on inner feelings and relationships
 b) is achieved through earning much money
 c) is permanent and stable
 d) comes from competition
- Why does the writer mention psychologists?
 a) To discuss and criticize their opinions.
 b) To support the idea with expert knowledge.
 c) To show disagreement.
 d) To change the topic.
- What can be inferred about people who focus only on success?
 a) They are always confident.
 b) They never feel worried or stressed.
 c) They may ignore their mental health.
 d) They build strong relationships.
- The word "**matter**" in paragraph 2 suggests that relationships are
 a) temporary
 b) optional
 c) completely unimportant
 d) emotionally valuable
- Which sentence best reflects the writer's attitude toward modern life?
 a) It encourages unhealthy pressure.
 b) It improves useful relationships.
 c) It reduces stress.
 d) It guarantees happiness.
- Why does the writer say happiness "exists in daily choices"?
 a) To show it is expensive.
 b) To emphasize it is controlled by others.
 c) To suggest it is built gradually.
 d) To prove it is permanent.
- The underlined pronoun "**their**" refers to
 a) experts
 b) individuals
 c) emotions
 d) friendships

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Free time is important for maintaining a balanced life, as it allows people to relax, discover their interests, and improve their mental and physical well-being.
- (a) يُعد وقت الفراغ مهمًا للحفاظ على حياة متوازنة؛ إذ يتيح للناس الاسترخاء، وممارسة هواياتهم، وتحسين صحتهم النفسية والجسدية.
- (b) يُعد وقت الفراغ مهمًا للحفاظ على حياة متوازنة؛ إذ يسمح للأفراد باللعب، وإضاعة الوقت، وتحسين صحتهم النفسية والجسدية.
- (c) يُعد وقت الفراغ مهمًا للحفاظ على حياة متوازنة؛ إذ يتيح للناس الاسترخاء، واكتشاف اهتماماتهم، وتحسين صحتهم النفسية والجسدية.
- (d) يُعد وقت الفراغ مهمًا للقضاء على حياة متوازنة؛ إذ يتيح للناس الاسترخاء، واكتشاف هواياتهم، وتحسين صحتهم النفسية والجسدية.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- قد تعلم الرجل كثيرًا من رحلته خارج البلاد، فقد قابل الأخيار والأشرار، وأكل جميع أصناف الطعام. وعاد بتجارب ظل يحكيها لسنين لأولاده وأفراد عائلته.

- a) The man taught a lot from his trip outside the country. He met good people and evil people, and ate all types of food. He returned with experience that he continued to tell his children and family members for years.
- b) The man learned a lot from his trip outside the country. He met good people and evil people, and ate all types of food. He returned with experiences that he continued to tell his children and family members for years.
- c) The man learned a lot from his voyage outside the country. He met the good people and evil people, and ate all types of food. He returned with experiences that he continued to say his children and family members for years.
- d) The man acquired a lot from his trip outside the country. He met the good and the evil, and tasted all types of food. He returned with experiments that he continued to inform his children and family members for years.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

- ▶ 1. Why do you think Aouda is important to the group's dynamic?
2. If you were Fogg, how would you respond to Proctor's insults?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Zaher has a large flat overlooking the Nile. (owns)
-
2. Because they prefer simple life, they moved to the countryside. (preferring)
-

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

▶ "Should smartphones be allowed in schools"? Why?

Assess Your Progress ★★★★★ < 50% Study again 50 : 64% Practice more 65 : 84% Take more exams 85 : 100% Well done!

(A) Vocabulary**1 Choose the TWO correct answers out of the FIVE options given.**

1. "Inclusive communities help everyone feel valued."

The antonym of **valued** is

- a) respected b) appreciated c) hated
d) worthless e) important

2. "Students should show fairness during group activities."

The opposite of **fairness** is

- a) treating people equally b) winning every time c) injustice
d) honesty e) unfairness

3. "Volunteers helped resolve the conflict peacefully."

The synonym of **resolve** is

- a) solve b) settle c) create
d) ignore e) worsen

4. "Art can express feelings without words."

The meaning of **express** is

- a) show b) communicate c) hide
d) cover e) silence

5. "The artist's work had a powerful impact on the audience."

The synonym of **impact** is

- a) effect b) influence c) accident
d) delay e) decoration

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. An inclusive community makes people feel

- a) excluded b) ignored c) welcome d) confused

2. A person who helps solve problems between others is a/an

- a) mediator b) competitor c) resident d) audience

3. Public art can help people important social issues.

- a) forget b) ignore c) discuss d) hide

4. Volunteers often help improve their

- a) community b) routine c) schedule d) argument

5. Writing thank-you notes is a way to show

- a) gratitude b) punishment c) routine d) habit

6. Small acts of kindness can have a positive on others.
 a) impact b) delay c) accident d) mistake
7. Inclusive playgrounds encourage students to with each other.
 a) cooperate b) compete c) complain d) argue
8. Conflicts often happen because of
 a) agreement b) misunderstanding
 c) cooperation d) fairness

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

9. If people treat each other with respect, communities stronger.
 a) become b) became
 c) will become d) would become
10. Students work together to achieve common goals.
 a) must b) shouldn't c) can't d) don't have to
11. If he read the newspaper, he all the current news.
 a) would know b) will know c) knows d) 'd have known
12. He had to come early because it necessary.
 a) is b) was c) will be d) had
13. Most scientists that the world is getting hotter.
 a) believes b) are believing c) believe d) has believed
14. I a little boy in the room. He is sleeping on the sofa.
 a) am seeing b) saw c) can see d) had seen
15. Students respect others to build a caring community.
 a) must b) shouldn't c) can't d) don't have to
16. If everyone follows the rules, activities fair.
 a) will remain b) remained c) would remain d) had remained

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

17. Amal doesn't own this tablet. (belong)
18. You have to follow the rules, otherwise you will be punished. (If)
19. You needn't finish the report today. (been)
20. He doesn't help others, so people don't trust him. (If)

(C) Translation**1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:**

21. An inclusive community makes everyone feel valued and respected. People are more willing to cooperate when they feel they belong.

- (a) المجتمع الشامل يجعل الجميع يشعرون بالتقدير والاحترام، ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالانتماء.
 (b) المجتمع الشامل يتجاهل الأفراد ويجعلهم يرفضون التعاون. ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالملكية.
 (c) المجتمع الشامل يمنع الناس من العمل معًا. ويكون الناس أقل استعدادًا للتعاون عندما لا يشعرون بالانتماء.
 (d) المجتمع الشامل يسبب الخلافات بين أفرادهِ. ويكون الناس أكثر استعدادًا للتعاون عندما يشعرون بالانتماء.

22. Students should feel fairness by taking part in different activities. This helps prevent conflicts and arguments.

- (a) يجب أن يُظهر الطلاب العدل من خلال تجاهل القواعد، مما يسبب النزاعات والصراعات أثناء ممارسة الأنشطة المختلفة.
 (b) يجب أن يشعر الطلاب بالعدل عن طريق المشاركة أثناء الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على منع الخلافات والمشاجرات.
 (c) يُظهر الطلاب العدل بالمنافسة القوية فقط أثناء الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على منع الخلافات والمشاجرات.
 (d) يُظهر الطلاب العدل برفض المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة، مما يساعد على حدوث الخلافات والمشاجرات.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

23. تلعب الفنون بكل أنواعها دورًا مهمًا في التعبير عن قضايا المجتمع، كما تساعدنا على الحفاظ على هويتنا الثقافية على مر الزمان.

- a) All kinds of art play a significant rule in expressing society issues and help us maintain our cultural identity across generations.
 b) All kinds of art play a significant rule in explaining societal cases and help us maintain our agricultural identical across generations.
 c) All forms of art play a significant role in expressing society issues and help us maintain our agricultural identity across generators.
 d) All forms of art play a significant role in expressing societal issues and help us maintain our cultural identity across generations.

24. يلعب التعليم دورًا حيويًا في بناء أفراد مسؤولين، كما يساعد المجتمعات على تحقيق التقدم والتنمية المستدامة مع مرور الوقت.

- a) Education plays a vital role in building responsible individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progress and sustainable development over time.
 b) Education plays a vital role in building responsible individuals, and it also helps societies do progress and sustain development over time.
 c) Education plays a trivial role in building reasonable individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progress and sustainable development across time.
 d) Education plays a trivial rule in building reasonable individuals, and it also helps societies achieve progressive and sustainable development across time.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:

Healthy habits play an essential role in maintaining both physical and mental well-being. In today's fast-paced world, many people rely on fast food, spend long hours on screens, and neglect regular exercise. These behaviors may seem convenient, but they can lead to serious health problems in the long run. For this reason, developing healthy habits from an early age is extremely important.

One of the most important healthy habits is eating a balanced diet. Consuming fruits, vegetables, whole grains, and enough water helps the body function properly and boosts energy levels. Regular physical activity is equally important, as it strengthens the heart, improves fitness, and reduces stress. In addition, getting enough sleep allows the body and mind to rest and recover, which improves concentration and academic performance.

Healthy habits also have a positive effect on mental health. Exercise and proper nutrition can reduce anxiety and improve mood. Moreover, managing time wisely and avoiding bad habits such as smoking or excessive screen use help individuals feel more organized and confident.

In conclusion, healthy habits are not only about avoiding illness; they are a lifestyle that supports success, happiness, and productivity. By making small but consistent healthy choices, individuals can enjoy a better quality of life and a healthier future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Exercise and can reduce anxiety.
a) fast food
b) nourishment
c) sleeping late
d) maintaining
2. One unhealthy habit mentioned in the text is
a) drinking water
b) eating vegetables
c) spending long hours on screens
d) sleeping early
3. A balanced diet helps the body
a) feel tired
b) work properly
c) gain weight quickly
d) avoid learning
4. Regular exercise helps reduce
a) concentration
b) energy
c) stress
d) responsibility
5. Getting enough sleep improves
a) laziness
b) illness
c) concentration
d) screen time
6. Healthy habits also improve
a) mental health
b) bad behavior
c) boredom
d) forgetfulness
7. The writer believes healthy habits
a) are difficult to follow
b) are only for adults
c) support success and happiness
d) waste time

(E) Writing**1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- In a problem-solution paragraph, the first step is to
 a) give personal opinions b) introduce the problem clearly
 c) list many solutions d) end with a conclusion
- What helps a poster look organized and easy to read?
 a) No spaces at all b) Bullet points and clear spacing
 c) Many different fonts in one line d) Very small writing
- Which linking word is best used to show a result in problem-solution writing?
 a) because b) although
 c) as a result d) meanwhile
- When designing a campaign poster, the writer should
 a) use long paragraphs with many details
 b) focus on a clear message and a strong call to action
 c) avoid using colors and images
 d) include unrelated information

2 Write a problem-solution paragraph (120-150 words) about "Littering in public places":

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

(F) The Novel**Answer the following questions:**

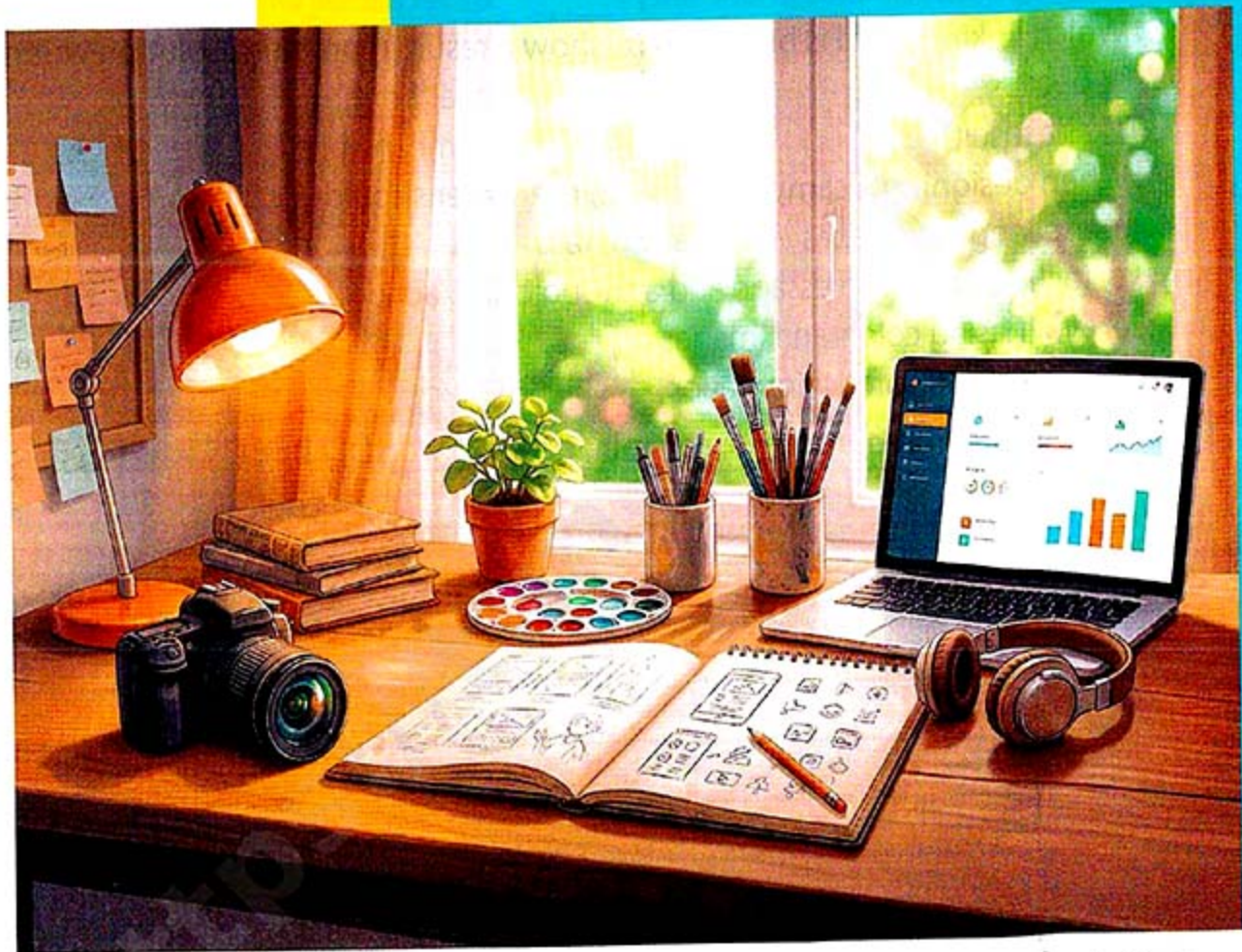
- Why do you think Phileas Fogg stayed calm during the arrest instead of arguing?

- In your opinion, why did Phileas Fogg stay calm despite losing time?

- Why was the whale incident especially stressful for Fix?

Unit 10

Find Your Passion!



Learning Outcomes

- Reading**
- Read the text to infer cause-effect relationships, explaining how events or decisions lead to specific outcomes.
 - Use clues from the text to predict how a simple hobby could develop into an income-earning opportunity over time.
- Listening**
- Identify three challenges and two benefits mentioned by speakers.
 - Extract the attitudes of people based on an audio track.
- Language**
- Semi-modals.
- Speaking**
- Compare initial expectations versus the actual reality of a hobby.
- Writing**
- Write a structured review of a hobby, including an introduction, a descriptive paragraph, an evaluation paragraph, and a recommendation.

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

balance (n) (v) (d)	توازن / يوازن	growth (n)	نمو
encourage (v) (d)	يشجّع	overwhelmed (adj)	مُنْهَك / مُثْقَل بالضغوط

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

bowl (n)	وعاء / طبق	entirely (adv)	تمامًا / كليًا	relax (v) (ed)	يسترخي
ceramic art (n)	فن الخزف	grade (n)	درجة / سنة دراسية	remind (v) (ed)	يُذكّر
clay (n)	طين / صلصال	hobby (n)	هواية	schoolwork (n)	الواجبات المدرسية
consider (v) (ed)	يُعتبر / يُفكر في	importance (n)	أهمية	schoolyard (n)	فناء المدرسة
continue (v) (d)	يستمر	instructor (n)	مدرب / معلّم	session (n)	جلسة / حصّة
control (n) (v) (led)	تحكّم / يسيطر	intense (adj)	شديد / مكثّف	stress (n)	توتر / ضغط
cousin (n)	ابن / بنت العم أو الخال	measure (n) (v) (d)	قياس / يقيس	struggle (n) (v) (d)	صراع / يكافح
creativity (n)	الإبداع	mind (n)	عقل / ذهن	suppose (v) (d)	يفترض
deadline (n)	الموعد النهائي	narrator (n)	الراوي	task (n)	مهمة
difficulty (n)	صعوبة	notice (n) (v) (d)	ملاحظة / يلاحظ	ukulele (n)	قيثارة (جيتار صغير)
disconnect (v) (ed)	يفصل / ينعزل	patience (n)	صبر	unexpected (adj)	غير متوقّع
discourage (v) (d)	يُحبط / يُثبّط	personal (adj)	شخصي	unnecessary (adj)	غير ضروري
discover (v) (ed)	يكشف	pressure (n)	ضغط		
dull (adj)	كئيب / غائم	realize (v) (d)	يُدرك	workshop (n)	ورشة عمل
emotional (adj)	عاطفي	reduce (v) (d)	يقلّل		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The soup was served in deep to ensure it stayed hot for the diners.
a) cups b) plates c) bowls d) glasses
2. Parents often their children to try new activities.
a) control b) encourage c) realize d) pay
3. After hearing the unexpected news, he was emotionally and didn't respond to anyone.
a) overwhelmed b) relieved c) excited d) relaxed
4. The storm our internet for three hours. We were disappointed.
a) disconnected b) discouraged c) continued d) reminded
5. The children enjoyed playing with colored to create small animals during art time.
a) clay b) schoolwork c) wood d) glass
6. During the training, participants practiced teamwork exercises together.
a) trip b) break c) lunch d) session
7. My little sister joined the art and painted beautifully on her vase.
a) virtual b) ceramic c) ukulele d) sand
8. The storm caused a/an delay in the flight schedule, affecting travelers across the airport.
a) regular b) normal c) unexpected d) dull

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at the beginning of	في بداية	give a balance	يعطى توازنًا
by the end of	بحلول نهاية	give it a try	يجرب شيئًا / يعطيه فرصة
change their mind about	يغيرون رأيهم بشأن	on the first day	في اليوم الأول
develop a hobby	ينمي هواية	take photos/pictures of	يلتقط صورًا لـ
easy to shape	سهل التشكيل		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

at first	في البداية	focus on	يركز على
disconnect from	ينفصل عن / يبتعد عن	learn ... about	يتعلم ... عن
feel about	يشعر بشأن	prevent ... from	يمنع / يقي ... من
filled with	ممتلئ بـ	workshop on	ورشة عن / حول

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
continue	يستمر	continuation continuity	استمرار استمرارية	continuous	مستمر
discover	يكتشف	discovery	اكتشاف	discovered/discoverable	مكتشف / قابل للاكتشاف
encourage	يُشجّع	encouragement	تشجيع	encouraging encouraged	مشجع / مطمئن مُشجّع
grow	ينمو	growth	نمو	growing	نام / متزايد
instruct	يُدّرّس / يوجّه	instructor	مدرّب / معلّم	instructional	تعليمي
intensify	يُكثّف	intensity	شدة	intense	شديد
pressure	يضغط	pressure	ضغط	pressured	مضغوط
reduce	يُقلّل	reduction	تقليل	reduced	مُخفّض
relax	يسترخي	relaxation	استرخاء	relaxed relaxing	مسترخ مريح
stress	يضغط / يُجهد	stress	توتر / ضغط	stressful	مُجهّد

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

My confidence may **grow** when I take this course. (v)I learned lots of things about personality **growth** in this course. (n)The **growing** confidence in our team helped them achieve the target. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
balance	توازن	stability/equality		imbalance/disorder	عدم توازن / فوضى
continue	يستمر	keep going/proceed		stop/end	يتوقف / ينهي
deadline	الموعد النهائي	due date/time limit		extension/delay	تمديد / تأجيل
difficulty	صعوبة	problem/challenge		ease/simplicity	سهولة / بساطة
discourage	يُحبط / يُثبّط	prevent/demotivate		encourage/support	يُشجّع / يدعم

entirely	كاملًا	completely/totally	partly/partially	جزئيًا/إلى حد ما
growth	نمو	expansion/increase	decline/decrease	تراجع/نقصان
intense	مكثف	strong/powerful	mild/weak	خفيف/ضعيف
patience	صبر	calmness/tolerance	impatience/frustration	نفاد الصبر/غضب
realize	يدرك	understand/notice	ignore/misunderstand	يتجاهل/يسئ الفهم
reduce	يقلل	decrease/lower	increase/raise	يزيد/يرفع
relax	يسترخي	rest/calm down	stress/worry	يتوتر/يقلق
struggle	يكافح	fight/strive	procrastinate/give up	يسوف/يؤجل/يستسلم

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Teachers' motivates students to participate actively and achieve their academic goals confidently.
a) encourage b) encouragement c) encouraging d) discouragement
- After finishing the final exam, the students felt and enjoyed chatting with friends.
a) relaxation b) relax c) relaxing d) relaxed
- the day, everyone felt tired but satisfied after completing all tasks and activities successfully.
a) By the start of b) By the end of
c) At the middle of d) During the start of
- first, she didn't enjoy the painting class, but after a few weeks, she started having fun.
a) For b) With c) At d) In
- Some students need to from noisy environments in order to concentrate.
a) disconnect b) leave c) join d) engage
- I know baking is hard, but why don't you?
a) give it away b) give it a try c) give it up d) give it time
- The couple their mind about moving to a new city after visiting it last weekend.
a) kept b) made c) changed d) prevented
- The company decided to focus improving customer service.
a) at b) across c) over d) on

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة لتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

A Personal Experience

When I entered Grade 11, I realized that **schoolwork**⁽¹⁾ had become more **intense**⁽²⁾ than ever. My days were filled with deadlines, revision sessions, and exam pressure. One afternoon, after feeling unusually **overwhelmed**⁽³⁾, my older cousin advised me to develop a hobby. At first, I thought the idea was unnecessary. How could spending time on a hobby possibly help when I had so much to study?



However, a week later, I decided to give it a try and joined a small weekend **workshop**⁽⁴⁾ on ceramic art. On the first day, I struggled. The clay was supposed to be easy to shape, yet my hands couldn't control it. Still, as the instructor encouraged me to continue, I began to notice something unexpected: my mind slowly relaxed. Creating something with my hands allowed me to disconnect from stress and focus on one simple task.

By the end of the month, I had not only made a few bowls but also discovered that having a hobby gives you **balance**⁽⁵⁾. It reminds you that your identity is more than grades, and that personal **growth**⁽⁶⁾ can come from patience, creativity, and learning something **entirely**⁽⁷⁾ new.

(1) الواجبات الدراسية / العمل المدرسي

(2) مكثف / شديد

(3) منهك / مثقل بالضغوط

(4) ورشة عمل

(5) توازن

(6) نمو / تطوّر

(7) تمامًا / كليًا

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Why did the writer consider the hobby idea unnecessary at first?

- a) They disliked creative activities.
- b) They thought hobbies would waste study time.
- c) They didn't know where to go.
- d) The cousin discouraged them.

2. What was the writer's main difficulty in the workshop?

- a) Shaping the clay.
- b) Understanding instructions.
- c) Finding time to attend.
- d) Paying for the course.

3. What helped the writer relax during the workshop?

- a) Listening to music.
- b) Talking to friends.
- c) Focusing on a single creative task.
- d) Finishing the homework early.

4. By the end of the month, the writer realized that hobbies

- a) are only for talented people
- b) can support emotional balance
- c) should be practiced daily
- d) are the most important thing

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Last month, our teacher asked us to try a new hobby for one week. I chose **photography**⁽¹⁾ because it always seemed to be fun, even though I didn't know much about it. At first, I was supposed to take pictures of nature around my school, but the weather was cloudy and **dull**⁽²⁾. So instead, I focused on taking photos of daily life—students walking, teachers preparing lessons, and workers cleaning the **schoolyard**⁽³⁾. My friend Salma tried baking. She said it was meant to be easy, but she quickly learned that baking needs patience and careful **measuring**⁽⁴⁾. Still, her cookies were delicious. Another student, Omar, learned to play the **ukulele**⁽⁵⁾. He said he seemed to improve a little every day. By the end of the week, we all agreed that trying new hobbies helps us learn something new about ourselves. Some hobbies are meant to challenge us, while others are supposed to bring us joy.



(1) التصوير الفوتوغرافي

(2) كئيب / غائم

(3) ساحة المدرسة

(4) مقدار

(5) قيثارة (جيتار صغير)

Definitions

التعريفات

balance	توازن	a state where things are equal or steady
encouraged	مُشجّع	feeling more confident or motivated to do something
growth	نمو	the process of increasing or developing
overwhelmed	مُنهك / مُثقل	feeling very stressed, worried, or too busy

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

- deadline** الموعد النهائي Don't forget to finish this report to meet the **deadline**.

dead time وقت فراغ غير مستخدم. I applied for a part-time job to make use of the **dead time**.
- struggle** يكافح (يحاول بصعوبة للتغلب على مشكلة أو موقف). Moaaz **struggled** to finish the difficult math homework on time.

fight يقاتل أو يقاوم شخصاً أو شيئاً بشكل مباشر. They **fought** bravely to protect their village from the invaders الغزاة.

هواية (نشاط أو هواية يقوم به الشخص للمتعة أو التسلية)

Reading books is my favorite hobby during the weekends.

3

موهبة (قدرة أو مهارة طبيعية يمتلكها الشخص).

Amany has a **talent** for playing the piano beautifully.

مهارة (يمكن تعلمها وتطويرها بالدراسة أو التمرين).

Learning a new **skill** takes time and practice.

4

١- درجة/تقدير امتحان.
٢- مرحلة دراسية.

- Ibrahim got a high **grade** in English.

- Amal is in **Grade 11**.

- ١- درجة / شهادة علمية.
- ٢- درجة (حرارة).

- Mohsen earned a **degree** in engineering.

- Water boils at 100 degrees Celsius.

3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is a state where things are equal or steady.
a) Balance b) Stability
c) Growth d) Overwhelming
- The process of increasing or developing is called
a) wellbeing b) health c) growth d) creativity
- The soldiers had to bravely against the enemy to defend their country successfully.
a) struggle b) fight
c) avoid d) surrender
- The of the project was a week before. How come you didn't notice!
a) dead nine b) dead time
c) dead body d) dead line
- My cousin completed her university in Engineering at Cairo University last year.
a) grade b) degree c) job d) skill
- The job Ahmed applied for requires advanced in computer programming.
a) hobbies b) talents c) skills d) gifts

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Regular practice in sports contributes to physical and improves overall health.
a) width b) growth c) decrease d) weakness
- The teacher students to participate in class discussions.
a) discouraged b) pulled c) encouraged d) punished
- Arwa tried to find a/an between studying for exams and spending time with family.
a) support b) balance c) conflict d) imbalance
- Many people are financially due to increased expenses نفقات.
a) relaxed b) amazed c) bored d) overwhelmed
- Learning to manage time effectively gives students better over their schedules.
a) independence b) control c) art d) situation
- Writing short stories improves a child's imagination and over time.
a) curiosity b) speed c) creativity d) memorization
- Climbing the mountain presented unexpected due to sudden weather changes.
a) difficulty b) growth c) relief d) patience
- Teachers should avoid actions that students from expressing their opinions confidently.
a) suffer b) discourage c) motivate d) praise
- Our driving explained the rules of the road and supervised us carefully.
a) teacher b) instructor c) learner d) observer
- Sometimes the provides background information to help the audience understand the story better.
a) character b) reader c) seller d) narrator
- Everyone has a unique style of dressing that reflects their taste clothing.
a) personal b) common c) collective d) shared
- Eating healthy meals and exercising regularly can help the risk of heart disease.
a) increase b) cover c) reduce d) disappear
- The teacher gave each student a high for their project because they worked hard.
a) sign b) grade c) rank d) level
- Understanding the of teamwork helps students complete group projects successfully.
a) identity b) importance c) remembrance d) difficulty
- People often fail to small details, which can lead to errors in projects or assignments.
a) notice b) ignore c) forget d) appear

16. After a long week of work and study, it's important to by doing some sports.
 a) struggle b) connect c) borrow d) relax
17. Although my daughter with the new job, she never gave up.
 a) joined b) struggled c) relaxed d) fought
18. The teacher organized a weekend for students to improve creative skills in teams.
 a) match b) ring c) workshop d) story

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

19. The basket was with colorful fruits, fresh vegetables, and homemade bread.
 a) empty b) filled c) full d) missing
20. I wasn't sure about playing the guitar, but my friend encouraged me to it a try and see if I liked it.
 a) give b) make c) avoid d) keep
21. of school, the students met their teachers and classmates, exploring the classroom and new routines.
 a) On the last day b) On the first day
 c) On the final day d) On the previous day
22. To improve writing skills, learners must focus grammar, and vocabulary consistently.
 a) on b) in c) at d) for
23. The teacher warned students about the of the exam questions.
 a) intensity b) intensify c) intensive d) intensively
24. Deadlines and heavy workloads may increase if time management is not used.
 a) stressed b) stressful c) stress d) stresses
25. The workshop aimed to enhance by introducing new techniques for storytelling and design.
 a) creativity b) creation c) creative d) create

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. Economic growth helps countries improve living standards. The synonyms of "growth" are and
 a) increase b) importance c) expansion d) decrease e) reduction
27. With practice, the difficulty of the task disappeared. The antonyms of "difficulty" are and
 a) richness b) simplicity c) ease d) hardship e) struggle
28. The intense heat made it hard to work outside. The synonyms of "intense" are and
 a) strong b) mild c) gentle d) weak e) powerful
29. Losing patience can cause unnecessary problems. The antonyms of "patience" are and
 a) stupidity b) impatience c) endurance d) frustration e) calmness
30. Teachers should not discourage creativity. The antonyms of "discourage" are and
 a) import b) encourage c) dissuade d) weaken e) demotivate

seem to - meant to - supposed to

1 seem

We use "seem" to talk about something appears to be true, but we are not 100% sure.

نستخدم «seem» للتعبير عن أن شيئاً ما يبدو صحيحاً، لكننا لسنا متأكدين بنسبة ١٠٠٪.

seem

Present

Active

seem + to + inf.

Menna seems to be tired.

They seem to study their lessons hard.

Passive

seem + to be + P.P.

The project seems to be completed.

Past

Active

seem + to have + P.P.

You seem to have made a lot of money last year.

I seem to have lost my car keys yesterday.

Passive

seem + to have been + P.P.

The door seems to have been broken yesterday.

هناك استخدامات أخرى خاصة بـ seem مثل:

seem + adj صفة

He seemed pleased with his new job.

seem to be + noun اسم / v-ing

He seems to be a driver.

He seems to be playing a game.

seem + like/ as if

Ola seems like a nice girl.

The last few days seemed like a dream.

It seemed as if the end of the world had come.

It (seems/ seemed) that (+) جملة كاملة

It seems that you have lost weight.

It seemed that someone had left the door of the flat open.

There seem to be (+) باقى الجملة

There seem to be a lot of people outside.

الفاعل «seem» لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة ولا يبنى للمجهول.

لاحظ

He is seeming happy.

(X)

He seems happy.

(✓)

The vase was seemed to be broken.

(X)

The vase seemed to be broken.

(✓)

2 mean/(be) meant to

We use "mean" in different ways, especially in active and passive.

نستخدم «mean» بطرق عدة وخاصة المبنى للمعلوم منها والمبنى للمجهول، لاحظ الجدول التالي:

Active

mean يقصد/ينوى/يعنى

Salam means to give advice not to shout.

The red light means 'Stop'.

mean (that) + جملة كاملة

I mean (that) we'll have to leave early.

mean + ... + to be + ...

Alexander the Great meant Alexandria to be the capital of Egypt.

Passive

(be) meant to + inf. من المفترض/من الواجب أن

You are meant to deliver the packages to our customers.

- للحديث عن قصد أو نية

It was meant to be a chocolate cake, but I dropped it.

The story is meant to teach a lesson.

- للحديث عن شيء متوقع.

They were meant to arrive by now.

- للحديث عن الغرض أو الحقيقة من شيء ما.

School is meant to be educational.

mean

الفاعل «mean» لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة.

لاحظ

The word "fortnight" is meaning two weeks.

(X)

The word "fortnight" means two weeks.

(✓)

3 suppose/(be) supposed to

We use "suppose" to talk about rules or expectations

نستخدم «suppose» للتعبير عن القواعد أو التوقعات.

Active

suppose يفترض

What makes you **suppose** we're going to sell the house?

I **suppose** that Hassan is right.

Passive

(be) supposed to من المفترض أن

- لتوقع حدوث شيء.

Suppose/Supposing

افترض أو افترض (بديلاً لـ If)

It is **supposed to** rain this afternoon.

- للإلزام أو القواعد.

Students **are supposed to** arrive on time.

- للحديث عن ترتيبات.

Suppose/Supposing you lost your job tomorrow, what would you do?

I'm **supposed to** meet my friends on Friday evening.

- للحديث عن معتقداتنا أو آرائنا.

Samsung **is supposed to** be the best phone that you can buy.

الاحظ الفعل «suppose» لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة.

I **am supposing** that we're late.

(X)

I **suppose** that we're late.

(✓)

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100% : راجع إجاباتك من خلال تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It's 10 a.m. You to be in your office.
a) seemed b) mean c) are supposed d) seem
2. Hospitals to follow rules of safety.
a) supposed b) are meant c) are seemed d) must
3. She never smiles. She seems sad.
a) be b) being c) been d) to be
4. Although the exam easy, some students see it very difficult.
a) seems b) is meant c) is seemed d) means
5. My driving license is supposed next week.
a) to have renewed b) to renew
c) to be renewed d) to being renewed
6. Dalia to have a hard time in that factory. She wants to look for another job.
a) supposed b) seems c) is seemed d) is meant
7. What do the characters in this book to be like?
a) seem b) mean c) supposes d) appeared

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The plan says the room is for meetings only. (supposed)
.....
2. Exams should help test learning. (meant)
.....
3. I think she is upset about the result. (seems)
.....
4. It is necessary to arrive early at the airport. (supposed)
.....
5. Do you have to follow these rules? (Are you)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. They are happy; they be having a nice time.
a) are meaning to b) supposed to c) seem to d) are seeming to
2. The meeting to start at 3:00 p.m., but it was canceled.
a) seemed b) is meant c) was supposed d) wanted
3. Cookies are to make it easier for us to use the internet.
a) seemed b) meaning c) seeming d) supposed
4. The police are looking for him. He to have a criminal background.
a) supposes b) seems c) means d) likes
5. A calculator to help you do mathematical calculations quickly.
a) supposed b) is meant c) means d) seem
6. It strange to leave the countryside and live in these dirty slums عشوائيات.
a) is supposed b) means c) is meant d) seems
7. I can't join you for lunch. I'm attend a meeting in ten minutes.
a) supposing to b) supposing c) supposed d) supposed to
8. Maher to have been studying for the test all night.
a) is supposing b) supposed c) seems d) meant
9. The hospital to help the local people, but everyone came to it.
a) supposed b) was meant c) is seemed d) was meaning
10. I hope that you have read the report and understand what it
a) seems b) is supposed c) means d) is meaning
11. I am supposed for the job advertised in the local newspaper before next week.
a) applying b) will apply c) apply d) to apply
12. The car engine is meant
a) to check b) to be checked c) be checked d) that check
13. Ali seems a good day.
a) have to b) be had c) to be having d) to have been
14. Students to do their best to succeed.
a) suppose b) are supposed c) supposed d) are supposing
15. My father to see a doctor tomorrow.
a) is supposed b) supposed c) suppose d) supposing
16. I'm going to buy this car. It to be very good.
a) is seemed b) was seemed c) supposed d) seems
17. Sameh to study hard to get high marks.
a) suggested b) meant c) is supposed d) seems

18. It to be an apology, but it made her angry.
 a) is seemed b) is meant c) supposed d) was meant
19. The wedding to be a secret, so how did you find out about it?
 a) meant b) is seemed c) was supposed d) was supposing
20. Car drivers are to wear seat belts.
 a) seemed b) supposing c) supposed d) meaning
21. Rami's homework to be full of mistakes; the teacher is angry with him.
 a) means b) supposes c) seems d) sees
22. A: Did he mean her late at night? B: No, it was a mistake.
 a) to call b) to be called c) call d) to calling
23. My watch have stopped. It says 10:15, but I'm sure it must be later.
 a) seems b) supposes to c) means to d) seems to
24. Schools to provide an excellent education for all students.
 a) means b) are meant c) supposed d) are seemed
25. Nadeen do her homework. She isn't going to the cinema with us.
 a) is seeming to b) meaning to c) is supposed to d) seemingly to
26. The jogging activity was to help the narrator get healthier. SB
 a) seemed b) mean c) supposed d) supposing
27. Turkish be easy at first, but it needed practice. SB
 a) supposed to b) seems to c) is seeming d) meant
28. People were to use their free time in a better way. SB
 a) seem b) meant c) suppose d) supposing
29. Hossam gain strength from his training, but it was difficult. SB
 a) is seemed to b) meant to c) supposed to d) seemed
30. The language lessons to be simple, but they were challenging. SB
 a) seemed b) meant c) supposed d) supposing

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. You must wear a seat belt while driving. (supposed)

2. Is it necessary for students to bring their books every day? (Are they)

3. What do you mean by this expression? (What's)

4. Suppose the internet stopped working. (What if)

5. Schools should prepare students for real life. (are meant)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- Even when the task seemed difficult, the students decided to practicing.
a) stop b) move c) continue d) skip
- Teachers value students who are because it helps to solve problems in innovative ways.
a) creative b) tall c) rude d) overwhelmed
- The speech was so that the audience could not stop cheering enthusiastically.
a) neutral b) calm c) relaxed d) emotional
- The success of the project depended on the team's effort and dedication.
a) difficultly b) entirely c) somewhat d) barely
- The music taught the students the techniques for playing instruments.
a) instructor b) learner c) listener d) participant
- Parents need when teaching children new habits or behaviors to ensure understanding.
a) patience b) importance c) money d) growth
- Suzan changed her about the project after hearing everyone's suggestions and opinions.
a) brain b) mind c) body d) heart
- Proper time management can mistakes and improve efficiency.
a) transport b) increase c) balance d) reduce
- The students are to complete the task at home.
a) supposed b) skipped c) respected d) controlled
- Clay is easy when wet, allowing children to create different projects.
a) shape b) to shape c) to shaping d) shaping
- Moving to a new city can be because it requires adjusting to unfamiliar surroundings.
a) calm b) relaxed c) stressful d) harmful
- Positive feedback the team to work harder and achieve their goals.
a) encourages b) translates c) realizes d) supposes
- A/An leader can influence people positively and encourage them to achieve common goals.
a) intense b) overwhelmed c) powerful d) personal
- Teachers remind students about the for submitting تسليم homework to ensure fairness.
a) personality b) deadline c) creativity d) schoolwork

15. Take short breaks in order for your to relax. You should stop thinking.
 a) matter b) brain c) mood d) mind

Language

16. Mazen seemed happy on meeting his friends.
 a) be b) to be c) to being d) being
17. We are to finish work by 8 o'clock.
 a) suppose b) supposed c) seemed d) looked
18. This nice present is to please my mother on her birthday.
 a) seemed b) seeming c) suppose d) meant
19. Please don't be angry with me, mom. I didn't to break the vase.
 a) seem b) mean c) apply d) suppose
20. The company to earn a lot of money last year, but it didn't.
 a) was supposed b) supposed c) is supposed d) supposes
21. The bus driver needs to concentrate. You are to talk to him.
 a) not supposed b) supposed c) not meant d) seemed
22. Waleed to be here at 5 p.m. yesterday, but he didn't.
 a) didn't suppose b) was supposed
 c) wasn't supposed d) was supposing
23. Valuable prizes to the winners.
 a) are supposed to give b) are supposing to giving
 c) are supposed to be given d) are supposed to giving
24. Sherif doesn't value his position anymore and often takes terrible risks.
 a) seem b) suppose to c) seem to d) meant to
25. Amr seems a good day.
 a) have b) having c) to be having d) to having
26. Everybody to be happy with their exam results.
 a) seems b) supposes c) means d) are meant
27. Our new teacher to be kind. He's always cheerful.
 a) supposed b) suppose c) seems d) means
28. Schools to provide an excellent education for all students.
 a) are meant b) meant c) supposed d) are seemed
29. Mom to be angry with what her naughty son did.
 a) meant b) seemed c) is supposed d) supposed
30. She to speak Arabic in an English class.
 a) isn't supposed b) is supposed c) isn't seemed d) is meant

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

customize (v) (d)	يُخصَّص / يُعدَّل حسب الحاجة	feel the same	يشعر بنفس الشعور / يحس نفس الإحساس
entrepreneurship (n)	ريادة الأعمال	simple (adj)	بسيط

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

beads (n)	خرز	key chain (n)	سلسلة مفاتيح	project (n)	مشروع
bring (v)	يجلب	expect (v) (ed)	يتوقع	pronunciation (n)	النطق
challenges (n)	تحديات	free time (n)	وقت الفراغ	repetitive (adj)	متكرر
classmates (n)	زملاء الدراسة	handmade (adj)	مصنوع يدويًا	request (n)(v)(ed)	طلب / يطلب
competition (n)	منافسة	improve (v) (d)	يحسِّن	scroll (v) (ed)	يتصفح (على الشاشة)
confusing (adj)	مُربك	income (n)	دخل	source (n)	مصدر
cost (n)	تكلفة	initials (n)	الأحرف الأولى من الاسم	special (adj)	خاص
customer (n)	زبون / عميل	jogging (n)	الهولة / الجري الخفيف	supplies (n)	مستلزمات
decide (v)(d)	يقرر	materials (n)	مواد	term (n)	مصطلح / فصل دراسي
designs (n)	تصميمات	neighborhood (n)	حي / منطقة سكنية	threads (n)	خيوط
earn (v) (ed)	يكسب	opportunity (n)	فرصة	time management (n)	إدارة الوقت
energetic (adj)	حيوي / نشيط	photography (n)	التصوير الفوتوغرافي	tough (adj)	قاس / صعب
effort (n)	مجهود	pick (v) (ed)	يختار / يلتقط	tutorial (n)	فيديو تعليمي (درس تعليمي)
enjoyment (n)	متعة	practice (n)(v)(d)	ممارسة / يتمرّن	uneven (adj)	غير متساوٍ
entrepreneur (n)	رائد أعمال	price list (n)	قائمة الأسعار		
events (n)	أحداث / فعاليات	process (n)	عملية		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Many people believe that early every morning improves heart health.
a) jogging b) hiking c) thinking d) sleeping
- Governments collect taxes based on citizens' to fund public services.
a) wealth b) income c) savings d) property
- Parents often their children to respect rules while developing independence.
a) plan b) forget c) expect d) prevent
- The young used digital marketing strategies to expand his startup internationally.
a) consumer b) entrepreneur c) designer d) assistant
- Many companies products to meet customer preferences and requirements.
a) spread b) remove c) replace d) customize
- The total of the project increased due to labor expenses.
a) price b) cost c) value d) profit
- I think I should find a way to explain this lesson.
a) repetitive b) difficult c) hard d) simple
- You need to have a change, all your days the same.
a) feel b) get c) touch d) bring

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

a source of income	مصدر دخل	gain strength	يكتسب قوة	look fun	يبدو ممتعاً
do a project	يقوم بعمل مشروع	go as planned	يسير كما هو مخطط له	make key chains	يصنع سلاسل مفاتيح
exactly as planned	تماماً كما هو مخطط	grow into an opportunity	يتطور ليصبح فرصة	make sense	يبدو مفهوماً/معقولاً
feel more energetic	يشعر بمزيد من النشاط	kept coming out	استمر في الظهور/لم ينجح كما هو متوقع	make the most of	يحصل على الاستفادة القصوى من

Prepositions

حروف الجر

appear to	يبدو	scroll through	يتصفح/يمر سريعاً	turn into	يتحول إلى
interested in	مهتم بـ	take up	يشغل/يستحوذ		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
challenge	يتحدى	challenge	تحدى	challenging	صعب / ممتلي بالتحدى
compete	يتنافس	competition competitor	منافسة متنافس	competitive	تنافسى
confuse	يربك	confusion	ارتباك	confusing confused	مُربك مرتبك
customize	يخصص	customization	تخصيص	customized	مخصص
neighbor	يجاور / يقع بالقرب	neighborhood	حي / منطقة سكنية	neighboring neighborly	مجاور ودود / محب لجيرانه
simplify	يبسط	simplicity	بساطة	simple	بسيط
supply	يزود	supplies	مستلزمات	supplied	مزود

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Ali often **confuses** left and right when giving directions. (v)

There was **confusion** about the exam date, so many students arrived late. (n)

Nada felt **confused** by the complicated instructions. (adj)

The instructions were **confusing**, so Nada asked the teacher for help. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
customize	يُخصّص / يُعدّل حسب الحاجة	personalize/adapt		standardize/fix	يُوحّد / يُثبت
simple	بسيط	easy/clear		difficult/complex	معقّد / صعب
confusing	مُربك	unclear/puzzling		clear/understandable	سهل الفهم / واضح
enjoyment	متعة	pleasure/happiness		boredom/sadness	حزن / ملل
earn	يكسب	gain/get		lose/spend	ينفق / يخسر
income	دخل	earnings/salary		outcome/expense	مصاريف
request	يطلب	ask/demand		refuse/deny	ينكر / يرفض

special	خاص	unique/unusual	ordinary/common	شائع / عادي
supplies	مستلزمات	materials/equipment	shortage/lack	عدم توافر / نقص
competition	منافسة	contest/rivalry	cooperation/teamwork	عمل جماعي / تعاون
repetitive	متكرر	repeated/recurring	varied/different	مختلف / متنوع

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The teacher allowed students to a project instead of taking a traditional exam.
a) give b) prepare c) do d) make
- The same result kept every time she followed the wrong steps of the experiment.
a) looking down b) slowing out
c) coming down d) coming out
- Programmers often try to their code so that it runs faster.
a) simplify b) simple c) simplicity d) sampling
- His fear of public speaking gradually began to turn confidence after months of practice and support.
a) into b) out c) off d) down
- Mr Fadel's work projects take most of his free time.
a) up b) in c) through d) under
- After reading the device instructions twice, they finally started to
a) make fun b) make sense
c) make friends d) make plans
- Most young people like to scroll social media during my lunch break.
a) behind b) above c) under d) through
- The storm strength as it moved over warm ocean waters.
a) gained b) customized
c) earned d) took



A Small Idea That Became Something Bigger

When I started Grade 11, I often felt that school **took up**⁽¹⁾ all my time. Between homework, projects, and exams, my days felt the **same**⁽²⁾. One evening, while scrolling through videos online, I saw a **tutorial**⁽³⁾ on making handmade key chains using beads and threads. It looked fun, so I tried it just to relax.



(1) شغل / استحوذ

(2) نفس الشيء

(3) شرح تعليمي / درس إرشادي

(4) بسيط

(5) تظهر

(6) الأحرف الأولى من الاسم

(7) مخصص / معدّل حسب الطلب

(8) الدخل

At first, the key chains were supposed to be **simple**⁽⁴⁾, but mine kept **coming out**⁽⁵⁾ uneven. Still, I enjoyed the process. Every evening, I practiced a little, and my designs slowly improved. One day, I brought a few key chains to school, and my friends were surprised that I had made them myself. Two classmates asked if I could make key chains with their **initials**⁽⁶⁾—and they offered to pay.

I didn't expect to earn money from something I did for fun, but soon teachers and other students began requesting **customized**⁽⁷⁾ designs. I created a small price list and even started making special key chains for school events. What began as a way to relax became a small source of **income**⁽⁸⁾.

By the end of the term, I learned that hobbies are not just for enjoyment. With creativity, practice, and effort, a hobby can grow into an opportunity. Sometimes, what you do in your free time can become your first step toward entrepreneurship.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What was the writer's main difficulty in the beginning?

- a) Finding the right materials.
- b) Making the key chains come out evenly.
- c) Selling the key chains for his friends at school.
- d) Choosing colors and style.

2. What surprised the writer at school?

- a) Teachers refused to buy the key chains.
- b) Students said the key chains were too expensive.
- c) Classmates wanted to order custom key chains.
- d) No one noticed the key chains.

3. What message does the writer learn by the end of the term?

- a) Hobbies are a waste of time.
- b) Only adults can start businesses.
- c) Hobbies can become opportunities with effort.
- d) School is more important than hobbies.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Last month, many people in our neighborhood decided to start using their free time more wisely. Some wanted to build their bodies, while others hoped to learn new skills. I chose morning **jogging**⁽¹⁾ because it seemed to be a simple way to get healthier. I was supposed to jog for 20 minutes every day, but on the first morning, the cold air made it harder than I expected. Still, the fresh air and quiet streets were calming, so I kept going—even if I couldn't complete the full time. My cousin Mariam wanted to learn a new language. She **picked**⁽²⁾ Turkish because it appeared to be easy for beginners. At first, the words seemed to make sense, but she quickly realized that **pronunciation**⁽³⁾ takes practice. Another neighbor, Hossam, joined a gym near the market. His training was meant to help him gain strength, but the exercises were tougher than they looked. However, after a few days, he said he felt more **energetic**⁽⁴⁾. By the end of the month, we all agreed that using our free time wisely doesn't always go as planned—but it always helps us grow, learn, and improve ourselves.



(1) الجري

(2) اختارت

(3) النطق

(4) حيوي / نشيط

Definitions

التعريفات

customize	يخصّص / يكيّف	to change something to make it fit your needs or wants
simple	بسيط	easy to understand or not complicated
feel the same	يشعر بنفس الشعور	to have the same emotions or opinion as someone else
entrepreneurship	ريادة الأعمال	the activity of starting and running your own business

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	chain سلسلة (حلقات أو فروع متشابهة).	- A gold chain is around her neck. - This restaurant chain has many branches.
	series سلسلة / مسلسل (حلقات متتالية). أو أحداث متتالية.	- I watched a series of interesting videos. - The book is the first in a series .
2	process عملية (سلسلة من الخطوات للقيام بشيء أو الوصول إلى نتيجة).	Making bread is a long process that needs time and care.
	operation عمل محدد أو نشاط يتم لأداء مهمة معينة / عملية جراحية.	- The factory starts a new operation to produce more cars. - My father had a serious heart operation a week ago.
3	event حدث (شيء مهم أو مميز يحدث، يمكن أن يكون جيدًا أو رسميًا).	The school organized a sports event last week.
	incident حدث عابر (شيء صغير أو غير متوقع يحدث، قد يكون سلبيًا أو محايدًا) - حدث في قصة.	There was a minor incident at the park yesterday.
	accident حادثة (شيء سيئ يحدث عن طريق الخطأ، غالبًا يسبب ضررًا أو إصابة).	Ramy broke his leg in a car accident .

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- is the activity of starting and running your own business.
a) Operation b) Membership c) Entrepreneurship d) Celebration
- Soha wore a gold around her neck that sparkled beautifully in the sunlight.
a) series b) chain c) group d) row
- Cleaning the river is a difficult that involves many people and machines.
a) process b) operation c) activity d) action
- My school is planning a science to show student experiments and inventions.
a) incident b) event c) accident d) problem
- It was decided that my father had to have a heart last week.
a) incident b) process c) accident d) operation

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Many governments support to reduce unemployment and strengthen small businesses.
a) ownership b) training c) entrepreneurship d) marketing
- The teacher used a explanation to help students understand the topic without feeling confused.
a) complex b) handmade c) simple d) technical
- My little brother never seems to get tired. He keeps running around.
a) energetic b) confusing c) repetitive d) customized
- The architect presented several before the final building plan was approved.
a) tools b) supplies c) designs d) limits
- Hala put great into completing the project accurately and within the given deadline.
a) pressure b) effort c) cost d) risk
- The instructions were so that many users struggled to complete the task correctly.
a) clear b) helpful c) confusing d) exciting
- Recycling helps reduce environmental pollution and conserve natural resources.
a) pieces b) materials c) systems d) supplies
- Education provides a/an for personal growth and long-term success.
a) risk b) card c) routine d) opportunity
- The internet is considered a major of information for students and researchers.
a) reason b) source c) method d) result
- Learning a new skill is a gradual that requires patience and dedication.
a) process b) result c) experiment d) rule
- During lunch break, Anas usually sits with his and have fun after long classes.
a) workmates b) classmates c) players d) parents
- The game was designed to increase while improving learning outcomes.
a) enjoyment b) confusion c) control d) discipline
- Users often through social media without realizing how much time has passed.
a) read b) scroll c) type d) search
- The artist specializes in crafts that reflect cultural traditions passed down through generations.
a) imported b) handmade c) printed d) automated
- The notebook cover displayed the student's in small gold letters for decoration.
a) title b) history c) initials d) logo
- Daily is essential for improving skills and building confidence.
a) practice b) theory c) rest d) talent

- ▶ 17. Touch screens allow users to easily using simple finger movements.
a) copy b) note c) scroll d) pause
18. Teachers are usually asked to prepare programs to celebrate important events.
a) confusing b) private c) short d) special
19. The on YouTube helped beginners understand the basic features of the software.
a) article b) tutorial c) blog post d) initial



Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. What started as just a hobby slowly began to grow an opportunity for a better future.
a) out of b) into c) from d) upon
21. She started making bracelets fun but later began to sell them.
a) in b) for c) with d) out
22. The flight was delayed, so the trip did not as planned.
a) go b) take c) do d) make
23. Writing a book in one month was a task, but she managed to complete it with focus.
a) challenge b) challenging c) challenger d) challenged
24. The wedding ceremony went off exactly planned, with every detail arranged perfectly and no unexpected problems.
a) for b) in c) as d) like
25. She believes in making every opportunity to travel, learn new skills, and meet interesting people.
a) more of b) most of c) the most of d) fun of

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The manager explained everything clearly, leaving nothing confusing.
The antonyms of "confusing" are and
a) free b) understandable c) puzzling d) unclear e) clear
27. The annual sports day features fierce competition among students from different classes. The synonyms of "competition" are and
a) cooperation b) rivalry c) contest d) meeting e) friendship
28. This software does not allow users to customize; it comes with a fixed design.
The antonyms of "customize" are and
a) standardize b) adapt c) personalize d) tailor e) fix
29. Ihsaan prepared a special dinner to celebrate her friend's promotion.
The synonyms of "special" are and
a) unique b) ordinary c) unusual d) common e) routine
30. Amgad felt a lack of enjoyment during the long lecture. The antonyms of "enjoyment" are and
a) excitement b) sadness c) joy d) boredom e) fear

B

Language

EXTRA POINTS

1 seem

هناك استخدامات أخرى لـ **seem** مثل:

1 It seems to (somebody) that + جملة كاملة

يبدو لـ (شخص) أن ...

للحديث عن أشياء تم ترتيبها مسبقًا.

It seems to me that the exam is very difficult.
It seems to us that he is telling the truth.

2 doesn't seem himself

لا يبدو في حالته

Noha doesn't seem herself after the accident.
Ahmed doesn't seem himself today at school.

3 seeming (adj)

ظاهري

We didn't trust his seeming kindness.
Her seeming confidence surprised everyone.

4 seemingly (adv)

ظاهريًا

He was seemingly happy with the results.
Seemingly, the problem has been solved.

2 mean

هناك استخدامات أخرى لـ **mean** مثل:

1 mean + v-ing = involve

يشمل / يضم

Being a teacher means explaining lessons clearly.
Success means working hard every day.

2 mean + to + inf. = intend

ينوي

I didn't mean to forget your birthday.
Sara means to travel abroad next year.

3 (be) meant to be + v-ing

للتعبير عن استمرار حدث في المضارع.

You **are meant to be listening** to the teacher now.

They **are meant to be studying** for the test.

4 mean (something) to

للدلالة على أهمية شيء بالنسبة لشخص.

Time **meant** nothing **to** me while I was traveling.

This ring **means** a lot **to** her.

Friendship **means** everything **to** me.

5 a means: وسيلة / means: وسائل

The internet is a **means** of communication.

Buses are cheap **means** of transport.

6 mean (adj.)

قاس / غير عطوف / بخيل

It was **mean** of him to laugh at others.

Don't be **mean** to your little brother.

He's too **mean** to buy a present for his wife.

3 suppose

هناك استخدامات أخرى لـ **suppose** مثل:

1 (be) not supposed to + inf. = (be) not allowed to + inf.

للتعبير عن المنع والحظر وعدم السماح.

Students **are not supposed to** use phones in class.

You **are not supposed to** enter without permission.

2 (be) supposed to + inf. = (be) said to + inf. يقال

Reda **is supposed to be** very rich.

The movie **is supposed to be** exciting.

3 It is supposed that + جملة

من المفترض أن

It is supposed that the train will arrive late.

It is supposed that the weather will improve tomorrow.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I'm sorry. I didn't to break your vase.
a) mean b) suppose c) seem d) supposed
2. The factory to provide work opportunities for more than two hundred people.
a) supposed b) is meant c) is meaning d) seem
3. Could you tell me what by "globalization"?
a) you are meaning b) supposed to mean
c) you mean d) you are seeming to mean
4. The children have been playing for an hour now. They a wonderful time.
a) are meant having b) are supposed having
c) seem to be having d) were supposed to have
5. Awad is so that he wouldn't give a beggar any money.
a) seemed b) supposed c) meant d) mean

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Visitors cannot touch the ancient paintings. (supposed)
.....
2. People need to follow the museum rules. (are)
.....
3. I think the team played really well in the match. (seems to)
.....
4. This room should be used for music practice. (meant)
.....
5. Don't act unkindly toward strangers. (mean)
.....
6. They are said to have completed the project early. (supposed to)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Being a teacher means a lot of homework.
a) to check b) to be checked c) checking d) checked
2. Why are you outside the factory? You to be working.
a) seem b) mean c) are supposed d) are seemed
3. This old computer doesn't to be working properly.
a) mean b) suppose c) need d) seem
4. Esraa means to open her own shop. The word "means" here means ".....".
a) intends b) must c) needs d) indicates
5. Nagwa is determined to get a ticket for the concert even if it means a lot of money.
a) paying b) to pay c) to be paid d) to paying
6. My teacher happy. All his students had passed the exam.
a) looked b) seemed to be c) seemed d) all are correct
7. It's blue, but it was to be purple.
a) meant b) seemed c) supposing d) meaning
8. Amal to phone me last night, but she didn't.
a) was supposed b) is supposed c) supposed d) is supposing
9. There to be a mistake in these figures.
a) are supposed b) meant c) were supposed d) seems
10. These tablets be good for the nerves and sleeplessness.
a) means to b) seem c) are meant d) seem to
11. I to look after my younger brother while my parents are away.
a) suppose b) 'm supposed c) am supposing d) supposing
12. Factories are to employ a lot of people and satisfy our needs.
a) seemed b) supposing c) meaning d) meant
13. One answer to the following sentence is grammatically incorrect:
Amr seems a good day.
a) that he has b) has c) to have d) to be having
14. I'm to tidy my room before I start studying.
a) have b) seemed c) meaning d) supposed
15. Ayman to be absent-minded; he didn't see the car coming towards him.
a) opposed b) supposed c) meant d) seemed
16. Ziad have read many books; he is really knowledgeable.
a) seems to b) supposed to c) can't d) should
17. Magdy to like the new T-shirt; it isn't fashionable.
a) doesn't seem b) isn't seemed c) isn't supposing d) not supposed
18. I can't join you for lunch. I'm attend a meeting in ten minutes.
a) supposing to b) supposing c) supposed d) supposed to
19. These shoes don't to fit. They're a little small.
a) mean b) seem c) suppose d) want

▶ 20. A: What is Ahmed's problem?

B: I don't know, but he angry.

- a) is meant to be b) is supposed to be c) supposes to be d) seems to be

21. The internet to be more important than it really is.

- a) supposes b) is supposed c) means d) seeming

22. Don't wait for me. I to visit my uncle in hospital after school.

- a) seemed b) 'm supposed c) am meaning d) supposed

23. You're to start work at 8:30 every morning.

- a) seemed b) meaning c) wanted d) supposed

24. Khalid's little boy is very active! He plays all day and never to get tired.

- a) seems b) supposes c) means d) wants

25. This is a painting of an elephant, but it was to be a horse.

- a) seemed b) meant c) like d) supposing

26. "You weren't supposed to do that." This means ".....".

- a) You should do that, but you don't.
b) You should have done it, but you didn't.
c) You shouldn't have done it.
d) You shouldn't do that, but you do.

27. People aren't supposed to get on the train without a ticket. This means

- a) it isn't a good idea for people to get on the train without a ticket
b) it is against the law to get on the train without a ticket
c) it is advisable for people not to get on the train without a ticket
d) it is inadvisable for people not to get on the train without a ticket

28. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect?

- a) He seems that he is innocent.
b) He is seeming to be innocent.
c) He seems to be innocent.
d) He seems innocent.

29. Which one of the following sentences is correct?

- a) We seem to interrupt you while you were asleep.
b) We didn't mean to interrupt you while you were asleep.
c) We supposed to interrupt you while you were asleep.
d) We weren't supposed to interrupt you while you are asleep.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 1. It is important for employees to arrive on time. | (supposed) |
| 2. She looks very tired today. | (seems) |
| 3. Being a nurse requires patience and care. | (means) |
| 4. You are not allowed to enter the lab without permission. | (supposed) |
| 5. This park should be used for children's games. | (is meant) |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The artist used shiny gold to decorate the traditional costume for the play.
a) papers b) threads c) glasses d) stones
- Companies invest in training programs to employee performance and productivity.
a) measure b) improve c) control d) replace
- Sports events promote while teaching fairness, discipline, and respect among players.
a) language b) competition c) relaxation d) training
- Omnia used colorful to create a handmade necklace for her daughter.
a) stones b) lenses c) beads d) balls
- It is important to think carefully before you to have financial commitments.
a) organize b) react c) forget d) decide
- Community meetings help improve communication and problem-solving within the
a) office b) school
c) company d) neighborhood
- The road to Cairo was, making it difficult for drivers to move smoothly.
a) flat b) uneven c) wide d) clean
- Sara submitted a formal for additional study materials before the deadline.
a) message b) reply c) order d) request
- My daughter is learning new skills related to design and creativity.
a) interested in b) afraid of
c) tired of d) worried about
- There was so much in the classroom when the fire alarm went off.
a) confuse b) confusion c) confusing d) confused
- The colorful festival decorations and games look, attracting families from all over the city.
a) fun b) dull c) serious d) tiring
- The school organizes cultural to encourage student participation and creativity.
a) lessons b) events c) tasks d) plans
- The job involves tasks, which seems boring and tiring.
a) interesting b) repetitive c) changing d) irregular
- Hospitals must maintain enough medical to handle emergency situations.
a) services b) supplies c) tasks d) rooms

15. Students often overcome by developing effective time management skills.

- a) challenges b) benefits c) successes d) plans

Language

16. I'm going to buy this book. It to include good information.

- a) is seemed b) was seemed c) is supposed d) suppose

17. After being fired from the company, he nervous.

- a) seemed b) was supposed c) was meant to d) meant

18. The high cost of housing that many young people can't afford to buy a house.

- a) seems b) means c) supposed d) is supposing

19. I don't know how long Hany's been working on that project, but it like weeks.

- a) seems b) supposes c) means d) supposed

20. He like an honest person, but then we found out he wasn't.

- a) supposed b) is meant c) seemed d) is supposed

21. What to do to improve your English?

- a) do you seem b) are you meant
c) you mean d) you are supposed

22. You to play loud music after midnight. It disturbs the local residents.

- a) are supposed b) are meant c) are not supposed d) are not seemed

23. Ali to call me yesterday. I don't know why he didn't do that.

- a) has supposed b) is supposing c) was supposed d) supposed

24. You smoke in public transport. It's better no to smoke at all.

- a) shouldn't have b) should
c) are supposed to d) aren't supposed to

25. Ibrahim doesn't value his position anymore and often takes terrible risks.

- a) seem b) suppose to c) seem to d) meant to

26. The match to be really exciting. I can hear the fans cheering in the next cafe.

- a) meant b) seems c) is seemed d) supposed

27. Who to prepare lunch for our guests today?

- a) is supposed b) means c) seems d) is supposing

28. I'd better hurry. I to be meeting my friend Ali at the train station in 15 minutes.

- a) meant b) am seemed c) was supposed d) am supposed

29. Although my uncle is a wealthy man, he is too

- a) means b) mean c) meaning d) a mean

30. We were supposed to answer all the questions. This sentence means

- a) we answered all the questions
b) we ought to answer all the questions
c) we must have answered all the questions
d) we should have answered all the questions



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing a review (كتابة المقال النقدي (المراجعة)

1 Introduction (Engage the reader)

المقدمة (اجذب انتباه القارئ)

Introduce what you are reviewing (a hobby, book, movie, etc.)

قدم الشيء الذي تقوم بمراجعته (هواية، كتاب، فيلم، إلخ)

Give a short general opinion. (Is it good? fun? useful?)

أعط رأيًا عامًا قصيرًا (هل هو جيد؟ ممتع؟ مفيد؟)

2 Description Paragraph (What is it?)

فقرة الوصف (ما هي؟)

Give the main information the reader needs to understand about the hobby.

تقديم المعلومات الأساسية التي يحتاج إليها القارئ لفهم الهواية.

3 Evaluation Paragraph (What's good/bad about it?)

فقرة التقييم (ما الجيد/السيئ فيها؟)

Share your opinion supported by reasons and examples. شارك رأيك مدعومًا بالأسباب والأمثلة.

4 Recommendation (Final paragraph)

التوصية (الفقرة الختامية)

Tell the reader if you recommend the hobby and why. إخبار القارئ ما إذا كنت توصي بهذه الهواية ولماذا.

Provide a final thought or advice.

قدم فكرة أو نصيحة أخيرة.

MODEL REVIEW

GARDENING AS A WINDOW TO PEACE

Have you ever wanted to turn a small corner of your world into something green? For me, that desire led to starting a small balcony garden. It has become a calming and surprisingly rewarding hobby.

Gardening involves caring for plants. Two years ago, I started this hobby initially just with a few pots of mint and basil. The basic tools are simple: pots, soil, a watering can, and seeds. The process is about daily observation and gentle care, watching tiny seeds transform into growing plants. This hobby provides a quiet break from screens and textbooks.

A challenge I sometimes face is that not every plant thrives; some herbs wilted because I overwatered them. However, even this taught me about balance and learning from small failures.

In my view, gardening is an ideal hobby for students who need a quiet activity to manage stress. I would definitely recommend giving it a try.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس الكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life for a student can be demanding and intense, with heavy schoolwork, difficult exams, and relentless deadlines. These pressures often lead to stress, worry, and a feeling of being completely overwhelmed. However, a simple solution exists in the form of a hobby. A hobby is any activity you choose to do in your free time purely for enjoyment and personal interest, such as painting, playing an instrument, gardening, or learning photography. Rather than taking time away from important tasks, a hobby can actually refresh your energy and help you return to studies with a clearer, more focused mind.

At first, trying a new hobby might seem easy. However, the reality often requires dedication, patience, and the willingness to practice and learn. Facing small challenges in a hobby can help students learn more about their own interests, strengths, and even their personality. It builds patience and resilience—qualities that are useful in school and beyond. Interestingly, what begins as just a way to relax can sometimes grow into something more meaningful. For instance, someone who enjoys crafting or baking might start selling their products locally or online, creating a small source of income from something they love.

Ultimately, hobbies teach us that our identity is not only based on grades and school performance. They provide balance, promote personal growth, encourage creativity, and help us manage stress in a healthy way. By investing time in a hobby, students do not just pass the time—they learn life skills, discover new talents, and build confidence.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is the main point of the passage?
 - Hobbies are fun activities that can reduce school stress.
 - Students should stop studying and focus only on hobbies.
 - Making money is the most important goal for any hobby.
 - All hobbies are very easy and require no effort.
- According to the passage, a hobby provides
 - more homework and difficult projects to complete.
 - a mental break from school-related worries and stress.
 - guaranteed success in future business adventures.
 - a way to avoid all challenging situations in life.
- If a student starts baking as a hobby and gets very good at it, what might happen based on the passage?
 - They will definitely become a professional chef immediately.
 - They will be forced to stop all their other school activities.
 - They will find that all their school stress disappears forever.
 - They might be able to earn money.

- 4. What does the passage say you forget about when focusing on a hobby?
- a) Your favorite movies and television shows.
 - b) Your school worries and stresses for a while.
 - c) The need to eat and sleep properly.
 - d) How to do your homework assignments correctly.
5. What does the author suggest about the relationship between expectations and reality in hobbies?
- a) The reality of a hobby is often different and more challenging.
 - b) Hobbies are always exactly as easy as you think they will be.
 - c) You should never have any expectations when starting a hobby.
 - d) If a hobby is challenging, it means you are not good at it.
6. The author mentions that a hobby can become a "small business" to
- a) warn students that hobbies are too much work
 - b) suggest that all students must start a business now
 - c) explain that making money should be your main hobby
 - d) show that hobbies can have unexpected, positive results
7. Which sentence best concludes the passage's overall argument?
- a) Therefore, students should avoid hobbies to focus on serious work.
 - b) In short, hobbies are a waste of valuable time and energy.
 - c) Ultimately, hobbies enrich life by teaching skills and reducing stress.
 - d) However, hobbies are only beneficial if they are extremely easy.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

► Communication through gestures and facial expressions can be defined as the transfer of messages without the use of words. It uses physical movement, such as hand gestures and body language, and also facial expressions; for example, eye contact, frowning, and smiling. Gestures are a common part of communication that we all use to communicate every day, and most of us do not even think twice about using them. Hand signs and gestures were used long before humans learned to speak in words. Words are not man's only means of communicating with each other. Native Americans, for example, once spoke different languages but had a common sign language. The sight of smoke and the sound of drums are means of sending different messages. These are common sign languages without words. Today, people who are deaf or mute make even greater use of sign language. Though they may never be able to speak or hear, they can understand each other by gestures or hand signals. Signs are as good as words. In African jungles, drum messages warn people against dangers. In the Canary Islands, a whistling language passes messages among sailing boats. In cities, of course, traffic lights—red, yellow, and green—control vehicles and people. They give to them different instructions without words. Shaking hands and bowing show that we are friendly to each other. Gestures which mean "yes" or "no" are most interesting. In some countries people say no by shaking their heads from side to side. This happens in Egypt, but in Lebanon people lift their heads up and back so that their chins move forward.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. People in the Canary Islands communicate by
a) whistling b) shouting c) smoke d) drums
2. According to the passage, the oldest method of communication is
a) words b) pictures c) traffic lights d) hand signs
3. Lifting the heads up and back in Lebanon is a sign of
a) agreement b) showing anger c) refusal d) praying
4. Signs are as good as words to the people who
a) can't see very well b) are deaf or mute
c) can see each other well d) live far from each other in cities
5. What is the best title for the passage? - " ".
a) Communication through words
b) Communication around the world
c) How to communicate with others
d) Using gestures as a kind of communication
6. To warn people against dangers, Africans
a) ring loud bells b) use big horns
c) use drums in jungles d) set fire to the woods
7. The synonym of the underlined word "physical" is " ".
a) mental b) material c) natural d) sensible

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Hobbies provide a crucial balance to academic stress, allowing students to relax and grow creatively outside the classroom.

- (a) إن الهوايات توفر توازنًا جديًا لضغوط الدراسة الأكاديمية، إذ تتيح للطلاب الاسترخاء والنمو إبداعيًا خارج إطار الفصل الدراسي.
(b) توفر الهوايات توازنًا ضروريًا لضغوط العمل الأكاديمي، إذ توسع للطلاب الاسترخاء والنمو بشكل مبدع خارج إطار الفصل الدراسي.
(c) توفر الوظائف توازنًا ضروريًا لضغوط الدراسة المهنية، إذ تجبر الطلاب على الاسترخاء والنمو إبداعيًا خارج مجال الفصل الدراسي.
(d) توفر الهوايات توازنًا ضروريًا لضغوط الدراسة الأكاديمية، إذ تتيح للطلاب الاسترخاء والنمو إبداعيًا خارج إطار الفصل الدراسي.

2. Mass media play an important part in shaping public opinion and public attitudes. Therefore, there are new laws that assure the credibility and responsibility of them.

- (a) تلعب وسائل التواصل دورًا محوريًا في صياغة الرأي العام والاتجاهات العالمية ومن ثم هناك قوانين معاصرة تؤكد صدقيتهم ومسئوليتهم.
(b) يلعب الإعلام دورًا عابرًا في تشكيل الرأي العالمي والاتجاهات العامة ولذلك توجد قوانين جديدة تضمن مصداقيتهم ومسئوليتهم.
(c) تشكل وسائل الإعلام دورًا بارزًا في صياغة الرأي والاتجاهات العامة ومع ذلك لا توجد قوانين جديدة لضمان مصداقيتهم ومسئوليتهم.
(d) تلعب وسائل الإعلام دورًا هامًا في تشكيل الرأي العام والاتجاهات العامة ولذلك توجد قوانين جديدة التي تضمن مصداقيتهم ومسئوليتهم.

3. Education is considered the cornerstone of achieving progress in all fields. That's why schools must be attractive places suitable for educational reform.

- (a) إن التعليم هو الحجر الأساسي لتحقيق الرخاء في كل الطرق؛ لذلك من الممكن أن تكون المدارس أماكن جذابة موافقة للإصلاح التعليمي.
- (b) يُعتبر التعليم حجر الأساس لتحقيق التقدم في كل المجالات؛ لذلك يجب أن تكون المدارس أماكن جذابة مناسبة للإصلاح التعليمي.
- (c) يُعتبر التعليم ركن الأساس لزيادة التقدم في كل المجالات؛ وهذا لأن المدارس من الممكن أن تكون أماكن جذابة مناسبة للإصلاح العلمي.
- (d) إن التعليم هو حجر الأساس لإنجاز التقدم في بعض المجالات لذلك يجب أن تكون المدارس أماكن جذابة مناسبة للإصلاح التعليمي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يُعتبر اهتمام الشباب بأفلام العنف ظاهرة تستحق اهتمام كل علماء الاجتماع والمفكرين لمحاولة إيجاد الحلول لها. يقول الخبراء إنه ربما يكون لها آثار على ارتفاع معدل الجريمة.

- a) Young people's regard in adventure films is a phenomenon which pays the attention of all sociologists and believers trying to give solutions for it. Experts say that it can have an impact on the rise in crime number.
- b) Young people's interest in violence films is a phenomenon which deserves the attention of all sociologists and thinkers trying to find solutions for it. Experts say that it may have an effect on the rise in crime rate.
- c) Young people's interest in funny movies is a phenomenon which deserves the attention of all psychologists and thinkers trying to find solutions for it. Experts say that it may have an effect on the rise in crime number.
- d) Young people's concern in violent films is a phenomenon which pays the attention of all writers and thinkers trying to find solutions for it. Experts think that it must have an affection on the raise in crime rate.

5. يبدو أنك غارق في مهام العمل ولكن من المفترض أن توازن بين العمل والصحة النفسية لكي تحظى بحياة صحية، فمن المعروف أن العمل يساعدنا على المعيشة وأنه ليس هدفنا الأسمى في الحياة.

- a) You seem overwhelmed with work tasks, but you are supposed to maintain a balance between work and mental health in order to lead a healthy life. It is known that work helps us earn a living, but it is not our ultimate goal in universe.
- b) You seem to overwhelmed with work tasks, but you supposed to maintain a balance between work and mental health in order to live a healthy life. Work is meant helping us live, but it is not our high goal in life.
- c) You seem overwhelmed with work tasks, but you are supposed to maintain a balance between work and mental health in order to lead a healthy life. Work is meant to help us earn a living, but it is not our ultimate goal in life.
- d) You seem overwhelming with work jobs, but you are supposed to be maintained a balance between work and mental health in order to live a healthy life. Work means helping us earn a living, but it is not our ultimate goal in life.

6. إن الفجوة بين ما يُفترض أن تكون عليه الهواية وما تكون عليه في الواقع أثناء ممارستها تُعَلِّمُ الإنسان الصمود واكتشاف الذات.

- The hole between what a hobby supposed to be and the reality of practicing it teaches resilience and self-discovery.
- The gap between what a hobby is supposed to be and the reality of practicing it teaches resilience and self-discovery.
- The gap between what a hobby is seemed to be and the nature of learning it teaches resilience and self-discovery.
- The bridge between what a hobby is meant to be and the reality of learning it teaches patience and self-discovery.

(C) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is the main purpose of a review?
 - To tell a story.
 - To give instructions.
 - To share opinion.
 - To write a letter.
- What is a "hook" in the introduction?
 - A long explanation.
 - A boring fact.
 - A question.
 - A summary.
- What should the introduction include?
 - Name of the thing.
 - Only facts
 - Tools and steps.
 - Editing skills.
- What is the purpose of the description paragraph?
 - To give an opinion.
 - To recommend the hobby.
 - To give main information.
 - To end the review.
- In the INTRODUCTION to a review about your hobby of "playing chess". Which sentence would be the best 'hook' to start your review?
 - Chess is a board game with kings, queens, and pawns.
 - Do you enjoy a mental challenge that feels like a friendly battle of wits?
 - I think chess is a very good and interesting game for people.
 - Many students play chess in clubs after school on Tuesday afternoons.
- You are writing the EVALUATION paragraph for a review on "jogging". Which sentence best presents a supported opinion with an example?
 - Jogging is good, but sometimes it can be bad if you are tired.
 - Jogging is my favorite hobby, and my friend Ali likes it too.
 - The main benefit, in my view, is the mental clarity it provides.
 - People are supposed to jog for health, and it is meant to be easy for everyone.

5 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"The importance of having a hobby"

Enrich your vocabulary

crucial	أساسي	attitudes	اتجاهات	credibility	مصداقية
cornerstone	حجر الأساس	phenomenon	ظاهرة	ultimate	سامي / أقصى



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "A good teacher can encourage students to do their best." "Encourage" here is an antonym of and
 a) discourage b) inspire c) deter d) urge e) support
2. "The app lets users create customized workout plans." "Customized" here is closest in meaning to and
 a) personalized b) ordinary c) difficult d) bespoke e) public

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The students felt after three long exams in one day.
 a) intense b) overwhelmed c) confident d) encouraged
2. means a period of time spent doing one activity.
 a) Deadline b) Workshop c) Session d) Bowl
3. means a healthy emotional state.
 a) Balance b) Stress c) Pressure d) Failure

(B) Translation

3 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– الهوايات المفيدة تساعد الشباب على تنمية المهارات وبناء الشخصية وتحقيق التوازن النفسي في الحياة اليومية الصحية.

- a) Hobbies only entertain people without developing skills or supporting mental health.
- b) Hobbies make young people waste time and ignore skills, personality, and mental balance.
- c) Useful activities stop young people from building character or improving their daily lives.
- d) Useful hobbies help young people develop skills, build character, and achieve psychological balance in healthy daily life.

(C) Writing

4 Write a review of about (180) words about "Spending your free time wisely".

.....

.....

.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

Ahmed is talking to Waleed who is taking the final exam next week.

Ahmed : Hello, Waleed. What's wrong with you?

Waleed : Hi, Ahmed. (1).....

Ahmed : Why do you feel worried?

Waleed : (2).....

Ahmed : Be calm and confident. Think carefully about your revision.

Waleed : (3).....?

Ahmed : You should plan to finish revision before your exams.

Waleed : (4).....?

Ahmed : Yes, I think you can finish, but don't waste your time.

Waleed : Thank you for your advice.

Ahmed : Best wishes for you.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. The astronauts need to check their equipment before the mission. (supposed)

.....

2. The lion looks calm after eating. (seems)

.....

A Glimpse of Revelation II

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The principle of justice within the Islamic political system was practically by the Prophet (BPUH).

a) demonstrated b) refused c) derived d) retained

2. An altruistic individual shows a/an concern for the well-being of others.

a) selfish b) imaginary c) ingenious d) selfless

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. There must be some kind of tolerance between Muslims and non-Muslims. []

4. Selfishness means making a sacrifice by giving others preference over oneself. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

The Egyptian government is supposed to provide good living conditions for all citizens.

.....

(B) Translate into English:

إن ممارسة هواياتك ليست مضيعة للوقت، فالكثير من الخبراء أكدوا على ضرورة وجود هوايات في حياتنا.

.....

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. Students should create a balance between study time and relaxation.
The synonyms of "balance" are and
a) disorder b) imbalance c) welfare d) equality e) stability
2. Adding some details can simplify the instructions. The antonyms of "simplify" are and
a) complicate b) confuse c) clarify d) grab e) ignore

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Many young people attend courses to learn about and how to start small businesses.
a) employment b) entrepreneurship c) retirement d) unemployment
2. Ayman saves part of his monthly because he wants to travel on vacation.
a) income b) debt c) fee d) loss
3. You should carefully all possible options and their consequences عواقب.
a) think b) consider c) reject d) discourage
4. Economic has led to more job opportunities and increased living standards.
a) growth b) decline c) reduction d) decrease
5. Joudy felt completely by the amount of assignments during the first week of the course.
a) tiring b) relaxed c) calm d) overwhelmed
6. A photography can teach beginners about camera settings, lighting, and composition in a practical way.
a) workshop b) workplace c) meeting d) convention
7. Come on, Hala, you to be helping me.
a) are supposed b) seem c) are seemed d) supposed
8. Although the exam easy, some students took much time doing it.
a) is supposed b) is meant c) seems d) is seemed
9. You to be here an hour ago!
a) meant b) seem c) are supposed d) were supposed
10. I thought we to be met at the airport.
a) supposed b) seem c) were supposed d) meant
11. You mention when or why you started the hobby when you handle the
a) introduction b) description paragraph
c) recommendation d) evaluation

- 12. Which of these sentences would be the best choice to include in the RECOMMENDATION paragraph of a review about "learning calligraphy"?
- Calligraphy uses special pens and ink, which you can buy online or in craft stores.
 - I started calligraphy after seeing a video, and my first letters were very messy.
 - Therefore, I would recommend calligraphy to patient, detail-oriented people who enjoy artistic precision.
 - However, ink can stain your clothes, so you must be very careful during practice.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Litter is any kind of trash thrown in small amounts, especially in places where it doesn't belong. With time, it **heaps up**. The practice is unlawful because it costs municipalities millions of dollars annually in cleanup costs. It also gives a bad impression of an area. The most frequently littered stuff includes fast food packaging, cigarette butts, used drink bottles, chewing gum wrappers, broken electrical equipment parts, toys, broken glass, food scraps, and green waste. Global litter is an ongoing problem which many nations have to deal with. Fortunately, there are a number of possible solutions which could lead to a permanent reduction in the waste that has increased worldwide. One way would be to encourage companies to use biodegradable packaging for their products. Biodegradable items decompose naturally, and therefore they do not add to the problem of litter. Another would be to save old metal in order to put it to further use. As a result, all discarded products, such as vehicles, water pipes, and machine parts, could be melted down and used to make other products. The most effective method of reducing litter, however, is to educate people to recycle their household waste products. In fact, schemes such as paper, bottle, and aluminum can collections have all been successful in reducing litter in many countries.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What does the expression "**heaps up**" mean?
 - Hides.
 - Increases in amount.
 - Disappears.
 - Affects greatly.
- Why don't biodegradable items add to the problem of litter?
 - Because they decompose naturally.
 - Because they cause much harm.
 - Because they are in few countries.
 - Because they are found underground.
- In the writer's opinion, the waste problem is not
 - decomposed
 - ongoing
 - temporary
 - molten
- Litter is a/an problem that should be dealt with.
 - national
 - universal
 - invaluable
 - cultural
- is an effective means to reduce litter.
 - Recycling
 - Cycling
 - Reading
 - Production
- To dispose litter, people should
 - call the government to help them
 - scatter it everywhere
 - use everything they buy
 - throw it in places where it belongs

- ▶ 7. Using biodegradable packaging and saving old metal are two methods to reduce waste.

a) old b) effective c) useless d) molten

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تؤدي الحروب والنزاعات إلى آثار نفسية كثيرة على الأطفال من أهمها فقدان الشعور بالأمان والخوف الدائم من المستقبل.
لذلك علينا أن نتجنب الحروب بشتى السبل.

- a) Wars and fights lead to many social effects on children; one of them is missing the sense of stability and the constant fear of the future. Therefore, we should spread peace by all means.
b) Wars and disputes lead to many psychological effects on children; one of which is losing the feeling of safety and the constant fear of death. So, we must avoid wars in all fields.
c) Wars and disputes bring many social effects on children; one of them is losing the sense of security and the constant pain of the future. Therefore, we don't have to avoid wars by all means.
d) Wars and disputes lead to many psychological effects on children; one of which is losing the feeling of safety and the constant fear of the future. Therefore, we should avoid wars by all means.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Young people should appreciate their elders' sensible advice and wisdom. They are the outcome of their long experience through which they have faced different situations.

- a) يجب أن ينجذب الشباب إلى كلمات وحكمة كبار السن الحساسة فهي نتاج خبرتهم في حياتهم والتي واجهوها في المواقف المختلفة.
b) يجب أن يقدر الشباب نصائح وحكمة كبار السن العاقلة فهي نتاج خبرتهم في الحياة والتي واجهوها في المواقف المختلفة.
c) من المهم أن يقدر الشباب كلمات وحكمة من هم أكبر منهم فهي نتاج تجاربهم في الحياة والتي واجهوها في المناسبات المختلفة.
d) ينبغي أن يقدر الناس نصائح وحكمة من هم أكبر منهم العاقلين فهي نتاج تجاربهم في الحياة والتي واجهوها في المناسبات المختلفة.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

- ▶ 1. What do you think of Aouda's reaction to Fogg's decision to risk his life and the wager to save Passepartout?
2. If you were Fix, would you have joined Fogg on the rescue mission, and why or why not?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Tests should measure students' understanding. (meant)
2. People say that he owns a huge house. (supposed to)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

▶ "The benefits of doing sports"

Assess Your Progress ★★★★★ < 50% Study again 50 : 64% Practice more 65 : 84% Take more exams 85 : 100% Well done!

Module 6



Unit 11

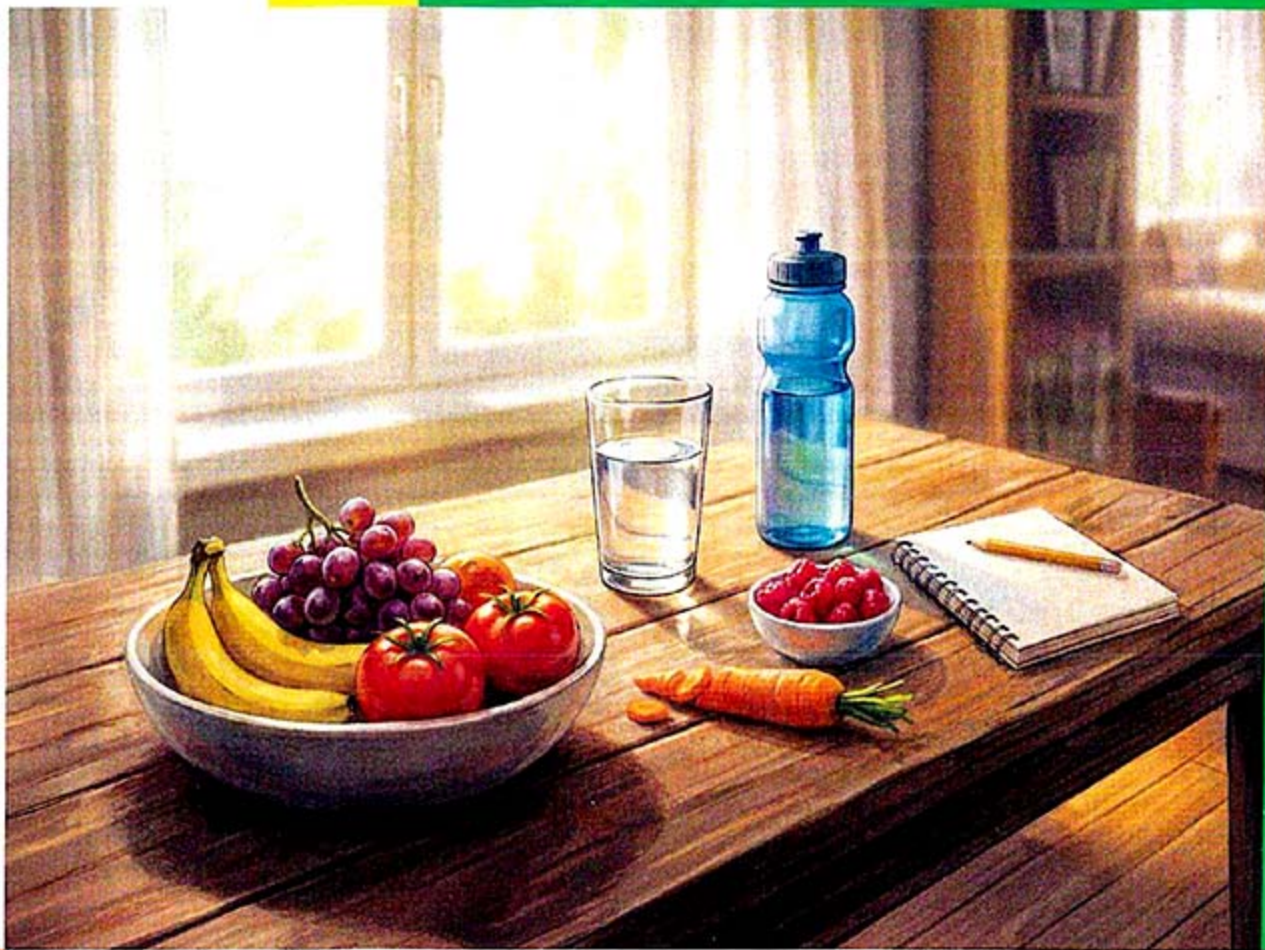
Healthy Choices, Healthy Life

Unit 12

Time Habits & Punctuality

Unit 11

Healthy Choices, Healthy Life



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Skim and scan the text to locate four essential steps for maintaining oral health and two risks of ignoring it.
- Scan for key details to identify three physiological benefits of hydration for the blood, joints, and kidneys.
- Listening** - Identify the purpose of five pieces of health advice given in a real-life dialog.
- Summarize the core message of "The Power of Positive Thinking" in an audio track.
- Language** - Use "used to" and "would" to express something that happened in the past.
- Speaking** - Summarize how a positive mental attitude affects physical health in a 2-minute class presentation.
- Writing** - Draft a 180-word health advice article titled «How to Reach Your Goals».
- Incorporate at least five target vocabulary words into a coherent paragraph about daily wellness.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

cavity (n)	تسوس / تجويف الأسنان	joints (n)	المفاصل
confused (adj)	مُرْتَبِك / مُشَوَّش	kidney (n)	الكلية
essential (adj)	أساسي / ضروري	proactive (adj)	استباقي / مبادر
floss (v) (ed) (n)	ينظف الأسنان بالخيط / خيط تنظيف الأسنان	stiff (adj)	متيبس / قاس
gums (n)	اللثة	wash out (v) (ed)	يغسل / يشطف
ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

appointment (n)	موعد	heart (n)	القلب	slippery (adj)	زلق / لين
bend (v)	يثني	hole (n)	ثقب	smile (n)	ابتسامة
bleed (v)	ينزف	lucky (adj)	محظوظ	stuck (adj)	عالق
brush (v) (ed)	ينظف بالفرشاة	mouth (n)	الفم	surround (v) (ed)	يحيط بـ
check-up (n)	فحص دوري	oral (adj)	فموي / شفوي	swollen (adj)	متورم
convince (v) (d)	يقنع	pain (n)	ألم	sweat (v) (ed)	يتعرق
decay (n)	تسوس / فساد	prevent (v) (ed)	يمنع	teeth (n)	الأسنان
dehydrated (adj)	جاف	properly (adv)	بشكل صحيح	temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة
dental (adj)	خاص بالأسنان	rarely (adv)	نادرًا	terrible (adj)	فظيع / سيئ جدًا
dentist (n)	طبيب أسنان	reach (v) (ed)	يصل	tissue (n)	نسيج
energetic (adj)	نشط / مفعم بالطاقة	remove (v) (d)	يزيل	toothpaste (n)	معجون الأسنان
especially (adv)	خصوصًا	severe (adj)	شديد	toxins (n)	سموم
fail (v) (ed)	يفشل	shiver (n) (v) (ed)	رجفة / رعشة / يرتجف	twice (adv)	مرتين
fluoride (n)	الفلورايد (مادة تحمي الأسنان)	sickness (n)	مرض	whole (adj)	كامل
healthy (adj)	صحي	sleepy (adj)	نعسان		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Cold weather can make muscles and difficult to move.
a) relaxed b) flexible c) stiff d) slippery
2. Regular checkups help prevent serious tooth problems.
a) medical b) mental c) physical d) dental
3. Roqia felt when the teacher explained the lesson too quickly without clear examples.
a) dehydrated b) confused c) proud d) focused
4. The actress decided to negative comments and focus on improving her performance.
a) repeat b) answer c) ignore d) disappear
5. Doctors advise people to follow a diet that includes fruits, vegetables, and enough water.
a) healthy b) strict c) cheap d) fast
6. Vaccines are always recommended as they help dangerous diseases worldwide.
a) spread b) prevent c) study d) fail
7. It is advisable to your shoes before entering the house as they contain germs.
a) wear b) move c) remove d) fix
8. I'm because I've attended the international conference of the UN.
a) lucky b) stiff c) punctual d) fast

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at least	على الأقل	have pain	يشعر بالألم	pieces of food	بقايا طعام
break down food	يهضم الطعام	keep ... healthy	يحافظ على الصحة	stay healthy	يبقى ... بصحة جيدة
change my habit	أغير عاداتي	make an appointment	أحدد / أحجز موعد	take care of	يعتني بـ
have a great value	له قيمة رائعة	pay attention to	ينتبه إلى / يولي اهتمامًا لـ		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

benefit of	فائدة لـ	learn from	يتعلم من	take out	يخرج / يُزيل
cool ... down	يبرد	mixed up	مُختلط / مُرتبك	worry about	يقلق بشأن
lead to	يؤدي إلى	pay for	يدفع ثمن ..	essential/necessary for	ضروري لـ

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
bleed	ينزف	bleeding	نزيف	-----	
confuse	يربك	confusion	ارتباك	confused	مرتبك / مشوش
				confusing	مربك
ignore	يتجاهل	ignorance	جهل	ignorant	جاهل
pain	يؤلم	pain	ألم	painful	مؤلم
prevent	يمنع	prevention	الوقاية	preventive	وقائي
remove	يزيل	removal	إزالة	removable	قابل للإزالة
stick	يلصق / يلتصق	sticker	لاصقة	stuck	عالق
sweat	يتعرق	sweat sweating	عرق تعرق	sweaty	متعرق

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

You should not **ignore** your homework. (v)His **ignorance** about history surprised everyone. (n)Nour was **ignorant** of the school rules. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
essential	أساسي	vital/necessary		optional/unnecessary	اختياري / غير ضروري
healthy	صحي	fit/well		sick/unhealthy	مريض / غير صحي
ignore	يتجاهل	overlook/disregard		notice/accomplish/achieve	يلاحظ / يولي اهتماماً
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate/blessed		unlucky/unfortunate	غير محظوظ / سين الحظ
pain	ألم	ache/discomfort		comfort/relief	راحة / تخفيف الألم
properly	بشكل صحيح	correctly/appropriately		incorrectly/improperly	بشكل خاطئ / بطريقة غير صحيحة
severe	شديد	harsh/extreme		mild/gentle	خفيف / لطيف

sleepy	نعسان	drowsy/tired	awake/alert	مستيقظ / منتهبه
stiff	متيبس	rigid/firm	flexible/soft	مرن / ناعم
stuck	عالق	trapped/jammed	free/released	حر / مطلق
terrible	فظيع	awful/horrible	wonderful/excellent	رائع / ممتاز

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- To have good health, you should sleep seven hours every night.
a) at first b) at most c) at last d) at least
- I decided to an appointment with the dentist on line instead of going in person.
a) clean b) push c) make d) follow
- The teacher asked the students to out their books and open to the first chapter.
a) make b) close c) take d) clean
- The students' answers were mixed, so it was difficult to mark them.
a) off b) with c) up d) for
- Accidents may result in injuries that need immediate attention to prevent long-term damage.
a) painful b) pain c) painless d) relaxed
- Too many choices can confuse people easily. The noun of the verb "confuse" is
a) confused b) confusion c) confusingly d) contusive
- Doctors say that drinking enough water can help your skin healthy.
a) play b) stay c) keep d) do

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.



A healthy mouth is **essential**⁽¹⁾ for your whole body, not just for a beautiful smile. To keep your mouth healthy, you must brush your teeth twice a day with fluoride **toothpaste**⁽²⁾. You mustn't forget to use dental **floss**⁽³⁾ daily. Many students think brushing is enough, but flossing is necessary for taking out small pieces of food your brush can't reach, especially between your teeth.

Years ago, people often **ignored**⁽⁴⁾ their teeth, only seeing a dentist when they had terrible pain. Today, we have to be **proactive**⁽⁵⁾. Dentists say everyone has to visit them for a check-up at least every six months. If your gums are bleeding, you need to make an appointment quickly; you don't have to wait until the pain is severe.

I learned this from my own problem. When I was younger, I rarely used floss. I was lucky, so I didn't have to worry about cavities⁽⁶⁾, but my gums⁽⁷⁾ became red and swollen. My dentist told me I had to completely change my habit. I had to start flossing every day. I needn't have worried about the cost, as my school helped pay for the plan. Now I know that a healthy mouth helps prevent other sicknesses, like heart problems. You mustn't ignore these simple steps. Eating less sugar is also most important.

It helps the body stay healthy and active. Too much sugar can cause weight gain and tooth problems. Reducing sugar improves concentration and energy levels. It also helps prevent serious health problems in the future.

- اساسی / ضروری (1)

- ## معجون الأسنان (2)

- ### خط الأسنان (3)

- #### تحاولوا (4)

- استباقی / مبادر (5)

- ### تسمية الأسنان (6)

- اللغة (7)**

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- To maintain a healthy mouth, you mustn't ignore
 - daily exercise
 - simple preventative steps
 - eating vegetables
 - school rules
- The word proactive is closest in meaning to
 - waiting for things to happen
 - taking action early
 - avoiding all risks
 - feeling worried
- The narrator needn't have worried about the cost because
 - the dentist was free
 - their school helped pay
 - they had a lot of money
 - their parents paid
- The phrase "most important" means
 - helpful
 - less important
 - absolutely necessary
 - difficult

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Bassem: I feel so sleepy and tired. I need something fast to feel better now.

Leen : Drink water, Bassem—you're probably just a little **dehydrated**⁽¹⁾. Water is the most important thing for your body.

Bassem: Why does water give me so much energy?

Leen : Because it helps your blood move food and oxygen to all your body parts. It also keeps your body from getting too hot—it cools you down when you **sweat**⁽²⁾.

Bassem: Good point. My body also feels **stiff**⁽³⁾ when I move.

Leen : Water makes your **joints**⁽⁴⁾ slippery like oil, so you can move easily. It also helps your brain think clearly so you don't feel confused.

Bassem: That's great. And it helps me go to the bathroom too, right?

Leen : Yes! It helps your stomach **break down**⁽⁵⁾ food, and your **kidneys**⁽⁶⁾ need water to wash out bad things—toxins—and clean your system.

Bassem: Wow, it does so much. I will make sure to drink water all the time now."



- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| (1) جاف | (2) يتعرق |
| (3) شديد | (4) المفاصل |
| (5) يهضم / يفتك | (6) الكلى |

Definitions

التعريفات

cavities	تسوّسات / تجاويف الأسنان	holes in teeth caused by decay
confused	مرتبك / مشوش	unable to think clearly or understand
essential	أساسي / ضروري	very important or necessary
floss	ينظف الأسنان بالخيط	to clean between your teeth with a special thread
gums	اللثة	the soft pink part around your teeth
ignore	يتجاهل	to not pay attention to something
joints	المفاصل	places in the body where bones meet
kidney	الكلى	an organ that cleans your blood
proactive	استباقي / مبادر	taking action before problems happen
sleepy	نعسان	feeling ready to sleep
stiff	متيبس / صلب	hard to move or bend
wash out	يغسل / يشطف	to clean something by washing it thoroughly

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1 appointment

موعد محدد مسبقاً مع شخص،
عادة طبيب أو مسنول.I have a dentist **appointment** at 3 p.m.

interview

مقابلة مع شخص لتقييمه،
مثل وظيفة أو دراسة.She has a job **interview** tomorrow morning.

meeting

اجتماع (مجموعة أشخاص
لمناقشة موضوع).The team **meeting** starts at 10 a.m.

briefing

اجتماع (لإعطاء التعليمات
أو المعلومات).There's a **briefing** after the shift regarding the working hours.

2 proactive

استباقي (اتخاذ إجراءات مسبقة
للسيطرة على الموقف، أو تشكيل
المستقبل).She made a **proactive** decision to save 20% of her salary each month for future investments.

preventive

وقائي (مصمم أو يهدف إلى منع حدوث
شيء غير مرغوب فيه أو مضى).They installed a firewall as a **preventive** measure against cyber-attacks.

3 pain

ألم (حاذ، مفاجئ، ومكثف)

She screamed in **pain** when she touched the hot stove.

ache

ألم (خفيف لكن طويل أو مستمر)

I have an **ache** in my lower back after sitting all day.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A employee suggests improvements without waiting to be asked.
a) shy b) proactive c) preventive d) distracted
2. She has a/an with the doctor tomorrow to discuss her health condition.
a) interview b) conference c) meeting d) appointment
3. A is a damaged area in a tooth caused by decay or bacteria.
a) filling b) cavity c) gums d) tooth
4. The dentist said my tooth is caused by a cavity.
a) delay b) floss c) ache d) pain
5. The manager called a/an to discuss the new project with the team.
a) meeting b) appointment c) interview d) conference

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- A healthy breakfast is for starting the day with enough energy.
a) optional b) essential c) harmful d) extra
- Parents should teach children to use properly to make oral hygiene a daily habit.
a) floss b) string c) tape d) wire
- Daily exercise keeps the healthy and prevent pain caused by long periods of inactivity.
a) tissues b) teeth c) joints d) arteries
- Students often feel during long lectures when they do not get enough rest.
a) energetic b) focused c) confident d) sleepy
- Doctors must act quickly when a patient starts to heavily during surgery.
a) sleep b) bleed c) shout d) discuss
- Brushing and flossing help keep the healthy and reduce the risk of infection.
a) cheeks b) gums c) legs d) eyes
- Healthy routine makes the body more and improves overall performance.
a) lazy b) heavy c) energetic d) tense
- The patient's wound needs to be dressed to avoid being infected.
a) loosely b) carelessly c) properly d) occasionally
- Chronic مزمن back can affect daily activities, making it difficult to work or even sleep well at night.
a) crowd b) pain c) relief d) fight
- The drawer الدرج became after spilling water inside, making it impossible to open fully.
a) stuck b) loose c) smooth d) hung
- The earthquake left damage across the city, making many buildings unsafe for staying in.
a) severe b) minor c) small d) limited
- His forehead began to when I asked him about the money in his bag.
a) move b) freeze c) think d) sweat
- High during summer can cause some serious health problems if precautions الاحتياطات are not taken.
a) speed b) temperature c) energy d) weight
- Biologists study to understand how cells function and how injuries can heal over time.
a) tissues b) subjects c) brushes d) flosses
- Applicants should arrive on time for their interview to give a good impression.
a) appointment b) visit c) event d) meeting
- Being at work prevents mistakes and ensures tasks are completed efficiently.
a) passionate b) reactive c) proactive d) indifferent
- Children are particularly prone to عرضة if they eat candy frequently.
a) cavities b) cracks c) losses d) addictions

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

18. It is important to attention to details in instructions to avoid mistakes in the experiment.
a) lend b) pay c) take d) do
19. Volunteers animals in shelters by feeding them and providing medical care.
a) take care b) take care of c) take after d) take turns
20. It is better to an appointment in advance to see the director rather than waiting until the last minute.
a) prepare b) make c) do d) let
21. Surgical of the tumor الورم was necessary to prevent further health risks and complications.
a) remove b) removed c) removal d) movement
22. Gums may start if they are not brushed properly or if gum disease is present.
a) bleed b) bleeding c) bleeds d) blood
23. Eating healthy food gives the body and supports productivity throughout a busy day.
a) energy b) energetically c) energetic d) energizes
24. Ignoring small financial problems can lead bigger debts and stress if not managed properly.
a) to b) from c) off d) for

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

25. The storm caused severe damage to several buildings. The synonyms of "severe" are and
a) ordinary b) harsh c) extreme d) light e) slight
26. After sitting for hours, his muscles felt stiff. The antonyms of "stiff" are and
a) hard b) soft c) rigid d) easy e) flexible
27. The instructions must be followed properly to avoid mistakes. The synonyms of "properly" are and
a) correctly b) creatively c) wrongly d) appropriately e) badly
28. The key was stuck in the lock while I was opening the door. The antonyms of "stuck" are and
a) inhabited b) jammed c) released d) free e) blocked
29. Water is essential for the survival of all creatures. The antonyms of "essential" are and
a) optional b) unnecessary c) vital d) required e) boring
30. Eating balanced meals helps you stay healthy. The synonyms of "healthy" are and
a) fit b) well c) sick d) weak e) huge

Past habits

العادات في الماضي

used to

would

Past simple

للتعبير عن عادات الماضي يمكن استخدام:

1

used to + inf.

– نستخدم **used to** بمعنى «اعتاد على» للتعبير عن المواقف الدائمة وعادات الماضي والروتين والحقائق التي كانت قديمًا ولكنها لم تعد الآن.

I **used to have** a bike, but now I don't.

My father **used to be** an accountant, but now he is a manager at a big company.

I **used to read** stories every night before sleeping when I was at school.

في السؤال والنفي نحذف **d** ونستخدم **use** بعد **Did/didn't**.

Negative:

النفي:

Subject
فاعلdidn't use to
+ inf.+ I **didn't use to like** vegetables when I was little.never used to
+ inf.+ I **never used to eat** breakfast before school when I was young.used not to
+ inf.+ I **used not to go** out alone when I was a child.

Question Yes/No:

السؤال بـ نعم/لا:

Did subj. فاعل use to

base form?

you

you

were

Did

she

use to

have a mobile phone when

she

was

young?

they

they

were

لاحظ

1 – نستخدم **used to** أيضًا للأشياء التي كانت دائمًا حقيقية ولم تعد الآن.

This street is very busy now. It **used to be** quiet.

Phones **used to be** very expensive. Now, many people can buy them easily.

2 – نستخدم **used to** للمقارنة بين الماضي والحاضر.

Subj. + **used to** + inf., but now + subj. + present simple.

She **used to** travel a lot, but now she **stays** at home.

٣- لا تُستخدم **used to** للتعبير عن الماضي القريب.

I **studied** hard last week. ✓

I **used to** study hard last week. ✗

2 would + inf.

- تستخدم **would + inf.** للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطي المتكرر في الماضي وليس عن الشيء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.

At weekends, my father **would go** and buy fruit, and also, he **would buy** me sweets.

After dinner, Taha **would go** for a walk because it helped him relax and sleep better.

(هذه الجمل تعبر عن سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشيء أو وظيفة لديه).

- لا تستخدم **would** مع **state verbs** أو الجمل المنفية أو السؤال ولكن نستخدم **used to**.

I **used to have** a pet cat when I was ten years old. ✓

I **would have** a pet cat when I was ten years old. ✗

I **didn't use to understand** English well before I joined this course. ✓

I **wouldn't understand** English well before I joined this course. ✗

3 Past simple

- نستخدم الماضي البسيط مع أحداث وعادات الماضي المتكررة. ونستخدم معها عادة ظروف التكرار مثل:

always, often, every day, etc.

When I was young, I **always played** after school.

Question:

النفى:

Subject
فاعل

didn't + inf. + I **didn't usually drink** tea in the evening when I was a teenager.

never + + I **never visited** my cousins on Fridays when I was a child.
التصريف الثاني للفعل

Questions:

السؤال:

Did subject **inf.** Did you **often watch** cartoons after dinner when you were young?

Wh-word did subject **inf.** Where **did** you **usually spend** your summer holidays when you were a child?

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- When Ramy was young, he his bike to school.
a) used to ride b) was riding
c) rides d) had ridden
- My uncle me a glass of juice every time I went to his office.
a) used to offer b) offers
c) used to offering d) would be offered
- I my leg in a horse ride when I was 25.
a) would break b) used to break
c) broke d) was breaking
- When I was younger, I swimming and spend a nice time on the beach.
a) am used to go b) would go
c) went d) go
- There a train station near my house, but now there is one.
a) didn't use to have b) used to be
c) would be d) didn't use to be

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. In the past, I played computer games for hours. (used)
2. Mona often helped her mother in the kitchen. (would)
3. Ali doesn't go to bed late now. (used)
4. In the past, there were many old houses in this street. (used)
5. When I was a child, I often visited my grandparents. (would)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sara a novel every week when she was young.
a) would reads b) was reading c) reads d) read
2. Osama much hair, but now he is almost bald.
a) used to have b) would have c) almost has d) didn't have
3. On holidays, Mom me a big breakfast.
a) was making b) is making c) had made d) would always make
4. When I was a teenager, I my grandparents and help them bake bread.
a) was visiting b) would visit c) visit d) am used to visiting
5. Did she cry a lot when she was a baby?
a) use to b) used to c) using d) be used to
6. When he was a driver, my dad home from work at 7 pm.
a) had arrived b) arrives
c) would always arrive d) used to arriving
7. When we had a problem, our teacher us.
a) used to helped b) was helping c) helps d) would help
8. When I was a student, I always finished my homework and then TV for an hour.
a) used to watch b) watch c) watching d) watched
9. Ola's laptop very good. But now she can't download photos from the Internet.
a) didn't use to be b) used to be c) wasn't d) would be
10. When we were children, mother accompany us to bed and read us a bedtime story.
a) would b) was used to c) wasn't used to d) didn't used to
11. There a lot of tourists visiting that historic place. Now, the number of tourists is a lot lower.
a) will be b) used to being c) would be d) used to be
12. My father go to work by car, but now he does.
a) didn't use to b) isn't used to c) is used to d) used to
13. When we worked in the same office, we coffee together.
a) didn't used to have b) often have
c) were used to have d) would often have
14. What food like when you were ten?
a) do you use to b) you used to c) did you use to d) would you
15. My father slim, but now he suffers from obesity السمنة.
a) would be b) had been c) used to be d) wasn't
16. When my uncle visited us in the past, he us sweets and give us money.
a) would buy b) bought c) was buying d) used to buying

17. I hate being teased about my red hair when I was at school.
 a) got used for b) was used to c) used to d) would
18. When I was in college, I during summer holidays serving food in one of the restaurants.
 a) have often worked b) was often working
 c) often worked d) was often used to work
19. When I was young, I on my father's farm.
 a) was worked b) was used to work
 c) have worked d) worked
20. She used to be a teacher, but now she
 a) no longer isn't b) isn't any more c) no longer does d) doesn't any more
21. I like Indian food, but Sara's converted me.
 a) wasn't used to b) never got used to
 c) didn't use to d) am used to
22. My father always me bedtime stories when I was young.
 a) got used to tell b) was used for telling
 c) used to tell d) is used to telling
23. People and visited him every day when he was ill.
 a) used to come b) were used to coming
 c) used for coming d) usually came
24. When I was a child, we in a small house by the river.
 a) would live b) used to live c) were lived d) are living
25. We to the same little café for lunch every day when I was a student.
 a) would go b) use to go c) go d) were going
26. One of the following sentences is grammatically correct.
 a) When I was young, I would go shopping with my mother every Friday.
 b) When I was young, I would have blond hair.
 c) How many friends would you have?
 d) As a child, I would hate having to get up early.
27. When I was young,
 a) I was used to be slim, but now I don't
 b) I would visit my friends every weekend
 c) I would be slim, but now I'm rather fat
 d) I was used to being slim, but now I'm rather fat

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) between brackets to give the same meaning:

- In the past, I didn't drink enough water.
- Ahmed often went for a walk after dinner.
- Sara doesn't eat fast food now.
- In the past, there was a lot of stress at school.
- When I felt tired, I often took a short nap.
- Kareem often went running in the morning.

(use) SB
 (would) SB
 (used) SB
 (used) SB
 (would) SB
 (would)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- The patient complained of a hand after being stung **لدغ** by an insect.
a) soft b) smooth c) flexible d) swollen
- The two in our bodies can filter waste from the blood and maintain the body's fluid **سائل** balance.
a) livers b) kidneys c) stomachs d) hearts
- A regular helps doctors detect health problems early and treat them before they become serious.
a) question b) visit c) check-up d) operation
- Ramy washed the bowls to serve the salad in them.
a) at b) out c) up d) off
- A professional can help maintain oral health through regular cleaning and care.
a) dentist b) chef c) coach d) guard
- This park is beautiful in spring, when flowers begin to bloom everywhere.
a) quickly b) especially c) suddenly d) lightly
- Those who have supportive friends to help them during difficult times should feel
a) refreshed b) bored c) lonely d) lucky
- The castle was by a deep moat **خندق** filled with water.
a) destroyed b) painted c) surrounded d) sold
- Healthy people suffer from serious health problems.
a) always b) often c) rarely d) usually
- Drivers must never traffic rules because doing so can lead to serious accidents.
a) respect b) ignore c) learn d) check
- Technology has become part of our lives, helping us communicate and work more efficiently.
a) everyday b) every day c) special d) private
- Toothpaste containing prevents tooth decay when used regularly.
a) soap b) gel c) fluoride d) powder
- Teachers explain that time management is for success in school and future careers.
a) small b) essential c) useless d) minor
- Eating too much sugar can damage and lead to painful cavities over time.
a) hands b) lips c) soul d) teeth

▶ 15. I usually have a headache that made it difficult to concentrate or complete daily tasks.

- a) small b) terrible c) pleasant d) triple

Language

16. In the past, Ahmed skip breakfast every morning. SB

- a) used to b) would be c) is used to d) used

17. People to prioritize sleep, but now they understand its importance. SB

- a) didn't use b) wouldn't c) don't used d) used to not

18. When Sara felt stressed, she eat too much fast food. SB

- a) would b) used c) is used to d) would be

19. There be a limit on sugary drinks in his diet. SB

- a) didn't use to b) wouldn't c) wouldn't have d) didn't used to

20. We use "would" to talk about SB

- a) past habits and repeated actions b) past states and situations
c) present routines d) future plans

21. She like the weather here, but now she has adjusted.

- a) didn't use to b) don't use to c) doesn't used to d) didn't used to

22. We didn't go to the gym before, but now we go every day.

- a) uses to b) used to c) using to d) use to

23. She used to enjoy playing piano, but now she have time for it.

- a) don't b) aren't c) doesn't d) isn't

24. When I was five, I be able to do incredible gymnastics. Now I can't do that.

- a) would b) didn't use to c) wouldn't d) used to

25. I always lose when I played chess with my father.

- a) would b) wouldn't c) get used to d) didn't use to

26. For years, I play video games every weekend, but I haven't had time lately.

- a) no longer b) get used to c) would d) anymore

27. They talk much when they were kids, but now they are inseparable.

- a) would b) no longer c) didn't use to d) not anymore

28. The children often help me to make a cake. They still do sometimes.

- a) wouldn't b) would c) used to d) b & c

29. I play soccer every weekend, but now I don't have the time.

- a) use to b) am used to c) is used to d) used to

30. They eat out much, but now they love dining in restaurants.

- a) didn't use to b) don't used to c) wasn't used to d) didn't used to

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

energetic (adj)	نشيط / مفعم بالطاقة	mental attitude (n)	حالة ذهنية / سلوك عقلي
immune system (n)	جهاز المناعة	stress (n)	ضغط نفسي / تؤثر
lifespan (n)	متوسط العمر / مدة الحياة		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

affect (v) (ed)	يؤثر على	mind (n)	عقل	sleeping pills (n)	حبوب منومة
benefit (n)	فائدة	mood (n)	مزاج	skip (v) (ped)	يتخطى / يفوت
change (v) (d)	يغير	negative (adj)	سلبي	specific (adj)	محدد / معين
chat (v) (ted) (n)	يدرّش / محادثة	optimist (n)	شخص متفائل	spend (v)	يقضي (وقتاً) / ينفق
difference (n)	فرق / اختلاف	operation (n)	عملية جراحية	stretch (v) (ed)	يتمدد / يقوم بإطالة
emergency (n)	حالة طارئة	patient (n) (adj)	مريض / صبور	studies (n)	دراسات
enthusiasm (n)	حماس	positive thinking (n)	التفكير الإيجابي	substances (n)	مواد / مركبات
fancy pills (n)	حبوب فاخرة	positively (adv)	بشكل إيجابي	support (v) (ed)	يدعم
force (n) (v) (d)	قوة / يجبر	power (n)	قوة / طاقة	surgery (n)	جراحة
gratitude (n)	امتنان	prioritize (v) (d)	يعطي الأولوية	thoughts (n)	أفكار
habit (n)	عادة	research (n)	بحث / دراسة	view (n)	رأي / وجهة نظر
helpful (adj)	مفيد / متعاون	routine (n)	روتين / نمط حياة	vitamins (n)	فيتامينات
illness (n)	مرض	seriously (adv)	بشكل خطير / بجديّة	weaken (v) (ed)	يضعف
infection (n)	عدوى	self-talk (n)	الحديث مع النفس		

Vocabulary

Checkpoint

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- It's known that the turtle's can exceed one hundred years.
a) size b) speed c) lifespan d) weight
- Long-term may affect overall mental and physical health.
a) stress b) energy c) treasure d) risk
- The friendly between them included some memories of childhood.
a) difference b) chat c) argument d) lecture

4. The doctor explained the treatment plan carefully to the and his family.
 a) client b) research c) patient d) emergency
5. Poor hygiene can increase the risk of in crowded living conditions.
 a) failure b) darkness c) infection d) weakness
6. A reaction from the audience discouraged the speaker badly.
 a) positive b) mixed c) wild d) negative
7. The students at the school expressed their to their teachers for their help.
 a) pride b) gratitude c) joy d) fear
8. Give me advice about the food that supports our immune
 a) system b) device c) box d) structure

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

cheer yourself on	شجع نفسك	follow rules	يتبع القواعد	stay connected	حافظ على التواصل
do research	يقوم ببحث / يجرى دراسة	live healthily	يعيش حياة صحية	stay active	حافظ على نشاطك
feel difficult	يبدو صعباً	keep ... strong	يبقى ... قوياً	stay fit	يحافظ على لياقته
feel happy	يشعر بالسعادة	on (its) own	بمفرده	take a short rest	يأخذ قسطاً قصيراً من الراحة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

advise against	ينصح بعدم	good for	مفيد لـ
chat with	يتحدث / محادثة مع	recover from	يتعافى من
fight against	يقاوم / يحارب ضد	write down	يكتب / يدون
focus on	يركز على		

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
affect	يؤثر على	effect	تأثير	effective	مؤثر / فعال
benefit	يفيد / يمنح فائدة	benefit	فائدة	beneficial	مفيد
infect	يُصيب / يُعدي	infection	عدوى	infected	مصاب بالعدوى
				infectious	معدٍ
prioritize	يعطي الأولوية	priority	أولوية	prioritized	يحظى بأولوية

specify	يحدد	specificity specification	خصوصية / دقة تحديد / مواصفة	specific	محدد / معين
stress	يجهد / يضغط	stress	ضغط نفسي / توتر	stressful stressed	مجهّد (شيء) متوتر / مرهق
weaken	يضعف	weakness	ضعف	weak	ضعيف

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The virus can **infect** anyone who doesn't wash their hands. (v)

Hany went to the doctor because of a skin **infection**. (n)

Many people got infected after the party because of the **infectious** diseases. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
benefit	فائدة	advantage/profit		disadvantage/loss	عيب / خسارة
difference	فرق / اختلاف	distinction/variation		similarity/sameness	تشابه / مماثلة
energetic	نشط	lively/active		lazy/inactive	كسول / خامل
enthusiasm	حماس	excitement/eagerness		indifference/apathy	لامبالاة / فتور
gratitude	امتنان	thankfulness/appreciation		ingratitude/ungratefulness	جحود / عدم تقدير
immune	مناعي	resistant/protected		vulnerable/susceptible	ضعيف المناعة / سهل التأثر
mental	ذهني	cognitive/intellectual		physical/bodily	جسدي / مادي
negative	سلبي	pessimistic/adverse		positive/optimistic	إيجابي / متفائل
optimist	متفائل	idealist/dreamer		pessimist/cynic	متشائم / ساخر
patient	صبور	tolerant/enduring		impatient/hasty	غير صبور / مستعجل
prioritize	يعطي الأولوية	rank/arrange		neglect/ignore	يهمّل / يتجاهل
weaken	يضعف	reduce/diminish		strengthen/fortify	يقوّي / يدعم

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Universities encourage students to research using reliable and credible sources.
a) carry b) make c) take d) do
2. Time management is an skill that increases productivity and reduces pressure.
a) effect b) affection c) effectively d) effective
3. The surgeon was so clever that my father could recover his injuries after the operation quickly.
a) from b) out c) off d) away
4. Governments must fight pollution to protect the environment and public health.
a) on b) against c) from d) at
5. Bacteria can infect a wound if it is not kept clean. The noun of the verb "infect" is
a) infected b) infection c) infectious d) infectiously
6. My daughter could solve most of her problems her own.
a) by b) on c) with d) off
7. She felt tired, so she decided to for a few minutes.
a) take a bath b) take a rest c) take a walk d) take a trip
8. Experts say that drinking milk helps children bones and teeth strong.
a) keep b) take c) do d) revise

تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

The Power of Positive Thinking

Positive thinking is more than just feeling happy; it is a **mental attitude**⁽¹⁾ where you focus on good and helpful things, even when times are hard. Research shows that this kind of thinking is not just good for your mood—it can **seriously**⁽²⁾ affect your health.

When you think positively, your body has less **stress**⁽³⁾ because you worry less. High stress can weaken your **immune system**⁽⁴⁾, making you sick easily. Positive thinking helps keep your immune system strong. Studies show that **optimists**⁽⁵⁾ often have better heart health and a longer **lifespan**⁽⁶⁾. They also recover faster from illness or surgery.

We all have negative thoughts sometimes, but we can change this habit. Here are some simple ways to think more positively and live healthily: Practice **Gratitude**⁽⁷⁾: Every night, write down three good things that happened that day. They can be small things, like a sunny morning or a nice chat with a friend. Use Positive Self-Talk: Change "I can't do this" to "I can try this." Be your own best friend and cheer yourself on. Stay Connected: Spend time with people who make you feel happy and **energetic**⁽⁸⁾. Good friends support your positive view of life.

By practicing these simple ideas, you can use the power of your mind to live a happier and healthier life.



(1) الحالة الذهنية

(2) بشكل خطير

(3) ضغط نفسي / توتر

(4) جهاز المناعة

(5) المتفائلون

(6) متوسط العمر

(7) الامتنان / الشكر

(8) مفعم بالطاقة / نشيط

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Positive thinking focuses on good and helpful things, even when
 a) you are very energetic b) times are hard
 c) you are exercising d) your friends are busy
- When you think positively, your body has less
 a) energy b) stress c) food d) friends
- What happens to optimists when they get sick or have surgery?
 a) They worry more. b) They recover faster.
 c) They stop thinking positively. d) They have more pain.
- The text suggests that you should write down three good things every
 a) morning b) night c) week d) month

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Ahmed: I feel great now. I changed my routine—I used to follow the same routine for years without thinking. I used to **force**⁽¹⁾ myself out of bed and I felt extremely tired. I would often **skip**⁽²⁾ breakfast every morning. Now I wake up early and eat well.



Sara: That's fantastic. People didn't used to **prioritize**⁽³⁾ sleep, but now many understand its importance. Some people would say eight hours wasn't necessary, but experts in health and medicine agree that it helps people recover and makes a big difference.

- (1) يجبر (2) يتخلى
(3) يحدد الأولويات (4) يتمدد

Ahmed: Exactly.

Sara: Last year, I used to ignore my health and I would eat too much fast food. That used to be a bad habit, and it was a big mistake.

Ahmed: We all make mistakes. I used to think I had to be a gym expert, but now I know that simple movements are enough. My doctor would always advise me to drink more water and take vitamins.

Sara: He's right. I used to buy fancy pills, and they would cost a lot of money, but now I focus on basic habits. I would walk every day and would **stretch**⁽⁴⁾ in the morning to stay active. I won't forget this routine because it helps me stay active.

Ahmed: Let's keep encouraging each other when things feel difficult.

Definitions

التعريفات

energetic	نشيط / مفعم بالطاقة	having a lot of energy; active and lively
immune system	جهاز المناعة	the body system that fights sickness and infections
stress	ضغط نفسي / توتر	feeling worried or tense about problems
mental attitude	الحالة الذهنية / الاتجاه العقلي	the way you think and feel about things
lifespan	متوسط العمر / مدة الحياة	the average length of time a person or animal lives

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	affect	يؤثر على (بدون حرف جر)	Your attitude can affect your results.
	effect (on)	تأثير/نتيجة	The new law had a positive effect on students.
	impact = influence	تأثير (مع حرف جر) / يؤثر	The new rules will have a big impact on schools.
2	habit	عادة (فردية)	Brushing your teeth every morning is a good habit .
	custom	عرف / عادة اجتماعية	It is a local custom to greet guests with tea.
	tradition	تقليد (متوارث)	Celebrating New Year is a family tradition .
3	chat	محادثة للتسلية أو التبادل السريع للأخبار	I like to chat with my friends online.
	conversation	تبادل الكلام بين شخصين أو أكثر	I had a nice conversation with my teacher.
	discussion	مناقشة موضوع محدد، اتخاذ قرار أو حل مشكلة	We had a discussion about the school project.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The protects the body from diseases, viruses, and harmful bacteria.
 - digestive system
 - nervous system
 - immune system
 - respiratory system
- Feeling worried or tense about problems is called
 - energy
 - lifespan
 - press
 - stress
- The class had a serious about climate change and possible solutions.
 - chat
 - discussion
 - conversation
 - greeting
- Removing shoes before entering homes is a common in some countries.
 - habit
 - custom
 - rule
 - feeling
- Stress may your mood and behavior if it continues for long periods.
 - effect
 - result
 - affect
 - outcome

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- A major of teamwork is sharing ideas and responsibilities effectively.
a) reason b) benefit c) failure d) delay
- University require time, focus, and strong research skills.
a) power b) thoughts c) hobbies d) studies
- The teacher was asked to explain the between facts and opinions clearly.
a) difference b) importance c) result d) goal
- Smoking affect health and we should encourage people to stop it.
a) casually b) seriously c) properly d) poorly
- Doctors study how the system responds to viruses, bacteria, and other diseases.
a) hormone b) muscle c) blood d) immune
- Mohammed stayed throughout the day because he slept well and ate healthy food.
a) nervous b) bored c) energetic d) angry
- Samy felt deep for the support he received during difficult times in his life.
a) sorrow b) pressure c) change d) gratitude
- Good education gives people the to change their lives positively.
a) power b) burden c) excuse d) wealth
- Controlling unwanted and pessimistic is an important part of maintaining mental health.
a) illnesses b) studies c) thoughts d) substances
- Having a healthy and daily helps improve both physical and mental well-being consistently.
a) challenge b) routine c) conflict d) timetable
- Poor nutrition **تغذية** can your body's natural defenses and energy levels over time.
a) strengthen b) weaken c) balance d) cut
- Practicing positive builds self-confidence and motivation in stressful situations.
a) silence b) debate c) noise d) self-talk
- Feedback was taken to improve performance and learn from mistakes.
a) personally b) positively c) negatively d) briefly
- Scientific helps doctors understand diseases and treatments more clearly.
a) opinion b) guess c) research d) habit
- Students must follow guidelines to complete the assignment correctly.
a) flexible b) specific c) optional d) personal
- Chemicals and toxic must be stored carefully to avoid environmental damage.
a) substances b) vitamins c) choices d) tools
- Ashraf shared his personal on the issue after listening carefully to different opinions.
a) choice b) view c) habit d) mood

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

18. Learning to yourself on can help you overcome fear and perform better under pressure.
a) criticize b) push c) feed d) cheer
19. People who fit usually have stronger immune systems and better endurance.
a) do b) stay c) rest d) feel
20. Many people try to live by eating balanced meals and exercising regularly.
a) carelessly b) stressed c) healthily d) freely
21. It is very important for students to write their daily tasks to manage their time better.
a) down b) out c) up d) from
22. Therapists encourage people to best friend during difficult emotional times to stay strong.
a) get out with b) be their own c) be on their own d) give up
23. Experts advise using phones while driving as it may distract you and lead to terrible accidents.
a) for b) against c) with d) from
24. Doctors recommend drinking water regularly to during hot weather.
a) feel full b) feel sleepy c) gain weight d) stay hydrated
25. Getting enough sleep is good memory, focus, and overall health.
a) to b) for c) with d) at
26. Working long hours in poor conditions is extremely for employees.
a) stressful b) stress c) stresses d) stressed

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

27. The teacher encouraged students to avoid negative thinking. The antonyms of "negative" are and
a) strong b) pessimistic c) positive d) optimistic e) critical
28. An optimist always expects good things to happen in the future. The synonyms of "optimist" are and
a) dreamer b) idealist c) pessimist d) realist e) critic
29. She expressed gratitude for all the support she received. The antonyms of "gratitude" are and
a) ingratitude b) forgetfulness c) kindness d) ungratefulness e) worry
30. Vaccinated people are often immune to certain diseases. The synonyms of "immune" are and
a) resistant b) protected c) infected d) weak e) wise

Important notes

1. (be/get/become/grow) used to + (v-ing/noun/pronoun):

عند استخدام بعض الأفعال مثل **be/get/become** قبل **used to** يأتي الفعل بعدها مضافاً إليه **ing**

وعند استخدامنا لهذه الصيغة فإنها تعبر عن أن العادة أصبحت أمراً مألوفاً؛ ولا زالت تحدث.

My father is very active. He **is used to getting** up early.

I didn't like my job at first, but **I'm (get)used to it** now.

She **isn't used to living** in hot climates.

2. Object + (be + used to) + inf:

يستخدم لـ

إذا جاء قبل **be used to** مفعول يأتي بعدها المصدر، وفي هذه الحالة يكون المعنى (يستخدم) وليس (يعتاد).

This knife **is used to cut** onions.

3. Object + (be + used for) + v-ing.:

يستخدم لـ

تستخدم **be used for + v-ing** للإشارة إلى الاستخدام العام للأشياء:

Knives **are used for cutting** things.

Pens **are used for writing**.

لاحظ

١- من الممكن استخدام **used** كصفة بمعنى (مستعمل).

It's better to check **used** phones carefully before buying them.

Used laptops are cheaper than new ones, but they may need fixing.

٢- يمكن استخدام الصيغ التالية بدلاً من **used to + inf**.

1. It was someone's/ + صفة ملكية + habit + to + inf.

Hany used to get up at dawn.

= It was Hany's habit to get up at dawn.

= It was his habit to get up at dawn.

2. Subject + was/were + in the habit of + noun/v-ing

Adel used to help his father on the farm.

= Adel **was in the habit of going** helping his father on the farm.

3. Subject + no longer + لم يعد (present simple)

Ahmed **used to play** truant from school.

= Ahmed **no longer plays** truant from school.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It was difficult to live in the hot climate at first, but I soon it.
a) got used to b) get used to c) changed to d) used to
2. When I was a student, schools having more children in the class.
a) no longer b) were used to c) were using to d) were use to
3. I study in London, so I abroad.
a) was used to living b) would live
c) used to live d) am used to living
4. Sara long dark hair, but she looks different now.
a) would have b) has c) used to have d) was having
5. I've started drinking tea recently. I never like it before.
a) didn't use to b) no longer c) used to d) any longer
6. She in tropical climates. When she does, she suffers a lot.
a) would live b) used to live
c) is used to living d) isn't used to living
7. He used to live in Italy, but he lives there.
a) used to b) no longer c) any longer d) still
8. I a lot, but I do now.
a) am used to reading b) used to read c) didn't use to read d) am reading
9. She used to eat a lot of sweets, but she doesn't
a) any more b) hardly c) no longer d) longer
10. Every evening, local people out onto the streets and sell souvenirs.
a) are used to going b) had gone c) use to go d) would go
11. My brother be a better swimmer than me and he always win.
a) used to / would b) would / used to
c) used to / used to d) would / would
12. This gadget is used to onions.
a) being chopped b) chopped c) chopping d) chop
13. I'm terribly nervous, I'm not used to to a large number of audience.
a) speaking b) speak c) being speak d) speaks
14. After her husband died, the old woman had to get used to on her own.
a) live b) lived c) living d) leaves
15. I can't take your smart car. I driving an automatic car.
a) am not used to b) used to c) am used to d) didn't use to
16. She gets up early; as she used to.
a) frequently b) always c) anymore d) no longer
17. The teacher asked me where I at the weekend.
a) used to go b) go c) am used to going d) am going
18. Ragab me at 9:00 last night.
a) used to call b) would call c) calls d) called
19. Driving in the city was hard at first, but she soon it.
a) used to b) was used for c) got used to d) didn't use to

20. The experienced teacher keeping his students at hard work.
 a) gets used for b) is used to c) used to d) is used for
21. The water in Lake Nasser irrigate vast areas of fields and farms in Egypt.
 a) used to b) is used for c) is using to d) is used to
22. Living in Cairo has made Ali heavy traffic and busy buses.
 a) be used to b) gets used to c) used to d) get used for
23. He made his money from buying and selling cars.
 a) used to b) used c) would use d) is used to
24. When I was young, I a lot in bed.
 a) was reading b) was used to reading
 c) used to reading d) didn't use to reading
25. I used to catch fish when I was young, but now I don't
 a) any more b) some more c) no more d) lot more
26. In which sentence we can't use "would"?
 a) He used to be slim. b) He used to visit the museum.
 c) He used to play cards. d) He used to give me advice.
27. Which sentence is NOT grammatically correct?
 a) I didn't use to like cheese when I was younger.
 b) I didn't use to walk home after school.
 c) As a child, I would hate having to get up early.
 d) I was used to studying in my small room.
28. One of the following sentences is grammatically incorrect.
 a) When I was young, I always went to the public library with my friends.
 b) When I was young, I used to go to the public library with my friends.
 c) When I was young, I would go to the public library with my friends.
 d) Last week, I used to go to the public library 3 times.
29. I had difficulty in driving cars in the past, but now I can drive well. This means that
 a) I used to drive cars well in the past
 b) I was used to driving cars well in the past
 c) driving cars in the past wasn't so easy for me
 d) I no longer drive cars well now
30. Which of the following ISN'T structurally correct?
 a) Is your mobile phone the same price as mine?
 b) A lot of people think that Arabic is most difficult than English.
 c) A train is far faster than a tram.
 d) No invention is more important than the Internet.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. Ali feels strange living alone. | (get) |
| 2. These scissors are for cutting paper. | (used to) |
| 3. Hany used to get up at dawn. | (habit) |
| 4. Heba used to go shopping on Fridays. | (any longer) |
| 5. Ali used to stay up late. | (anymore) |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

- Advances in medicine have significantly extended the average human worldwide.
a) period b) phase c) cycle d) lifespan
- Doctors may prescribe for short-term treatment of severe insomnia الأرق.
a) vitamins b) sleeping pills c) antibiotics d) supplements
- Seham received emotional from her friends during a very challenging period in her life.
a) support b) experience c) orders d) fluoride
- The surgeon explained the and possible risks to the patient clearly.
a) schedule b) operation c) routine d) research
- Heavy smoking can seriously our health badly especially our lungs.
a) reduce b) follow c) affect d) copy
- Learning to responsibilities reduces stress and improves productivity.
a) share b) escape c) delay d) prioritize
- A/An approaches challenges believing that obstacles can lead to positive outcomes.
a) survivor b) optimist c) skeptic d) planner
- Teachers encourage students to develop a strong attitude toward learning and failure.
a) mental b) physical c) talented d) memorial
- Clear instructions are very when you want to do tasks accurately and efficiently.
a) optional b) tiring c) helpful d) complex
- Preventing often depends on healthy habits and regular medical checkups.
a) attack b) illness c) pressure d) loss
- Young people usually spend a lot of time with their close friends on the internet.
a) commenting b) chatting c) arguing d) disagreeing
- It is very useful to time with our families to strengthen our relationships.
a) avoid b) forget c) check d) spend
- Students should focus their studies to achieve academic success.
a) on b) with c) at d) in
- After sitting for a long time, I need to stand up and for some minutes.
a) practice b) cycle c) replay d) stretch

15. Reading before bed is a common that helps many people relax and sleep better.
 a) plan b) system c) habit d) rule

Language

16. She is living in Paris since she moved to New York last year.
 a) no longer b) anymore c) now d) not longer
17. I don't live in that house because I moved to a new apartment.
 a) no longer b) anymore c) never anymore d) no more
18. We see him around the office after his promotion.
 a) no longer b) would c) anymore d) used to
19. I don't enjoy playing chess because I find it too slow now.
 a) anymore b) would c) no longer d) used to
20. On Fridays, after his football match, Adel often feel exhausted.
 a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
21. I like him. Yes, but now I hate him.
 a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to
22. We used to visit the beach every summer, but now we
 a) don't b) didn't c) aren't d) aren't used to
23. She the cold weather after living here for a few months.
 a) be used to b) get used to c) is used to d) being used to
24. They used to travel abroad every summer, but they do it anymore.
 a) isn't b) don't c) aren't d) doesn't
25. They go hiking, but now they prefer other activities.
 a) are used to b) used to c) use to d) was used to
26. I'm used to for long hours, but I'm still not enjoying it.
 a) to study b) study c) studying d) studied
27. She live in New York, but now she lives in London.
 a) uses to b) used to c) is used to d) was used to
28. My father no longer smokes as he
 a) used to be b) used to have c) is used to d) used to
29. I watched TV often in the past, but I do this.
 a) used to b) no longer c) any longer d) still
30. All my friends
 a) are used to walk to school every day
 b) used to walking to school every day
 c) are in the habit of walk to school every day
 d) are accustomed to walking to school every day



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing tips

A Health Advice Article كتابة مقال نصائح صحية

Steps for a good health article:

خطوات كتابة مقال جيد

1. Use a catchy title. استخدم عنوانًا جذابًا.
2. Include the target language: Use at least five different modal verbs to give strong advice.

(must, don't have to, had to, needn't, etc.)

استخدم الأفعال المستهدفة، استخدم على الأقل خمسة من الأفعال الناقصة لتقديم نصائح قوية.

3. Include the target vocabulary. استخدم المفردات المستهدفة.

Dehydrated/Energetic/Joints/Lifespan/Immune System.

Mental attitude/Stress/Toxins/Waste Removal/Slippery.

MODEL ADVICE ARTICLE

SB

BODY AND MIND: SIMPLE RULES TO LIVE BY

We all want a long, happy lifespan, but sometimes we forget the simple steps to get there. The good news is, you don't have to make huge changes overnight. Focusing on two key areas—hydration and mental attitude—is a great start.

First, think about water. Your body must stay hydrated to function correctly. If you feel tired, you have to drink a glass of water, as you may be dehydrated. You needn't buy expensive energy drinks; water is enough to help your blood move energy and nutrients. Your joints and muscles also need water to stay slippery and move well.

Second, control your stress. You mustn't let small worries weaken your immune system. When you face a problem, you have to remind yourself to stay positive. When I was younger, I had to force myself to stop worrying, but now it's a good habit. You don't have to be a perfect optimist, but focusing on the good things helps clean out negative thoughts, just as water helps your body with waste removal.

Remember, simple daily choices are what count!

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم نهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Is it difficult for you to remember things for a test? Try eating breakfast. Eating a good breakfast can improve memory and concentration. Breakfast eaters usually eat more fruit, drink more milk, and eat a larger variety of food than non-breakfast eaters. This gives them more energy.

People who eat a lot of fruit and vegetables are less likely to have heart problems. You should eat at least five servings of fruit and vegetables a day. One serving is, e.g., a banana, an apple, one slice of melon or pineapple, or two plums.

Eating too much salt can raise your blood pressure. People with high blood pressure are three times more likely to develop heart disease or have a stroke than people with normal blood pressure. Three-quarters (75%) of the salt we eat is already in the food we buy. So, you could easily be eating too much salt without realizing it.

Having too much saturated fat can cause heart disease. Products that contain large amounts of saturated fats are meat pies, cheese, butter, lard, cream, and cakes. You should replace butter and lard with vegetable oils.

Having sugary foods and drinks too often can cause tooth decay. Cutting down on sugar will help you control your weight. Sugar is added to many types of food, e.g., soda, juices, candy, biscuits, cakes, and ice cream.

We should be drinking about 6 to 8 glasses of water every day and even more when the weather is warm. Don't drink too much coffee or tea, as they can dehydrate you.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What can breakfast do to us?
 - It helps us to misunderstand.
 - It helps us to concentrate.
 - It helps us to reduce salt.
 - It helps us to raise pressure.
- What helps protect against heart attacks?
 - Eating a lot of fruit and vegetables.
 - Salt and plums.
 - Drinking coffee and tea.
 - Having too much meat.
- What causes blood pressure to rise?
 - Having a lot of fruit and vegetables.
 - Eating too much salt.
 - Having sugary foods and drinks.
 - Drinking too much water.
- We should replace butter and lard with vegetable oils because
 - butter and lard contain much sugar
 - butter and lard contain much blood pressure
 - vegetable oils contain much water
 - vegetable oils are less harmful

- 4. Respect for rules can create
 a) competition and power
 b) fear and silence
 c) control and pressure
 d) trust and fairness
5. What can we infer about rule abusers?
 a) They lack empathy.
 b) They hate society.
 c) They avoid people.
 d) They fear rules.
6. What does the passage suggest about freedom?
 a) Rules protect freedom.
 b) Freedom needs chaos.
 c) Rules destroy freedom.
 d) Freedom ignores limits.
7. What is the author's attitude toward rules?
 a) Completely negative.
 b) Generally supportive.
 c) Emotionally detached.
 d) Politically critical.

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Staying hydrated with water instead of energy drinks improves your concentration during long study sessions.
- (a) إن الحفاظ على ترطيب الجسم بشرب الماء بدلاً من مشروبات الطاقة يُحسّن تركيزك خلال فترات المذاكرة الطويلة.
 (b) إن الحفاظ على مرونة الجسم بشرب الماء بدلاً من مشروبات الطاقة يُحسّن تركيزك خلال محاضرات الجامعة الطويلة.
 (c) الحفاظ على مياه الجسم بشرب الماء بدلاً من مشروبات الطاقة يُحسّن قوتك خلال فترات المذاكرة الطويلة.
 (d) الحفاظ على ترطيب الجسم بشرب الماء بدلاً من مشروبات الطاقة يُحسّن تركيزك خلال فترات العمل الطويلة.
2. Egypt can only reach an outstanding position among countries with hard work and production. Everyone should have sincere intentions and a strong will. The more effort we exert, the more advanced Egypt will be.
- (a) تستطيع مصر أن تصل إلى مكانة مميزة بين القارات بالعمل الجيد والإنتاج، ويجب أن يكون لكل شخص النية والإرادة القوية، وكلما بذلنا مجهوداً أكثر تقدمت مصر.
 (b) يمكن لمصر أن تصل إلى مكانة مهمة بين الدول عن طريق العمل الصعب والإنتاج، وينبغي أن يكون لكل فرد الطموح الصادق والإرادة القوية، فكلما بذلنا مجهوداً أقل تقدمت مصر.
 (c) بإمكان مصر أن تصل لمكانة مميزة بين الدول بالعمل الجاد والإنتاج، ويجب أن يكون لكل فرد النية الصادقة والإرادة القوية، وكلما بذلنا مجهوداً أكثر تقدمت مصر.
 (d) من الممكن أن تصل مصر لمكانة مختلفة بين الدول بالعمل الصعب والمنتجات، ويجب أن يكون لكل فرد النية الصادقة والإرادة القوية، وكلما بذلنا مجهوداً أكثر كانت مصر متقدمة.
3. To solve the problem of unemployment, young people should take training that will allow them to get several kinds of jobs and mainly studies connected with technology.
- (a) لكي نحل مشكلة البطالة يجب أن يقوم الشباب بتدريب يسمح لهم بالحصول على أنواع عديدة من الوظائف، بالإضافة إلى دراسات متصلة بالتكنولوجيا.
 (b) لأننا لا نجد حلاً لمشكلة البطالة يجب أن يقوم الشباب بتمارين تسمح لهم بالحصول على أنواع متعددة من المهام، بالإضافة إلى دراسات متصلة بالتكنولوجيا.
 (c) لإيجاد حل لمشكلة البطالة يجب أن يقوم الشباب باكتساب مهارات تسمح لهم بالحصول على أنواع متعددة من الوظائف، بالإضافة إلى دراسات لها علاقة بالتكنولوجيا.
 (d) لكي نحل مشكلة البطالة يجب أن يقوم الشباب بتمارين تسمح لهم بإيجاد أنواع عديدة من المهام، بالإضافة إلى دراسات ليس لها علاقة بالتكنولوجيا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يعتقد الخبراء أن استخدام الشباب المفرط للتليفون المحمول يؤثر على صحتهم وممارستهم للهوايات المفيدة، كما يؤدي إلى تدهور علاقاتهم الاجتماعية بعائلاتهم وأصدقائهم.

- a) Experts believe that young people's overuse of cell phones affects their health and practicing useful hobbies. It may also lead to the deterioration of the social relations with their family and friends.
- b) Scientists believe that young people's overdose of cell phones ruins their health and practicing useful habits. It can also lead to the decrease of the social connections with their family and friends.
- c) Experts guess that young people's overuse of cell phones influences their health and making useful hobbies. It may also lead to the deterioration of the social relations with their family and friends.
- d) Scientists say that young people's overdose of cell phones enhances their health and doing useful habits. It can also lead to the decrease of the social communications with their family and friends.

5. يُعَدُّ تحقيق التوازن بين جدولك الدراسي المكثف وممارسة النشاط البدني بانتظام أمراً ضرورياً لإدارة التوتر والحفاظ على صفاء الذهن.

- a) Weighing your intense academic table with regular physical activity is basic for managing stress and maintaining mental creativity.
- b) Balancing your hard academic schedule with usual physical activity is crucial for managing stress and maintaining mental clarity.
- c) Balancing your intense academic schedule with regular physical activity is crucial for managing stress and maintaining mental clarity.
- d) Balancing your thick academic timetable with regular physical practice is crucial for managing stress and maintaining mind clarity.

6. يجب عليك أن تذاكر دروسك جيداً لأن إتقانك لما تفعله يعني أنك شخص ناجح في كل المجالات، وتذكر أنك لست مضطراً أن تبين ذلك.

- a) You must study your lessons well because mastering what you do means that you are a successful person in all fields. Remember that you needn't have shown it to others.
- b) You should study your lessons well because mastering what you do means that you are a successful person in all fields. Remember that you mustn't show it to others.
- c) You must study your lessons well because mastering what you do means that you are a successful person in every field. Remember that you do not have to show it to others.
- d) You should study your lessons well because mastering what you do means that you are a successful person in all fields. Remember that you did not have to show it to others.

(c) Writing**4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- ▶ **1. What is the first step in a good article?**
 - a) Use a catchy title.
 - b) Include target vocabulary.
 - c) Write without numbers.
 - d) Provide a long story.
- 2. What does "catchy title" mean?**
 - a) A long boring title.
 - b) A title that grabs attention.
 - c) A title with easy meaning.
 - d) A title with no mistakes.
- 3. Which sentence gives the STRONGEST piece of health advice?**
 - a) You could try to drink more water during the day.
 - b) You should consider drinking more water during the day.
 - c) You must drink more water to stay healthy and focused.
 - d) Drinking more water is sometimes a good idea.
- 4. What is the purpose of using "mustn't" in a health article?**
 - a) To suggest a helpful option for the reader.
 - b) To strongly warn against a harmful activity.
 - c) To describe something you did in the past.
 - d) To list things that are not necessary to do.
- 5. To advise on protecting your "immune system," you might write:**
 - a) You must eat junk food to test your immune system.
 - b) I had to study the immune system for a test.
 - c) The immune system is a part of your biology class.
 - d) Getting enough sleep helps to strengthen your immune system.
- 6. Which title is most appropriate for a short advice article?**
 - a) A Comprehensive History of Nutritional Science
 - b) The Biological Processes of the Human Body
 - c) Three Simple Tips for a Healthier School Day
 - d) A Personal Story About My Illness Last Year
- 7. Which tip is well-organized for an advice article?**
 - a) Tip One: First of all, and in the beginning, it's good to think about sleeping more.
 - b) Tip 1: Prioritize Sleep. You must get 7-9 hours to let your brain recover.
 - c) Sleep is important, so go to bed early, but sometimes you can't, so just try your best.
 - d) I will now discuss sleep, which is a state of rest, and why it matters for people.

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

▶ "Your daily routine: do you think it's good, or does it need some improvement?"

Enrich your vocabulary

hydrated

(مُرطَّب (يحصل على كمية كافية من الماء)

sincere

صادق/مخلص

unemployment

البطالة

overuse

الإفراط في الاستخدام

deterioration

تدهور/تراجع

mastering

إتقان



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "A helmet is essential for safe cycling." "Essential" here is a synonym of
 a) drowsy b) crucial c) optional d) smooth e) vital
2. "Joury gave a positive answer and encouraged the team." "Positive" here is a synonym of
 a) hopeful b) optimistic c) strict d) slippery e) resistant

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. helps cool your body when it is too hot.
 a) Sweat b) Joint c) Kidney d) Brush
2. A is one of a pair of organs that clean the blood and produce urine.
 a) kidney b) stomach c) joint d) bone
3. Did your grandfather in a bank when he was younger?
 a) to work b) use to work c) used to work d) working

(B) Translation

3 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

The greatest barrier to success is the fear of failure. However, failure is the first step on the road towards real success.

- (a) أكبر عائق أمام النجاح هو الخوف من الفشل، ومع ذلك فإن الفشل هو الخطوة الأولى على طريق النجاح الحقيقي.
- (b) أكبر حاجز أمام النجاح هو الخوف من الفشل، ومع ذلك فإن المحاولة هي الخطوة الأولى على طريق النجاح الحقيقي.
- (c) أكبر عائق أمام النجاح هو الخوف من الفشل، ومع ذلك فإن الفشل ثم النجاح هو الخطوة الأولى على طريق النجاح الحقيقي.
- (d) أكبر عائق أمام الفشل هو الخوف من النجاح، ومع ذلك فإن الفشل هو الخطوة الأولى على طريق النجاح الحقيقي.

(C) Writing

4 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. As a student, I always got up early. (used)

2. Every night during our childhood, our mother read us a bedtime story. (would)



1 Finish the following dialog:

Receptionist : Hello, sir. (1).....?

Guest : I want to reserve a room.

Receptionist : (2).....?

Guest : Single with a bath.

Receptionist : (3).....?

Guest : I want it for a fortnight.

Receptionist : OK, please fill in this form.

Guest : (4).....?

Receptionist : The room is 1000 pounds per night, including breakfast.

Guest : Can I pay with my credit card?

Receptionist : We accept all kinds of payment.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. Adel used to help his father on the farm. (in the habit of)

2. When I felt bored, I often listened to music. (would)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The Torah the prophethood of Prophet Muhammad PBUH.

- a) foretells b) invites c) forbids d) covers

2. Ubāda ibn al-Sāmit was buried in

- a) Egypt b) Mecca c) Medina d) Palestine

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Altruism indicates that Islam is a religion of fear, not love and peace. []

4. Moses (PBUH) is a well-known prophet and messenger of Allah. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

It's necessary to have a healthy routine to be successful in your life and achieve your goals.

(B) Translate into English:

إن مكافحة عاداتك السيئة هي أول معركة من أجل التغيير للأفضل.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. Shahd felt energetic after exercising regularly and eating healthy food.

The synonyms of "energetic" are and

a) active b) lively c) tired d) weak e) awake

2. You'll be punished, as you've ignored the coach's instructions. The antonyms of "ignored" are and

a) accomplished b) passed c) overlooked d) noticed e) got

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My elder brother is in a good today because he passed his final exams.

a) energy b) mood c) focus d) health

2. The teacher's encouraged students to participate actively in class discussions.

a) laziness b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) position

3. Strong, healthy relationships grow better when people stay and communicate regularly.

a) connected b) connecting c) connect d) connection

4. Kareem will the project if he does not follow the instructions carefully.

a) complete b) manage c) fail d) fill

5. Being allows individuals to see opportunities instead of focusing on problems.

a) optimistic b) optimist c) optimism d) optimize

6. In a/an, people should remain calm and follow safety instructions carefully to be safe.

a) argument b) discussion c) opportunity d) emergency

7. I eating spicy food, but now it's no problem.

a) am used to b) used to
c) was used to d) wasn't used to

8. He be a very good tennis player until he broke his ankle.

a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) didn't use to

9. She the habit of go to the gym every morning, but now she prefers to stay at home.

a) is in b) was in c) has been in d) used to be in

10. They used to go to the gym every morning, but now they

a) didn't b) don't c) isn't d) isn't used to

11. My family often go to the countryside for the weekend when I was young.

a) would b) wouldn't c) using to d) didn't use to

▶ **12. Which choice is the BEST summary of writing a health article?**

- a) Write a long paragraph, skip numbering, avoid modal verbs, and ignore vocabulary lists.
- b) Choose any title, mix ideas randomly, use no bullets, and repeat one verb.
- c) Start with examples only, forget the tips, use past tense, and finish quickly.
- d) Use a catchy title, organize advice clearly, add modal verbs, and include target vocabulary.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Throughout history, there have been reliable reports on dolphins playing with people and helping them. The earliest accounts are from over 2000 years ago.

There is no doubt that many dolphins are interested in people. They often seek human companionship, enjoy playing ball games, and like being petted. However, their life-saving is perhaps not due to concern for us but is a result of the fact that they naturally support a sick brother to keep him near the surface so that he can breathe. When they help a human, perhaps they are just doing what comes naturally.

Their intelligence is difficult to determine. We qualify animals as intelligent if they can do things that we ourselves are good at. When a monkey uses a stick as a tool, we say that this shows intelligence. On the other hand, some birds fly accurately for thousands of kilometers, but we do not normally call this intelligence.

What then of dolphins? First, they navigate extremely accurately, even in dirty water, relying on sound reflection like bats. Second, they communicate—in ways we do not understand—both facts and feelings. One dolphin can pass on to another, without touching it or showing it, something that it has learned. They also know when another is sad. So, evidence suggests that dolphins are both friendly and intelligent, but in order to be sure, we'll just have to learn. Then we can simply ask them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It's clear from the text that dolphins

- a) are afraid of human beings
- b) often save drowning people
- c) can't learn anything
- d) kill other sick dolphins

2. We don't understand how dolphins

- a) copulate
- b) imitate
- c) communicate
- d) facilitate

3. When do we usually call an animal "intelligent"?

- a) When it imitates us.
- b) When it travels long distances.
- c) When it saves a person.
- d) When it runs fast.

4. In what way are dolphins like bats?

- a) They fly accurately.
- b) They like humans.
- c) They navigate relying on sound reflection.
- d) They save drowning persons.

5. What shows that dolphins are interested in people?

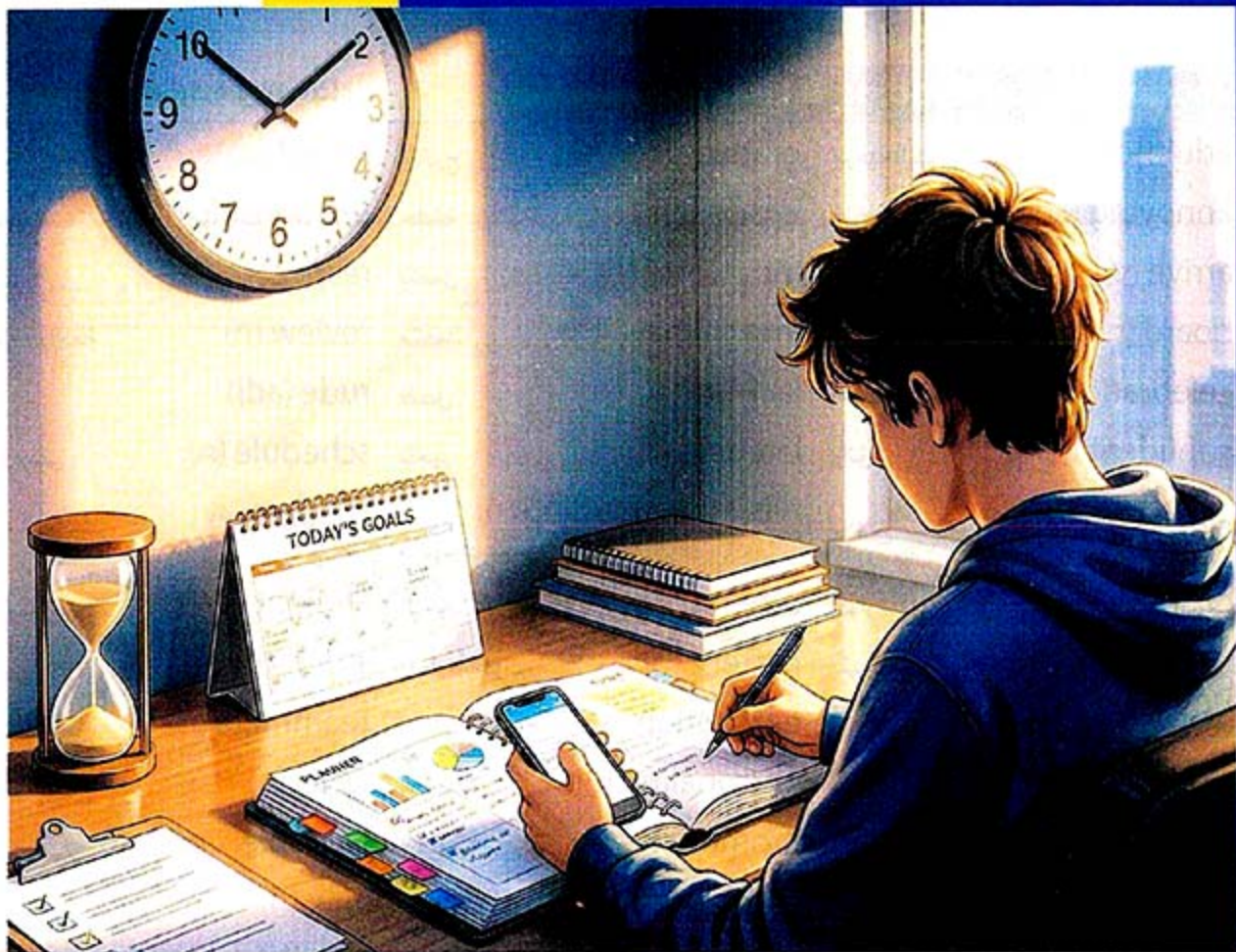
- a) They often seek human companionship.
- b) They enjoy playing ball games.
- c) They like being petted.
- d) All of these.

6. Why do dolphins keep a sick person near the surface?

- a) To eat him.
- b) So that he can breathe.
- c) To cure him.
- d) To play with him.

Unit 12

Time Habits & Punctuality



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Compare and contrast the characteristics of "Clock People" and "Event People" by inferring from the text how their perceptions of time affect their behavior.
- Identify the "planning fallacy" by skimming for examples and clues in the text that show how people underestimate the time needed for tasks.
- Language** - The Future Perfect Tense.
- Listening** - Identify the specific reason for lateness in a workplace dialog.
- Note three separate lessons learned regarding being late for important life events.
- Writing** - Compose a 180-word formal apology letter to a principal.
- Speaking** - Role-play a formal manager-employee conversation to give a warning and an appropriate apology.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

attendance (n)	الحضور	optimistic (adj)	متفائل	punctual (adj)	ملتزم بالمواعيد
consistent (adj)	ثابت / منتظم	productivity (n)	الإنتاجية	spontaneous (adj)	تلقائي / عفوي
delay (v) (ed)	يتأخر / يؤخر	promptly (adv)	فوراً / في الوقت المحدد	suspension (n)	إيقاف مؤقت / تعليق

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

adulthood (n)	مرحلة البلوغ	graduate (v) (d)	يتخرج	reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
annoying (adj)	مزعج	incident (n)	حادثة	relationship (n)	علاقة
arrive (v) (d)	يصل	include (v) (d)	يشمل	respect (n)	احترام
board (n)	لوحة	intentional (adj)	متعمد	review (n)	تقييم / مراجعة
celebration (n)	احتفال	lack (n)	نقص	rude (adj)	وقح
confident (adj)	واثق	lateness (n)	تأخير	schedule (n)	جدول زمني
current (adj)	حالي	misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم	single (adj)	واحد / أعزب
dialog (n)	حوار	others (pron)	الآخرين	straight (adj)	مستقيم
divide (v) (d)	يقسم	pattern (n)	نمط / أسلوب	strictly (adv)	بصرامة
employee (n)	موظف	perception (n)	إدراك	teammate (n)	زميل الفريق
expected (adj)	متوقع	personality (n)	شخصية	traits (n)	سمات
face (v) (d)	يواجه	promotion (n)	ترقية	valuable (adj)	قيم
frequently (adv)	بشكل متكرر	psychologists (n)	علماء النفس	vital (n)	حيوي
furniture (n)	أثاث	random (adj)	عشوائي	wonder (v) (ed)	يتساءل

Vocabulary

Checkpoint

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The coach was and believed the team could win if they trained harder.
a) pessimistic b) calm c) rude d) optimistic
- The manager prefers employees who respect time and complete tasks without delay.
a) expected b) punctual c) weak d) bored

3. Salma has a/an habit of interrupting others while they are speaking.
 a) friendly b) honest c) annoying d) quiet
4. A smile appeared on her after she heard the good news.
 a) body b) face c) heart d) mind
5. The manager says that the project is running ahead of, so we'll finish early.
 a) time b) schedule c) place d) speed
6. In the world, technology plays an important role in education and communication.
 a) current b) private c) dangerous d) past
7. The teacher warned his students about and asked them to arrive earlier.
 a) noise b) lateness c) stress d) fear

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

a lack of respect نقص في الاحترام	Event People أشخاص يهتمون بالأحداث	run late يتأخر
busy week أسبوع مزدحم	give excuses يقدم الأعذار	a single moment لحظة واحدة
by the end of بحلول نهاية	planning fallacy مغالطة التخطيط	take part in يشارك في
Clock People أشخاص يهتمون بالوقت	race the clock يسابق الزمن	work together يعملون معًا

Prepositions

حروف الجر

based on بناءً على	decide on يقرر على
celebration for احتفال بـ	divide ... into يقسم ... إلى
confident about واثق بشأن	hopeful about متفائل بشأن

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb	Noun	Adjective
annoy	annoyance يزعج	annoying منزعج annoyed منزعج
attend	attendance يحضر	attendant مرافق / حاضِر
include	inclusion يشمل	inclusive شامل
perceive	perception يدرك	perceptive ذو إدراك

produce	يُنتج	productivity production producer	الإنتاجية إنتاج منتج	productive	منتج
reflect	يعكس	reflection	انعكاس / تفكير	reflective	تأملي / عاكس
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respectful respected respectable	محترم لغيره محترم من الناس محترم
suspend	يعلق / يوقف	suspension	إيقاف / تعليق	suspended	معلق / موقوف
value	يقدر	value	قيمة	valuable	قيم
wonder	يتساءل	wonder	دهشة	wonderful	رائع

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The school decided to **suspend** the student. (v)

The **suspended** employee returned after a week. (adj)

He received a three-day **suspension** from work. (n)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
consistent	ثابت / منتظم	steady/regular		inconsistent/irregular	غير ثابت / غير منتظم
delays	تأخيرات	lateness/postponement		punctuality/promptness	الالتزام بالمواعيد / السرعة
lack	نقص	shortage/absence		abundance/presence	وفرة / وجود
misunderstanding	سوء فهم	confusion/mistake		understanding/clarity	فهم / وضوح
perception	إدراك	awareness/understanding		ignorance/misunderstanding	سوء فهم / جهل
promptly	فوراً / في الوقت المحدد	quickly/immediately		slowly/late	ببطء / متأخر
random	عشوائي	accidental/unplanned		planned/organized	مخطط / منظم
respect	احترام	admiration/honor		disrespect/insult	قلة احترام / إهانة

spontaneous تلقائي / عفوي	natural/unplanned	planned/forced	مخطط / مُجبر
straight مستقيم	direct/flat	curved/bent	منحني / منحنى
valuable قيم	precious/important	worthless/cheap	عديم القيمة / رخيص

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- It was essential for students to the clock to finish the exam on time.
a) wait b) race c) give up d) slow
- When people work, they can achieve better results and learn from each other.
a) lonely b) alone c) apart d) together
- The project was clear steps to make it easier to complete on time.
a) compared with b) divided into
c) confused with d) argued about
- The teacher was because some students kept talking during the explanation.
a) annoyed b) annoy
c) annoying d) annoyance
- Good planning helps raise and reduces wasted time during the workday.
a) producer b) productive c) products d) productivity
- believe that respecting time is an important sign of responsibility and discipline.
a) Dreamers b) Clock People
c) Leaders d) Event People

تطبيق الأضواء

محتواك الرقمي مجاناً مع الكتاب:
امسح الكود الشخصي بالغلاف الداخلي في
نهاية الكتاب، واحصل على محتوى المادة
الرقمي من تطبيق الأضواء.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Do you ever wonder why some people always arrive **promptly**⁽¹⁾ for everything, while others are always running late? Psychologists say that by the time we reach **adulthood**⁽²⁾, we will have developed a specific perception of time.



Psychologists divide people into two groups based on how they see time. The first group includes the 'People' who are usually **punctual**⁽³⁾; we can call them 'Clock People'. They see time as a straight line, like a road. It is a valuable resource that they must manage carefully, like money. By the end of a busy week, they will have followed their schedule strictly to avoid wasting a single moment. For these people, being late means they are losing time and showing a lack of respect.

(1) فورًا / بسرعة

(2) سن الرشد / مرحلة البلوغ

(3) دقيق في المواعيد

(4) بعرونة

(5) صارم

(6) متفائل

(7) مغالطة / فكرة خاطئة

(8) سمات / صفات شخصية

The second group includes the people who are frequently late; we can call them 'Event People'. This group sees time more **flexibly**⁽⁴⁾, not as a **strict**⁽⁵⁾ line. For them, finishing a current activity is more important than the clock. They are often **optimistic**⁽⁶⁾ and truly believe that by the time an hour passes, they will have completed many tasks. This is often called the "planning **fallacy**⁽⁷⁾".

While being late can be annoying, studies show it is not usually because the person is intentionally rude. Often, it reflects a spontaneous personality type that focuses more on what is happening now. By the time these two types work together, they will have faced many misunderstandings, but understanding these **traits**⁽⁸⁾ helps build better relationships.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Clock People believe time is like

- a) a flexible resource
- b) money that must be spent carefully
- c) a random event
- d) a part of life that cannot be helped

2. An Event Person is likely to

- a) arrive too early
- b) think they have more time than they really do
- c) avoid making plans
- d) see time as a straight line

3. If an Event Person is late, the text suggests it is usually because they are
 a) intentionally rude
 b) spontaneous and optimistic
 c) lazy and tired
 d) using a broken clock
4. The main idea of the text is that lateness is connected to
 a) traffic and bad luck
 b) a different way of thinking about time
 c) lack of money
 d) intentional rudeness

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Mr. Ahmed : Salah, please sit down—we need to discuss your **attendance**⁽¹⁾. By the time this weekend, you will have arrived late four times.

Salah : I am very sorry, Mr. Ahmed. I had some **unexpected delays**⁽²⁾ with the bus. I thought I would have reached the office by 8 a.m., but the traffic was terrible.

Mr. Ahmed : I understand, but **punctuality**⁽³⁾ is **vital**⁽⁴⁾ for our productivity. If this **pattern**⁽⁵⁾ continues, by your next review, the board will have decided on your **suspension**⁽⁶⁾.

Salah : I promise to change. By tomorrow morning, I will have arranged a different way to get to work.

Mr. Ahmed : I hope so. We value your work, but we need a **consistent**⁽⁷⁾ teammate. If you improve, we will have forgotten this incident by next month.



- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| (1) حضور | (2) تأخيرات غير متوقعة |
| (3) الالتزام بالمواعيد | (4) حيوي |
| (5) نمط | (6) إيقاف |
| (7) منتظم | |

attendance	الحضور	act of being present at a place or event
consistent	ثابت / منتظم	always happening in the same way
delay	يتأخر / يؤخر	to be late or cause lateness
optimistic	متفائل	hopeful and confident about the future
productivity	الإنتاجية	getting more tasks done in a given amount of time
promptly	فوراً	done quickly or immediately; without waiting
punctual	ملتزم بالمواعيد	arriving or happening exactly at the arranged or expected time
spontaneous	تلقائي	done suddenly and without a lot of thought or planning
suspension	إيقاف	not allowing someone to take part in something, for some time

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

- 1**
- other** آخر (بعدها اسم جمع) I have some **other** choices for the project.
- others** الآخرون (بعدها فعل) Some students are late; **others** are on time.
- the other** الآخر (بعدها مفرد أو جمع)
- I have two pens. One is blue, **the other** is red.
- I will ask Ali to solve **the other** problems.
- another** آخر (بعدها اسم مفرد أو مدة زمنية)
- I want **another** cup of coffee, please.
- They gave me **another** two hours to complete the task.

- 2**
- include** يشمل / يضيف شيئاً ضمن قائمة أو مجموعة (قبلها الكل بعدها الجزء)
The price **includes** breakfast and dinner.
- contain** يحتوي على / يضم شيئاً داخلياً
This bottle **contains** water.
- consist (of)** يتكون من / يتألف من أجزاء أو عناصر
The team **consists of** ten members.

arrive

تصل إلى مكان محدد رسميًا أو عند وقت معين (معها حرف جر إذا جاء بعدها المكان) **at - in**.

- We **arrived** at the airport at 8 a.m.
- Ali **arrived** in Cairo yesterday.
- When did you **arrive**?

reach

تصل إلى نقطة أو هدف بعد مجهود أو مسافة (لا يأتي معها حرف جر).

After two hours, we finally **reached** the top of the mountain.

get

تصل أو تصل إلى مكان بشكل عام أو تصل إلى حالة معينة (حرف الجر to).

I **got to** the station very late yesterday.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. After walking all day, we finally the small village near the river.

a) reached	b) got
c) arrived	d) reached at
2. "....." means thinking that things will be better, easier, or more successful than is actually possible.

a) Punctual	b) Spontaneous
c) Optimistic	d) Productive
3. I don't like this book. Do you have any books to read?

a) others	b) else
c) another	d) other
4. The box may several fragile هشة items, so handle it carefully while moving.

a) include	b) contain
c) consist	d) conclude
5. To someone or something means to make them late or to slow them down.

a) delay	b) attend
c) optimize	d) include
6. I think you shouldn't judge without knowing their situation.

a) another	b) others
c) other	d) else

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- Listening carefully is a sign of and good communication skills.
a) confidence b) respect c) curiosity d) courage
- We need to the work equally so everyone has a fair task.
a) ignore b) avoid c) repeat d) divide
- His performance helped him gain trust and succeed academically.
a) consistent b) confusing c) slow d) excited
- The student answered the question without wasting time or feeling confused.
a) quietly b) promptly c) suddenly d) wrongly
- brings responsibilities such as work, independence, and decision-making.
a) Failure b) Childhood c) Adulthood d) Friendship
- Being helped him gain his teacher's trust and become a good example for others.
a) punctual b) polite c) nervous d) careless
- Different experiences can influence a person's of the same situation.
a) confidence b) perception c) position d) direction
- The school organized a to honor students who achieved excellent results.
a) lecture b) punishment c) challenge d) celebration
- The family bought new to make their house more comfortable for daily living.
a) decorations b) curtains c) furniture d) machines
- The player was given a/an after breaking rules several times despite repeated warnings.
a) suspension b) chance c) certificate d) excuse
- The teacher discussed the to help students understand what went wrong and how to avoid it.
a) rule b) excuse c) incident d) solution
- Karma's excellent results clearly the effort she put into studying all year.
a) confuse b) prevent c) delay d) reflect
- A healthy between teachers and students improves learning and classroom cooperation.
a) membership b) relationship c) agreement d) argument
- Leadership include patience, honesty, and the ability to communicate effectively.
a) traits b) plans c) sources d) actions
- Regular helps students keep up with lessons and classroom activities.
a) effort b) attendance c) discipline d) ability
- Being helps young people face challenges and make important decisions independently.
a) honest b) worried c) polite d) confident

17. Many students from university hoping to find good jobs and build successful careers.

- a) graduate b) learn c) return d) stop

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

18. A of respect towards rules can lead to serious consequences and punishments.

- a) leak b) lake c) lack d) luck

19. A week can be stressful, but careful planning helps manage tasks effectively.

- a) simple b) busy c) long d) free

20. people coordinated activities, guided participants, and ensured that the event ran smoothly.

- a) Pessimistic b) Event c) Weak d) Elderly

21. A good preparation strategy helps learners become confident upcoming presentations or tests.

- a) of b) about c) with d) at

22. Teachers focus on of all learners, including those with special educational needs.

- a) inclusion b) inclusive c) included d) include

23. A/An leader treats others fairly and gains trust through honesty and.

- a) respect b) respected c) unrespect d) unknown

24. Children often perceive the world in a simple and honest way. The noun of the verb "perceive" is

- a) perceived b) perception c) perceptive d) perceptively

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

25. Her decisions are consistent and often change without warning. The antonyms of "consistent" are and

- a) flexible b) inconsistent c) irregular d) constant e) steady

26. The project failed due to a lack of proper planning. The synonyms of "lack" are and

- a) absence b) shortage c) abundance d) plenty e) excess

27. His perception is often biased and completely incorrect. The antonyms of "perception" are and

- a) awareness b) misunderstanding c) ignorance d) insight e) knowledge

28. The numbers were chosen in a random manner. The synonyms of "random" are and

- a) unplanned b) accidental c) planned d) ugly e) predictable

29. The old items were considered valuable and had no monetary worth.

The antonyms of "valuable" are and

- a) worthless b) usual c) cheap d) important e) precious

30. She read the letter and promptly burst into tears. The synonyms of "promptly" are and

- a) immediately b) slowly c) consistently d) late e) quickly

The Future Perfect Tense

زمن المستقبل التام

FORM التكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

Subj. + will have + P.P.

- She **will have completed** the online course by Friday.

Negative

النفي

Subj. + will not (won't) have + P.P.

- She **won't have completed** the online course by Friday.

Question

السؤال

Will + subj. + have + P.P. ?

- **Will** she **have completed** the online course by Friday?

Wh- question + will + subj. + have + P.P. ?

- **When** will she **have completed** the online course?

Passive

المبنى للمجهول

Obj. + will have been + P.P.

- The online course **will have been completed** by Friday.

USAGE الاستخدام

For actions that will or will not be completed before a specific time in the future.

1

يعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

By 10 a.m. tomorrow, I'll **have uploaded** the lesson notes.

By next summer, the new bridge **will have been completed**.

For actions that will or will not be completed before another action in the future.

2

يعبر عن حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر في المستقبل.

I **will have packed** my suitcase **before** the taxi arrives.

By the time the movie starts, I'll **have bought** the tickets.

The future perfect is used with the following time expressions:

يستخدم المستقبل التام مع التعبيرات الزمنية التالية:

before, by + (فترة في المستقبل), by the time, till/until, in a year's (2 years') time

Ramy **won't have finished** the project **until** Friday.

In three weeks' time, they'll have completed the training.

لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل التام.

Future perfect
(will have + P.P.)

before, till/until,
by the time, by

**Present simple/
Present perfect**

Examples

We'll have cleaned the living room **before** the guests **arrive**.

By the time she has cooked dinner, her guests **will have arrived**.

لاحظ

١- نستخدم **by/by the time/before** لنقصد قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

We **will have completed** the project **by/before** August.

They **will have fixed** the network **by/before** the end of the day.

I **won't have cleaned** my room **by the time/before** you return.

٢- نستخدم **in (a year's/week's/2 weeks') time** لنقصد في نهاية هذا الوقت في المستقبل.

In three years, I **will have saved** enough money for a trip.

How many words **will you have written in one day's time**?

٣- هناك أفعال تعبر عن المستقبل تلقائياً عند استخدامها في صيغة المضارع مثل:

etc., **need**, **wish**, **يتمنى**, **predict**, **يُتنبأ**, **hope**, **يأمل**, **expect**, **يتوقع**, **want**, **يريد**.

٤- وعند استخدام **to** بعدها يأتي المصدر، وعند استخدام المستقبل التام نستخدم بعدها **to have + P.P.**

وفي المجهول **to have been + P.P.**

Examples

I **expect to have written** 3 reports by next week.

(Active)

I **expect** 3 reports **to have been written** by next week.

(Passive)

I **expect to have answered** 20 questions by tonight.

(Active)

I **expect** 200 seats **to have been installed** by Monday.

(Passive)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We will the project by next Monday and share the final report with the client.
a) finishing b) have finished c) finish d) to finish
2. By the end of this month, the new flat will for us to move in.
a) have been furnished b) be furnished
c) have furnished d) furnish
3. We want into our new house by the end of this month.
a) will move b) will be moving
c) to have moved d) will be moved
4. I all my friends until 10 p.m.
a) won't be phoning b) will be phoning
c) will have been phoned d) won't have phoned
5. I the cooking by the time you arrive home. You can have your lunch at once.
a) will be done b) will have been done
c) will have done d) will be doing
6. All Egyptian schools will e-learning by 2030.
a) apply b) have applied
c) be applied d) have been applied
7. By the time you get home, I will the house from top to bottom.
a) have cleaned b) be cleaning c) clean d) be cleaned
8. Nancy to a new apartment by this time next year. She needs more time.
a) won't have moved b) moves
c) is going to move d) will have moved
9. They a new high-tech hospital by the end of next year.
a) will open b) will have opened c) will be opening d) are opening
10. Whatever happens in the future, in ten years, we up on driving our own vehicles.
a) won't have given b) won't be given c) are giving d) will be given
11. The writer's new story will by the time the Book Fair starts.
a) be printed b) be printing c) have been printed d) have printed
12. Will she enough Spanish to communicate before she moves to Madrid?
a) has learnt b) be learning c) learn d) have learnt
13. Could you please return in 10 minutes? Your room will by then.
a) have been cleaned b) be cleaned c) be cleaning d) have cleaned
14. Will my workplace when I come to the office tomorrow morning?
a) prepare b) have been prepared
c) have prepared d) be preparing

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. He spoke in a/an way, encouraging everyone to see difficulties as chances to learn.
a) optimistic b) boring c) nervous d) amazed
2. Healthy meals should fruits and vegetables to provide essential nutrients.
a) contain b) avoid c) remove d) include
3. The student came to the and solved the math problem, so the whole class could see the steps.
a) notebook b) screen c) board d) table
4. Many people if technology will improve education or create new challenges.
a) expect b) wonder c) fear d) confirm
5. The teacher warned the class not to excuses for unfinished homework.
a) carry b) hold c) give d) pass
6. The winners were chosen in a/an way without any bias or personal preference.
a) random b) legal c) unfair d) traditional
7. Teachers play a role in shaping students' attitudes and future goals.
a) clean b) valuable c) minor d) temporary
8. Speaking in a way can damage relationships and create unnecessary problems.
a) direct b) clear c) polite d) rude
9. The argument started because of a simple that could have been easily avoided.
a) delay b) excuse c) misunderstanding d) choice
10. As a teacher, I prefer a explanation that is clear and easy to understand.
a) polite b) long c) straight d) detailed
11. His personality allows him to enjoy moments without worrying too much about detailed plans.
a) amazed b) shy c) confusing d) spontaneous
12. Being prepared helps avoid situations where you constantly and feel stressed.
a) run late b) arrive early c) leave on time d) wait
13. It is important to in school projects to develop collaboration and practical experience.
a) take out b) take place c) take part d) contribute
14. A learner thinks carefully about experiences and learns from mistakes to improve performance.
a) careless b) reflects c) reflective d) reflection
15. Movies are often based real events or historical facts, even if some details are fictional.
a) on b) against c) to d) in

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

disappointment (n)	خيبة أمل / إحباط	resource (n)	مورد / وسيلة مساعدة
master (v) (ed)	يتقن / يجيد	sharp (adj)	ذكي / سريع الملاحظة / حاد
organized (adj)	منظم		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

account (n)	حساب / سجل مالي	goals (n)	أهداف	quarterly (adj)	ربع سنوي
achieve (v) (d)	يحقق / ينجز هدفًا	gradually (adv)	تدريجياً / شيئاً فشيئاً	reduce (v) (d)	يقلل
breaks (n)	استراحات	guest (n)	ضيف	reliability (n)	مصداقية
chapter (n)	فصل / مرحلة	increase (v) (d)	يزيد / يرفع	skilled (adj)	ماهر
check (v) (ed)	يتحقق من / يفحص	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر	slide (n)	شريحة
commitment (n)	التزام	knowledgeable (adj)	مطلع / خَسَنَ الاطلاع	submit (v) (ted)	يقدم / يُسلم
conclusion (n)	خاتمة	major (adj)	رئيسي	success (n)	نجاح / تحقيق هدف أو نتيجة مرغوبة
department (n)	قسم	management (n)	إدارة	suggest (v) (ed)	يقترح
distraction (n)	تشيت انتباه	phrase (n)	عبارة / جملة قصيرة	treat (v) (ed)	يعامل / يعالج
efficient (adj)	فعال / قادر على العمل بشكل جيد	polish (v) (ed)	يُضَقِّلُ / يُحَسِّنُ / يُلَمِّعُ	unlike (prep)	على عكس / مختلف عن
ensure (v) (d)	يضمن / يتأكد من شيء	principal (n)	مدير المدرسة	visual aids (n)	وسائل / مؤثرات بصرية
firm (adj)	صارم / قوي / متين	printing (n)	طباعة	wealth (n)	ثروة / مال كثير
forever (adv)	للأبد	professional (adj)	محترف / مهني		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Please check your balance before making the payment.
a) account b) ticket c) wallet d) bag
2. Every receives a welcome gift and a tour of the house.
a) neighbor b) hostess c) guest d) host
3. The team became after training and cooperation improved significantly.
a) sufficient b) efficient c) lazy d) weak
4. The teacher gave comments that helped students improve their essays.
a) sharp b) amazed c) lazy d) weak
5. All students are required to their assignments before leaving the classroom.
a) submit b) hide c) copy d) ignore
6. He set small steps daily to gradually his long-term ambitions.
a) ignore b) fail c) achieve d) focus
7. Cell phones are a common during lessons if they are not used properly.
a) protection b) revision c) instruction d) distraction

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعابير والمصطلحات

follow habits	اتباع العادات / الالتزام بالعادات	lost time	الوقت الضائع
the same as	نفس الشيء مثل / مماثل لـ	set deadline	يحدد موعدًا نهائيًا
graduation project	مشروع التخرج	take breaks	يأخذ استراحات
keep your focus sharp	حافظ على تركيزك حادًا	time is money	الوقت يساوي المال
long-term benefits	فوائد طويلة المدى		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

allow for	يسمح بـ	earn back	يستعيد / يسترجع	lead to	يؤدي إلى / يسبب
central to	مركزي / أساس لـ	increase to/by	يزيد إلى / في / بمقدار	refer to	يشير إلى / يذكر
compare to	يقارن بـ	invest in	يستثمر في	struggle with	يناضل مع

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
achieve	يحقق	achievement	إنجاز	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
disappoint	يخيّب	disappointment	خيبة أمل	disappointing disappointed	مخيّب محبط
explore	يستكشف	explorer exploration	مستكشف استكشاف	exploratory	استكشافي
invest	يستثمر	investment	استثمار	-----	-----
print	يطبع	printing	طباعة	printable printed	قابل للطباعة مطبوع
reduce	يقلل	reduction	تخفيض	reducible	قابل للتقليل
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح	successful	ناجح
suggest	يقترح	suggestion	اقتراح	suggestive	موحي

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

We want to **explore** the city to see all the famous sites. (v)Christopher Columbus was a famous **explorer**. (n)The **exploration** of space is exciting and challenging. (n)She conducted an **exploratory** study before starting the project. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
efficient	فعال / قادر على العمل بشكل جيد	productive/competent		inefficient/ineffective	غير فعال / غير مجيد
gradually	تدريجياً / شيئاً فشيئاً	slowly/step by step		suddenly/abruptly	فجأة / بسرعة مفاجئة
sharp	ذكي / سريع الملاحظة	keen/smart		dull/unintelligent/unaware	غبى / غير ذكي / غير واعي
success	نجاح	achievement/ accomplishment		failure/defeat	فشل / هزيمة
disappointment	خيبة أمل	setback/frustration		satisfaction/pleasure	رضا / سرور

ensure	يضمن / يتأكد من شيء	guarantee/secure	neglect/risk	يهمل / يخاطر
guest	ضيف	visitor/attendee	host/resident	مضيف / مقيم
increase	يزيد / يرفع	raise/grow	decrease/reduce	يقلل / يخفض
wealth	ثروة / مال كثير	riches/fortune	poverty/scarcity	فقر / ندرة
master	يتقن	comprehend/grasp	misinterpret/mistake	يسئ فهم / يخطأ

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ahmed regretted all the he spent doing nothing.
 - a) saved time
 - b) lost time
 - c) effort
 - d) energy
2. Lack of sleep can lead reduced focus and lower productivity at work.
 - a) to
 - b) of
 - c) at
 - d) over
3. Her opinion was surprisingly as my own, despite our different experiences.
 - a) similar
 - b) opposite
 - c) different
 - d) the same
4. The book describes the of remote forests and their unique wildlife.
 - a) exploration
 - b) explore
 - c) explorer
 - d) exploratory
5. The test results were after all the hard study and preparation.
 - a) disappoint
 - b) disappointed
 - c) disappointing
 - d) disappointment
6. To stay productive, it is important to breaks regularly throughout the day.
 - a) ignore
 - b) take
 - c) rush
 - d) skip

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Time is Money

The famous phrase, "Time is money," means that time is a valuable **resource**⁽¹⁾ that, if managed well, can lead to **success**⁽²⁾ and wealth. Unlike money, which you can earn back, lost time is gone forever. This idea is central to good time management. When you are **organized**⁽³⁾, you reduce stress and increase your **productivity**⁽⁴⁾.



To value your time, you must treat it like money in your bank account. Experts suggest that if you start managing your time today, by this time next year, you will have achieved your most important goals. Wasting time often happens because we don't plan. For example, spending hours checking social media or starting too many tasks at once is simply not efficient. However, if you set firm deadlines now, by the end of the month, you will have finished all your difficult projects.

Finally, take short, planned breaks to keep your focus **sharp**⁽⁵⁾. By valuing and managing your time, you invest in your future and ensure a longer, happier **lifespan**⁽⁶⁾. If you follow these habits, by the time you **graduate**⁽⁷⁾, you will have **mastered**⁽⁸⁾ the art of productivity, leading to more time for important things and fewer **disappointments**⁽⁹⁾.

(1) مورد / مصدر

(2) نجاح

(3) منظم

(4) إنتاجية

(5) حاد / ذكي

(6) مدة الحياة / العمر

(7) يتخرج / خريج

(8) اتقن

(9) خيبات أمل

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the antonym of the word "success" as used in the text?
a) Wealth. b) Failure. c) Progress. d) Achievement.
2. The word "efficient" in the text most nearly means
a) doing something quickly but poorly
b) working in a way that wastes as little time as possible
c) being very expensive
d) starting many tasks at the same time
3. What is the opposite of the word "sharp" (in the context of "focus sharp")?
a) Dull. b) Pointed. c) Smart. d) Intense.
4. According to the text, a "resource" is
a) a waste of space
b) something useful that can be used to achieve a goal
c) a type of social media
d) a final exam

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Mazen and Ziad are planning their final school project, which is due in two weeks.

Mazen : We need to hurry, Ziad. By the time we meet our teacher on Thursday, we will have spent three weeks on this project—and we still haven't finished the **conclusion**⁽¹⁾.

Ziad : Don't worry, I have a plan. By tomorrow evening, I will have completed all the research for the final **chapter**⁽²⁾.

Mazen : That's good, but what about the design? By the time you finish the research, will you have started the PowerPoint slides?

Ziad : Yes, actually. By Friday morning, I will have designed all the **visual aids**⁽³⁾ too.

Mazen : I hope so. I'm worried about the printing—if we wait until Monday, the shop will have closed for the holiday.

Ziad : You're right. I will have printed everything by Sunday afternoon then.

Mazen : Great! If we work hard this weekend, we will have **polished**⁽⁴⁾ the entire presentation before the deadline.

Ziad : Exactly. By the time the other students start their work on Monday morning, we will have **submitted**⁽⁵⁾ ours to the principal.

Mazen : Perfect. By then, we will have earned a long rest.



(1) خاتمة

(2) فصل

(3) مؤثرات بصرية

(4) يُحَسِّن

(5) يقدم / يُسلم

Definitions

التعريفات

disappointment	خيبة أمل / إحباط	a feeling of unhappiness when hopes are not met
master	يتقن	to become very skilled or knowledgeable in something
organized	منظم	well planned and neatly arranged
resource	مورد / وسيلة / شيء مفيد	something helpful that can be used to achieve an aim
sharp	ذكي / سريع الملاحظة / حاد	quick to understand and able to focus well

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

resource

مورد نستخدمه للاستفادة أو الإنتاج.

Water is an important **resource**.

source

مصدر يأتي منه الشيء أو يبدأ منه.

The sun is a **source** of energy.

2

earn

يكسب (المال، الراتب، الراحة / شيء مستحق بسبب شيء قمت به).

- I **earn** money by working at the bookstore.- You've **earned** a good rest after all that hard work.

win

يفوز (المسابقات، الجوائز، الرياضة).

She **won** a gold medal in the race.

gain

يكتسب (المعرفة، الخبرة، الوزن أو المكاسب).

He **gained** a lot of experience after the internship.

goal

هدف نهائي / نتيجة يرغب الوصول إليها (رياضة - حياة - عمل).

Her **goal** is to become a successful doctor.

3

aim

- غرض / نية / شيء تريد تحقيقه (خطط - نوايا - تعليمات).
- يهدف إلى مع **at - to - for**- Our **aim** is to improve students' English skills.- We **aim** to finish by Friday.

target

هدف محدد / معدل محدد (العمل - التسويق - المشاريع).

The company set a sales **target** for this month.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The internet is an important of information that students use daily for studying.
a) resource b) source c) money d) time
- By studying every day, you can more knowledge and improve your skills.
a) gain b) win c) earn d) beat
- is the achievement of a goal or result.
a) Failure b) Source c) Resource d) Success
- Hany's bad behavior him a three-day suspension from school.
a) gained b) won c) earned d) beat
- The sales team reached their monthly after working very hard.
a) point b) target c) aim d) destination

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Mohammed works hard to money for his family.
a) earn b) spend c) waste d) lose
2. The final of the novel resolves the mystery, but leaves the reader wanting more.
a) principal b) management c) commitment d) chapter
3. The team celebrated their after completing the challenging project on time.
a) success b) failure c) mistake d) schedule
4. The technician came to the equipment and ensure it was functioning properly.
a) chain b) check c) delete d) remove
5. Natural must be used responsibly to protect the environment for future generations.
a) objects b) wastes c) tools d) resources
6. The applicant faced after failing the important test despite his hard preparation.
a) disappointment b) success c) happiness d) movement
7. Regular exercise can energy levels and improve overall health significantly.
a) reduce b) stop c) increase d) appear
8. Certain decisions can affect a person's life in ways they never expected.
a) shortly b) temporarily c) suddenly d) forever
9. Parents met the to discuss their children's progress through the school year.
a) teacher b) principal c) parent d) worker
10. The manager asked the sales to prepare a report for the monthly meeting.
a) section b) vacation c) department d) partition
11. Companies try to costs without affecting product quality or customer satisfaction.
a) increase b) delay c) ignore d) reduce
12. Social media notifications are a continuous during study sessions.
a) distraction b) commitment c) reliability d) slide
13. Errors were discovered during the process, causing delays in book production.
a) editing b) writing c) printing d) reading
14. A/An was hired to solve the technical problem efficiently and professionally.
a) student b) expert c) beginner d) learner
15. Teachers allow between classes so students can relax and regain concentration.
a) breaks b) tasks c) goals d) lessons
16. Effective helps organizations achieve goals efficiently and use resources wisely.
a) stress b) delay c) movement d) management

17. Setting clear helps individuals stay focused and motivated throughout their personal journey.

- a) delays b) mistakes c) goals d) breaks

18. The museum honored the for his contributions to geography and exploration.

- a) worker b) sailor c) teacher d) explorer

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

19. To improve your lifestyle, it is important to habits that support mental well-being.

- a) reject b) break c) flow d) follow

20. Regular exercise offers for both physical and mental health over a person's lifetime.

- a) short-term advantages b) long-term benefits
c) minor results d) immediate rewards

21. The saying reminds people that wasting time can result in lost opportunities and reduced productivity.

- a) "Time is money," b) "Knowledge is power,"
c) "Money talks," d) "Practice makes perfect,"

22. Students need to increase at least 30 hours of practice weekly to master the skill efficiently.

- a) by b) in c) to d) from

23. When writing reports, students must to sources to support their arguments and conclusions.

- a) lead b) refer c) forget d) avoid

24. To your focus sharp during long study sessions, you should take short breaks.

- a) lose b) make c) ignore d) keep

25. In emergencies, responders must act to prevent damage, save lives, and control the situation efficiently.

- a) gradually b) at last c) at once d) on delay

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. Economic changes happened gradually over several months. The synonyms of "gradually" are and

- a) slowly b) abruptly c) step by step d) suddenly e) instantly

27. Unfortunately, the project was not a success. The antonyms of "success" are and

- a) victory b) failure c) defeat d) triumph e) replacement

28. The teacher took precautions to ensure student safety during the trip.

The synonyms of "ensure" are and

- a) guarantee b) secure c) risk d) ignore e) jeopardize

29. Many families lost their wealth after the economic crisis. The antonyms of "wealth" are and

- a) assets b) fortune c) riches d) scarcity e) poverty

30. She practiced daily to master the skill of painting. The synonyms of "master" are and

- a) comprehend b) grasp c) fail d) ignore e) swallow

Extra Points on the Future Perfect Tense

نقاط إضافية على زمن المستقبل التام

1

الجملة التي بعد الروابط الزمنية لا يستخدم فيها المستقبل من أي نوع، ولكن نستخدم المضارع البسيط أو التام.

He is going to start work when he **has finished** the internship. (✓)He is going to start work when he **will have finished** the internship. (X)

2

إذا كان الحدث لن يقع أو يكتمل في المستقبل، بل ستكون بدايته بحلول وقت معين، نستخدم المستقبل البسيط وليس التام.

By 2045, most schools **will use** digital textbooks.In 15 years' time, drones **will deliver** packages in big cities.

3

عند استخدام **for** مع التعبيرات الزمنية الدالة على المستقبل التام فيكون الزمن مستقبلاً تاماً مستمراً.By next month, I'll **have been studying** English **for** five years.When you arrive, I'll **have been driving** **for** three hours.، ولكن إذا كان الفعل **stative** فنستخدم المستقبل التام فقط مثل:By next June, I'll **have been** a member of this club **for** ten years.By next week, I'll **have had** this backpack **for** two years.

4

مع الأفعال الآتية **work, live, learn, study, stay** يمكن استخدام المستقبل التام أو التام المستمر.By next week, I'll **have worked** here **for** five years.By next week, I'll **have been working** here **for** five years.

Language

Checkpoint

4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I what the problem is by tomorrow.

a) will be discovering

b) have discovered

c) will have discovered

d) will be discovered

2. Ali the book before he returns it to the library.

a) will have read

b) will be reading

c) is reading

d) will be read

3. How many cities will you have visited by the time you?

a) are retiring

b) will have retired

c) will retire

d) retire

4. By 5:30 this afternoon, my brother at work for eight hours.

a) would have been

b) will have been

c) had been

d) has been

5. I will have been in Tokyo for three months before you us.

a) have joined

b) joined

c) will have joined

d) will join

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Before the exam starts, the students will have revised all the notes. (have been)

.....

2. I intend to learn 50 new words before next week. (have learned)

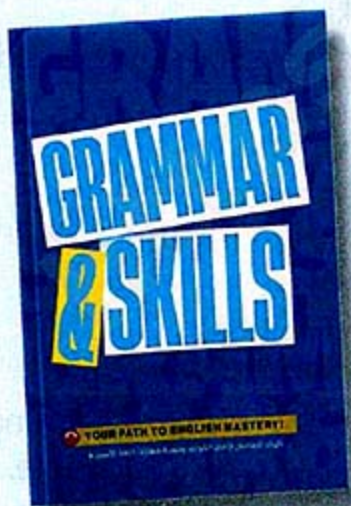
.....

3. Before the train leaves, he will have bought the tickets. (The tickets ...)

.....

4. I will complete the online course before the end of this term. (will have)

.....



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. After you a nap غفوة, you will feel a lot better.
a) have taken b) took c) will take d) will have taken
2. I all of the books on the list by the end of the year.
a) will read b) read c) am reading d) will have read
3. Ola the washing by 6 o'clock, so we can go out for dinner.
a) will finish b) is finishing c) will have finished d) is going to finish
4. I expect the bridge by next October.
a) to build b) will build
c) to have been built d) will have built
5. By the time Ramy gets home, she the entire house.
a) will have cleaned b) will be cleaned
c) will have been cleaning d) will have been cleaned
6. After Ahmed finishes this game, he 6 computer games.
a) will be playing b) will have played c) will be played d) is playing
7. Will lunch by the time we arrive?
a) eat b) be eating c) have been eaten d) have eaten
8. By this time tomorrow, we all the furniture in the basement القبو.
a) are going to put b) will put c) are putting d) will have put
9. Experts believe that by 2050 most people electric vehicles.
a) will buy b) will have bought c) will be buying d) are buying
10. By 2050, half of the world English and communicate well with each other.
a) will speak b) will have been spoken
c) will be spoken d) is speaking
11. We expect building more than 100 natural gas stations by the end of this year.
a) will start b) to be started
c) we will be starting d) to have started
12. I'm sorry, but you need to stay in the office until you your work.
a) had finished b) will finish
c) have finished d) will have finished
13. Do you think you children by the time you are 30?
a) will have b) will have had c) are going to have d) are having
14. I promise to these three pages by the time you come back home.
a) will have translated b) have translated c) will translate d) translate
15. In three years' time, most cars in Egypt on natural gas or solar energy.
a) are running b) will have been run c) will be run d) will run
16. I'm going to be a very rich man. I'm sure by the time I'm forty, I my first million.
a) will be making b) will make c) will have made d) have made

17. A: Where is Judy? B: She won't be here 8 o'clock.
 a) after b) until c) by the time d) on
18. A new bridge will over the Nile by next year.
 a) be built b) be building c) have been built d) have built
19. Do you think you to drive in five years' time?
 a) will have learned b) will be learned c) are learning d) learn
20. Hopefully, by this time next week, I my driving test and I'll finally be able to get a car.
 a) will pass b) will have passed c) have passed d) will be passing
21. I this test by 3 o'clock.
 a) won't finish b) am going to finish
 c) won't be finishing d) will have finished
22. Once this room is finished, we six of the seven rooms in the house. Not bad for two days' work.
 a) will be painting b) will paint c) will have painted d) are painting
23. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) This time tomorrow, I'll have cleaned the whole house.
 b) By this time tomorrow, I'll have cleaned the whole house.
 c) By yesterday, I'll have cleaned the whole house.
 d) Before tomorrow, I've cleaned the whole house.
24. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) By this time next year, I'll be learning Spanish at university.
 b) Next week, I'll be learning 3 languages in addition to English.
 c) In two years' time, I will be studying Spanish at university.
 d) This time last year, I'll have visited my uncle in Alex.
25. Which one of the following sentences is incorrectly structured?
 a) The door is closed. Shall I open it for you?
 b) As the door is closed, I'll open it for you.
 c) The door is closed. Will you open it for me?
 d) As the door is closed, I'll be opening it for you.
26. Which one of the following sentences is incorrectly structured?
 a) When Leila finishes her homework, we'll start to have dinner.
 b) After Leila has finished her homework, we'll start to have dinner.
 c) After Leila had finished her homework, we'll start to have dinner.
 d) After Leila had finished her homework, we started to have dinner.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The electrician will repair the lights before it gets dark. (will have)
 2. They will not complete the project before the deadline. (until)
 3. Before going to bed, she will have finished her homework. (By the time)
 4. I intend to finish the book before the weekend. (finished)
 5. The students will submit the assignments before the teacher arrives. (have)
 6. He will not send the email before tonight. (have been)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. My daughter's health improved after months of regular exercise and proper diet.
a) suddenly b) gradually c) quickly d) silently
2. Teachers work hard to that all students understand the lessons clearly.
a) ensure b) ignore c) risk d) delay
3. Hams practiced daily to the piano and perform confidently on stage.
a) forget b) master c) avoid d) lose
4. She a new plan that could solve the problem efficiently and save valuable time.
a) rejected b) ignored c) suggested d) delayed
5. The successful businessman gained through smart investments and years of hard work.
a) poverty b) loss c) damage d) wealth
6. The project requires careful planning, research to meet academic standards and deadlines.
a) graduation b) assignment c) application d) completion
7. Mai struggled to back the money she invested in the failed project through financial planning.
a) lose b) make c) avoid d) earn
8. Companies heavily in technology to remain competitive in the global market.
a) invest b) waste c) lose d) insist
9. Our company aims to reach a/an revenue figure by the end of this fiscal year.
a) target b) failure c) loss d) risk
10. My wife has a/an mind, able to analyze problems quickly and offer solutions every time.
a) slow b) dull c) sharp d) alive
11. Companies often hire a/an to advise on technical challenges and improve operational efficiency.
a) amateur b) expert c) trainee d) intern
12. Accurate of documents is essential for official records, contracts, and academic submissions.
a) printing b) typing c) writing d) painting
13. She used a common to express her feelings clearly and effectively in her speech.
a) paragraph b) clause c) litter d) phrase
14. The doctor promised to the patient carefully to ensure a full and speedy recovery.
a) treat b) deal c) harm d) heal

► 15. The essay you wrote is quite good, but you need to it.

- a) polish b) invest c) ensure d) achieve

Language

16. Before you finish your coffee, I writing this email and join you.

- a) will be finishing b) will finish
c) am finishing d) will have finished

17. When the clock strikes نصف midnight, we a new chapter in our lives.

- a) will have started b) will be started c) are starting d) will be starting

18. She her driving test by the time the application deadline passes.

- a) is passing b) will pass c) will have passed d) will be passing

19. By next Monday, he all his assignments and submitted them to the professor.

- a) will have completed b) will complete
c) is completing d) will be

20. Until they resolve their differences, the team any progress.

- a) won't have made b) will make c) isn't making d) will have made

21. In three decades, scientists a permanent base on Mars.

- a) will have established b) will establish
c) are establishing d) will be established

22. In five years, she her second novel and begun working on the next one.

- a) is publishing b) will publish
c) will have published d) will be publishing

23. By next year, the team three major projects.

- a) will complete b) will have completed
c) will be completing d) completes

24. By the time we reach the station, the train

- a) will leave b) leaves c) will have left d) will be leaving

25. By 10 p.m., we all the emails for the day.

- a) will respond b) will have responded
c) will be responding d) respond

26. By the end of this decade, the company all its carbon emissions.

- a) will reduce b) reduces c) will have reduced d) will be reduced

27. By the end of the movie, the children all the popcorn.

- a) will eat b) will have eaten c) eats d) will be eating

28. Before the sun sets, the fishermen their nets.

- a) will be collected b) will have collected c) will be collecting d) collect

29. The guests are coming at 8.00 p.m. I cooking by then.

- a) will finish b) will be finishing c) will have finished d) finish

30. By 2030, they expect three more lines of the Cairo Metro.

- a) will build b) to have built c) will have built d) to build



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing tips

Writing a Formal Apology Letter كتابة خطاب اعتذار رسمي

Steps to write an apology letter:

1. Use Formal Greeting and Closing:

(Dear Ms. Sara. / Sincerely,).

استخدم تحية وخاتماً رسميين.

2. State the Reason Clearly:

Directly say what you are apologizing for in the first paragraph.

اذكر السبب بوضوح.

قل مباشرة في الفقرة الأولى عما تعتذر.

3. Acknowledge the Impact:

Explain why your lateness was wrong.

اعترف بتأثير الموقف.

(e.g. disruption, disrespect).

اشرح لماذا كان تأخرك تصرفاً خاطئاً.

4. Promise Action:

State clearly how you will change your behavior.

تعهد باتخاذ إجراء.

اذكر بوضوح كيف ستغير سلوكك في المستقبل.

MODEL APOLOGY LETTER

58

Dear Mr. Omar,

Please accept my sincere apologies for my recent lateness. I recognize that my lack of punctuality has affected the team's productivity. To ensure this does not happen again, I have created a new time-management plan.

By the end of this month, I will have established a consistent morning routine that allows for traffic delays. By next Monday, I will have installed a new scheduling app to help me stay efficient. I am confident that by the time our next quarterly review arrives, I will have proven my reliability to you and the entire department.

I will have completed all my current tasks by Friday to show my commitment to our valuable goals. Thank you for your patience as I work to improve my professional habits.

Sincerely,

Hamza Zaki

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم والتراجم لنهاية الكتاب

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Excellent time management is the unseen foundation of academic success. It goes beyond simple lists into strategic planning of your energy and focus. A highly effective method is time-blocking. This means scheduling fixed periods for specific subjects or projects, treating these blocks as unbreakable appointments with yourself. During these blocks, all distractions like phones must be silenced.

We can see this principle in action with influential Egyptian educational figures. Dr. Taha Hussein, the revered scholar and former Minister of Education, was famously disciplined. Despite his blindness, he dedicated early morning hours to writing and research when his concentration was sharpest, producing a vast body of literary and academic work. Similarly, modern professors at top universities like AUC often advise students to replicate this by scheduling their most challenging coursework for their personal peak focus times, whether morning or evening.

Another crucial tip is the "two-minute rule." If a small task—like organizing notes or sending a quick email—takes less than two minutes, do it immediately. This prevents a pile-up of tiny tasks that later feel overwhelming. Furthermore, always plan for the unexpected. If you estimate an assignment will take two hours, schedule three. This buffer accounts for interruptions and prevents a cascade of delays. By visually planning your week and respecting your scheduled blocks, as successful Egyptian students and educators do, you build a reliable structure that reduces stress and amplifies achievement.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Which sentence best summarizes the core advice about scheduling?
 - You should only work in the early morning to copy famous scholars.
 - Create a flexible list and work on whatever you feel like each day.
 - Treat study periods as fixed appointments and plan extra time for tasks.
 - Always prioritize sending emails before starting any academic work.
- Dr. Taha Hussein preferred to do his writing and research
 - late at night
 - in the early morning hours
 - randomly throughout the entire day
 - only on weekends and holidays
- What does the "two-minute rule" recommend?
 - Take a two-minute break after every hour of studying.
 - Immediately complete any task that takes less than two minutes.
 - Limit all study sessions to only two minutes in length.
 - Spend two minutes planning for every hour of work.
- What can we infer about Dr. Taha Hussein's routine from the passage?
 - He valued structured discipline to maximize his intellectual productivity.
 - He worked constantly without any schedule or breaks for rest.
 - His success was solely due to assistance from other people.
 - He believed time management was unimportant for creative work.

- ▶ 5. Based on the passage, planning a "buffer" for tasks is important because it
- a) allows for more time to use social media
 - b) makes the task seem more difficult than it is
 - c) is necessary for people who are poor at planning.
 - d) prevents schedule collapse
6. If a student follows the passage's advice, they would
- a) scroll on social media for the entire 30 minutes
 - b) use it to immediately handle several "two-minute rule" tasks
 - c) take a nap because they have not scheduled any work
 - d) start a major project that requires three hours of focus
7. What should you do during a "time-block"?
- a) Work on the specific scheduled subject without distraction.
 - b) Multitask between several different assignments at once.
 - c) Make plans with friends for the weekend.
 - d) Clean your entire room and organize your bookshelf.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

▶ London is the capital of Great Britain. It is situated in the southeast of England on the River Thames, and there are lots of bridges across the Thames. The most famous of these bridges is Tower Bridge. The machinery which draws up the bridge when a ship passes under it is hidden in the two towers. Near Tower Bridge, on the north bank of the Thames, there is the Tower of London. It is a big castle; its oldest part, the White Tower, dates back to the times of William the Conqueror. Back in history, the Tower served as a prison—now it is one of London's main tourist attractions. Tourists are guided by "Beefeaters" in historic uniforms, and the Crown Jewels are on display there.

The London home of the Queen is Buckingham Palace, where you can see the "Changing of the Guards". The coronation of the kings and queens takes place in Westminster Abbey. Near this enormous church are the Houses of Parliament, the seat of the British government. They consist of a group of buildings, among them St. Stephen's Tower, the famous clock tower housing Big Ben, one of the world's biggest bells.

Not far from the Houses of Parliament there is Trafalgar Square with Lord Nelson's Column, erected in the memory of Admiral Nelson, who won against the Spanish in the Battle of Trafalgar.

London is also famous for its parks. There is Hyde Park, there is St. James's Park, which is the oldest, and there is Regent's Park, which houses the London Zoo. In former times, all the parks were royal gardens. Apart from sightseeing, tourists also love shopping in London. You will find the big stores in Oxford Street and the smaller shops in the little side streets.

► Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is Big Ben?
a) A bell. b) A church. c) A clock. d) A clock tower.
- London is situated
a) in the center of England b) in the southwest of England
c) in the north of England d) in the southeast of England
- What is the river through London called?
a) The Danube. b) The Thames. c) The Seine. d) The Nile.
- How many towers has Tower Bridge got?
a) One. b) Four. c) Two. d) Three.
- What is the oldest part of the Tower of London?
a) White Tower. b) Black Tower. c) Bloody Tower. d) Hyde Park.
- What is the greatest attraction at the Tower of London?
a) Wax figures. b) The Crown Jewels.
c) Paintings of the Kings and Queens. d) Hyde Park.
- Where does the queen live?
a) In Westminster Abbey. b) In Buckingham Palace.
c) In the Houses of Parliament. d) In the White Tower.

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Encouraging young inventors can provide us with suitable technological solutions for our problems. These inventors can be the hope for a better society in Egypt.
(a) يمكننا تشجيع المخترعين الصغار بالحلول التكنولوجية المناسبة مع شكوكنا، وقد لا يكون من هؤلاء المخترعين الأمل الأفضل للمجتمع في مصر.
(b) يمكن أن يزودنا تشجيع المخترعين الصغار بالحلول التكنولوجية المتطابقة لشكوانا، وقد يكون من هؤلاء المخترعين الأمل لمجتمع أفضل في مصر.
(c) تشجيع المخترعين الصغار يستطيع أن يوفر الحلول التكنولوجية الأنسب لمشكلاتنا، وقد يكون هؤلاء المخترعون الأمل الأفضل للمجتمع في العالم.
(d) إن تشجيع المخترعين الصغار يمكن أن يزودنا بالحلول التكنولوجية المناسبة لمشكلاتنا، وقد يكون هؤلاء المخترعون الأمل لمجتمع أفضل في مصر.
- Punctual people meticulously schedule their day, often viewing late "Event People" as unreliable or disrespectful of time commitments.
(a) يحترم الأشخاص الدقيقون في المواعيد يومهم بجدية شديدة، وغالبًا ما ينظرون إلى «أهل الحدث» الذين يتأخرون على أنهم غير موثوقين أو لا يحترمون الالتزامات الزمنية.
(b) يُنظّم الأشخاص الدقيقون في المواعيد يومهم بحزم شديد، وغالبًا ما ينظرون إلى «أهل الحدث» الذين يتأخرون على أنهم غير أسوياء أو لا يحترمون الالتزامات الزمنية.
(c) الأشخاص الدقيقون في المواعيد ينظمون يومهم بدقة شديدة، وغالبًا ما ينظرون إلى «أهل الحدث» الذين يتأخرون على أنهم غير أمينين أو لا يحترمون الالتزامات الزمنية.
(d) يُنظّم الأشخاص الدقيقون في المواعيد يومهم بدقة شديدة، وغالبًا ما ينظرون إلى «أهل الحدث» الذين يتأخرون على أنهم غير موثوقين أو لا يحترمون الالتزامات الزمنية.

3. The perception of time as a strict schedule versus a flexible flow fundamentally shapes cultural norms and personal productivity habits.

- (a) إن النظر إلى الوقت على أنه جدول صارم مقابل اعتباره تدفقاً مرناً يشكل ملفت للنظر الأعراف الاجتماعية وعادات الإنتاجية الفردية.
- (b) النظر إلى الوقت على أنه جدول حازم مقابل اعتباره تدفقاً مرناً يشكل كبير الأنماط الثقافية وعادات الفرد الإنتاجية.
- (c) إن النظر إلى الوقت على أنه جدول صارم مقابل اعتباره تدفقاً مرناً يشكل الأعراف الثقافية والعادات الإنتاجية الشخصية بشكل أساسي.
- (d) نظرية الوقت على أنه جدول صارم مقابل اعتباره تدفقاً مرناً يشكل الأعراف الثقافية وعادات الإنتاجية الشخصية بشكل أساسي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يشكل الوالدان شخصية أبنائهم وبناتهم منذ بداية طفولتهم، فهما يعلمانهم القيم والعادات، وأيضاً يشاركونهم الاهتمامات والألعاب، ويطوران الروابط العاطفية معهم.

- a) Parents form their sons and daughters' character from the beginning of their childhood. They provide them the values and hobbies as well, take part with them interests and plays and develop the sensitive ties with them.
- b) Parents form their sons and daughters' character from the beginning of their childhood. They teach them the values and habits as well, participate them importance and games and develop the emotional contacts with them.
- c) Parents form their sons and daughters' character from the beginning of their childhood. They teach them the values and habits as well, share their interests and games and develop the emotional ties with them.
- d) Parents frame their sons and daughters' character from the start of their childhood. They acquire them the values and habits as well, share their interests and plays and develop the sensible connections with them.

5. نبهت الأزمات المختلفة التي مر بها العالم إلى أهمية الاكتفاء الذاتي وخاصة في مجال الغذاء؛ لأنها أدت إلى تعطل النقل وزيادة الأسعار بشكل كبير.

- a) The various disasters the world has experienced, have alarmed out the importance of self-efficiency, especially in the field of food. That's as they led to transport disruptions and a significant decrease in prices.
- b) The various crises the world has experienced, have alerted to the importance of self-sufficiency, especially in the field of food. That's because it led to transport disruptions and greatly increased prices.
- c) The various crises the world has passed through, have pointed out the importance of self-sufficiency, particularly in the department food. That's because they led to transport disruptions and a significant rise in prices.
- d) The various disasters the world has experimented, have pointed out the importance of self-efficiency, especially in the field of food. That's because they led to transportation disruptions and a decrease in prices.

6. المشروعات الكبرى التي تبنى في منطقتنا سوف تكتمل بحلول عام ٢٠٢٨، وعندها ستتحول هذه المنطقة إلى مقصد استثماري مربح.
- The major projects being built in our region will have been completed by 2028, and by then, this area will have become a profitable investment destination.
 - The major tasks built in our region will be completed in 2028, and by then, this area becomes a profitable investment destination.
 - The major projects being built in our region will be completed in 2028, and by then, this area will be becoming a profitable investment destination.
 - The big projects being built in our region will complete by 2028, and at that moment, this area will have become a profitable investment destination.

(C) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Which greeting is suitable for a formal apology letter?
 - Hi Sara,
 - Hey Ms. Sara,
 - Dear Ms. Sara,
 - What's up Sara,
- Which closing is appropriate in a formal apology letter?
 - See you later!
 - Yours truly, / Sincerely,
 - Bye for now!
 - Take care!
- "State the reason clearly" means you should
 - avoid mentioning the problem
 - apologize in the last paragraph only
 - explain the reason directly and clearly
 - write about someone else's mistake
- What does "Acknowledge the impact" mean?
 - Ignore the effect on others.
 - Explain how your action affected others.
 - Make excuses for your behavior.
 - Change the topic quickly.
- Why is being late considered wrong in the passage?
 - It is fun.
 - It shows respect.
 - It can cause disruption or disrespect.
 - It helps people work faster.
- What should you include under "Promise action"?
 - A promise to change your behavior.
 - A list of your friends.
 - A joke to make it better.
 - A request for money.

5 Write a formal apology letter of about (180 words) to your school principal, Ms. Sara, apologizing for being late to school three times this week.

.....

.....

Enrich your vocabulary

inventors	مخترعون	meticulously	بدقة شديدة / بعناية فائقة	commitments	التزامات
perception	إدراك / تصور	disruptions	اضطرابات / تعطيلات	investment	استثمار

**(A) Vocabulary & Structure****1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:**

1. "Because of her irregular attendance, Jory missed many lessons." "Attendance" here is an antonym of and
- a) presence b) nonattendance c) absence d) participation e) registration
2. "Water is an important resource for life." "Resource" here can be replaced by and
- a) direction b) disappointment c) command d) supply e) asset

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. It is a positive quality to stay even in hard times; hope does matter.
- a) apologetic b) punctual c) optimistic d) spontaneous
2. means arriving or happening exactly at the arranged or expected time.
- a) Punctual b) Spontaneous c) Optimistic d) Consistent
3. I'm sorry, I can't go to your party. I to the dentist this afternoon.
- a) am going b) will go c) will have gone d) going

(B) Translation**3 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:**

يعتمد النقل والكثير من الصناعات بشكل كامل على النفط، لذا نحن بحاجة إلى البحث عن مصادر بديلة من الطاقة المتجددة؛ لأن النفط سينفذ في المستقبل.

- a) Transportation and a lot of factories completely reliant on natural gas so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- b) Flights and many industries completely reliant on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of nonrenewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- c) Transportation and many industrialists completely rely on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run away in the future.
- d) Transportation and a lot of industries completely depend on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

(C) Writing**4 Write a formal apology letter of about (180 words) to a neighbor apologizing for bad behavior from your little brothers and their dog. Your name is Ali. Your neighbor's name is Hany.**



1 Finish the following dialog:

Ahmed is going to buy a plot of land in Matrouh and his cousin, Magdi, who lives there, is going to help him.

Ahmed : Hi, Magdi. Have you found the plot of land I asked you to buy for me?

Magdi : (1).....

Ahmed : (2)..... ?

Magdi : It's not by the sea, but it has a good position.

Ahmed : (3).....

Magdi : It's about 350 square meters.

Ahmed : OK, (4).....

Magdi : You're welcome.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. You can't do all your homework by the time you sleep. (won't have)

2. Ziad is going to fix his car before the wedding. (have fixed)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The Caliph asked Al-Layth to be the of Egypt, but he refused.

- a) Judge b) Ruler c) Faqih d) Minister

2. Nusayba took part in the Battle of

- a) Uhud b) Badr c) Yarmouk d) the Trench

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Justice means to follow your own desires. []

4. Human beings are naturally diverse in their behavior and values. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Using a digital calendar to schedule tasks as appointments prevents the common planning failure of leaving work to chance.

(B) Translate into English:

الأستاذ أحمد يدير وقته جيدًا، وهذا العمل سيكون قد اكتمل قبل الساعة العاشرة.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. After prolonged use, the blade became sharp. The antonyms of "sharp" are and
 a) unintelligent b) dull c) pointed d) keen e) sharp
2. The audience gave a spontaneous round of applause after the speaker finished unexpectedly. The synonyms of "spontaneous" are and
 a) natural b) planned c) unplanned d) rehearsed e) arranged

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Students should on their mistakes to improve their performance in the future.
 a) reflect b) decide c) insist d) depend
2. Poor planning often leads to that waste time and reduce efficiency.
 a) lists b) problems c) delays d) risks
3. play an important role in improving mental health and personal development.
 a) Nurses b) Psychologists c) Managers d) Reporters
4. The teacher warned students against cheating or breaking exam regulations.
 a) closely b) strictly c) nervously d) casually
5. A opportunity should not be wasted if it can change your life positively.
 a) rare b) lucky c) single d) weak
6. Her increased after she blocked social media during study hours.
 a) productivity b) conclusion c) delay d) celebration
7. What should you do in the first paragraph of the apology letter?
 a) Tell a funny story.
 b) Say clearly what you are apologizing for.
 c) Talk about a story which is related to your situation.
 d) Add many compliments.
8. Which sentence best fits the "Promise action" part?
 a) I was late because I am always busy.
 b) Everyone is late sometimes, so it's okay.
 c) I don't think it was a big problem.
 d) Next time, I will arrive early and plan my time better.
9. By this time next week, I my test results.
 a) will have received b) will be receiving
 c) will receive d) am going to receive
10. In an hour's time, Ola home with her father.
 a) will be reached b) reaches
 c) has reached d) will have reached

11. Will he the message by the time your flight takes off?
 a) receive b) have received c) be received d) has received
12. By 2040, I think the price of electric cars down so much that everyone can buy one.
 a) won't go b) will go c) won't have gone d) are going

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Karl Benz invented the modern car in 1888 in Germany. Emile Roger worked for Benz in France. He made cars in France. By 1900, many people were building cars in France and in the U.S. The first company to build only cars was Panhard et Levassor in France. Panhard started in 1889. The Peugeot car company started in 1891 in France. In the US, Frank and Charles Duryea started the Duryea Motor Wagon Company in 1893. It was the first US car company. By 1902, Ransom E. Olds had started the Olds Motor Vehicle Company. A year later, Henry Ford started the Ford Motor Company. It produced the Cadillac.

All these early modern cars burned gasoline or diesel fuel. Ford opened factories in France and Britain in 1911. Then, they opened a factory in Denmark in 1923. Later, they opened a factory in Germany in 1925. Ford was one of the first manufacturers to use an assembly line. With an assembly line, factory workers could produce cars faster and safer than other production systems.

Most modern cars still burn gasoline or diesel fuel. These cars cause air pollution. They get the air dirty. Now many people are looking for cleaner cars. And many car companies are looking for cleaner fuels.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Which company first built only cars?
 a) Benz. b) Ford. c) Panhard. d) D. Duryea.
- According to the passage, fuel is
 a) what makes cars move b) a car production system
 c) the price of a car d) no correct answer
- What is an assembly line?
 a) A way of making products. b) A safe way of making products.
 c) A quick way of making products. d) All of the previous answers.
- The Ford Motor Company opened a
 a) factory in Denmark in 1911 b) factory in Germany in 1925
 c) factory in Britain in 1929 d) factory in France in 1931
- The Peugeot car company started in
 a) 1911 b) 1923 c) 1891 d) 1925
- The assembly line was idea.
 a) Panhard et Levassor's b) Ransom E. Olds'
 c) Karl Benz's d) Henry Ford's
- We can infer from the passage that clean cars refer to
 a) cars which are clean from inside b) vehicles which don't use fuel at all
 c) cars which don't pollute the air d) cars whose owners are German only

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Setting clear boundaries between work and personal time is essential to prevent burnout and maintain sustainable productivity.

- (a) إن وضع حدود واضحة بين وقت العمل والراحة الشخصية أمر ضروري للوقاية من التعب والحفاظ على إنتاجية مستدامة.
(b) إن تحديد حدود مضيئة بين وقت العمل والوقت الشخصي أمر ضروري للوقاية من الأمراض والحفاظ على إنتاجية مستدامة.
(c) إن وضع فواصل قوية بين وقت العمل والوقت الخاص أمر ضروري للوقاية من الإرهاق والحفاظ على إنتاجية مناسبة.
(d) إن وضع حدود واضحة بين وقت العمل والوقت الشخصي أمر ضروري للوقاية من الإرهاق والحفاظ على إنتاجية مستدامة.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تشتهر مصر بكثير من الأماكن الرائعة التي تجذب السائحين من جميع أنحاء العالم. لو أحسننا استغلالها لأصبحنا من أغنى الدول بسبب العملة الصعبة التي يمكن أن نحصل عليها من السائحين القادمين لمصر.

- a) Egypt fames for many amazing views that bring tourists from all over the world. If we use them well, we would have become one of the richest countries because of the hard coins that we can take from tourists going to Egypt.
b) Egypt is knowing for many amazing places that make tourists visit from all over the world. If we exploited them well, we would become one of the richest countries because of the hard currency that we can give from tourists visiting to Egypt.
c) Egypt is famous for many amazing places that attract tourists from all over the world. If we exploited them well, we would become one of the richest countries because of the hard currency that we can get from the tourists coming to Egypt.
d) Egypt is famous for many amazing areas that attack tourists from all over the world. If we make good use of them well, we would have become one of the richest countries because of the hard coins that we can get from the tourists watching Egypt.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. What do you think Fogg learned about himself during the trip?

2. How would you feel if you were Fogg when Fix arrested you just minutes from victory?

6 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Before starting the meeting, the agenda will have been printed by Ahmed.

(Ahmed will ...)

2. The team will finish the training before the coach arrives.

(finished)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"How better time management can help you meet your goals."

(A) Vocabulary

1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. "Finding your passion can increase your motivation." The synonym of **motivation** is
a) encouragement b) drive c) boredom
d) laziness e) weakness
2. "Eating healthy food helps maintain good nutrition." The meaning of **nutrition** is
a) proper diet b) healthy eating c) illness
d) starvation e) hunger
3. "Regular exercise helps people stay fit." The opposite of **fit** is
a) healthy b) strong c) weak
d) tired e) active
4. "Being punctual shows respect for others' time." The antonym of **punctual** is
a) late b) on time c) tardy
d) careful e) fast
5. "People must not ignore their mental health." The meaning of "**ignore**" is
a) forget b) neglect c) care
d) obey e) include

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A person who knows what they enjoy doing has found their
a) routine b) passion c) schedule d) habit
2. Drinking enough water is part of a lifestyle.
a) careless b) healthy c) stressful d) lazy
3. Being late to school every day shows poor
a) nutrition b) punctuality c) fitness d) talent
4. Finding your passion helps you stay and focused on your goals.
a) motivated b) delayed c) confused d) careless
5. Getting enough sleep helps students feel more during the day.
a) energetic b) bored c) exhausted d) careless

6. Healthy habits can prevent many problems.
 a) health b) timetable c) traffic d) social
7. Planning your tasks helps you use your time
 a) effectively b) suddenly c) accidentally d) slowly
8. I decided to my time in improving my English.
 a) invest b) master c) install d) prove
9. Setting clear goals helps students achieve in life.
 a) success b) delay c) failure d) weakness

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

10. She jogging every morning to stay healthy.
 a) used to b) uses to
 c) is used d) was used
11. I expect we all the work by five o'clock this evening.
 a) will have been done b) will be done
 c) we went d) will be doing
12. By the time my father comes home, I my research for three hours.
 a) will have done b) will do
 c) have done d) had been done
13. When I was in primary school, I to school on foot.
 a) used to going b) would go
 c) use to go d) would be going
14. If you sleep early, you feel energetic in the morning.
 a) would b) will
 c) had d) were
15. Students follow healthy habits to stay active and focused.
 a) are supposed to b) used to
 c) will have d) are using
16. By the end of this month, she a whole daily study schedule.
 a) completes b) will complete
 c) will have completed d) has completed
17. You submit the project on time, or you may lose marks.
 a) are able to b) are supposed to
 c) were used to d) will have

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

18. Will you finish the project before it is Friday? (by Friday)

19. I no longer wake up late on school days. (used to)

20. She didn't hurt you on purpose. (mean)

21. She used to hate spicy food, but now she eats it. (got)

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Innovation drives progress in communities by solving problems creatively and efficiently together. It encourages young people to develop ideas that improve lives sustainably everywhere.

- (a) يدفع الابتكار التقدم في المجتمعات من خلال حل المشكلات بإبداع وكفاءة معاً، ويشجع الشباب على تطوير أفكار تحسّن الحياة بشكل مستدام في كل مكان.
(b) يوقف الابتكار التقدم في المجتمعات من خلال تجاهل المشكلات تماماً، ويمنع الشباب من تطوير أفكار تفيد الحياة في أي مكان.
(c) يغيّر الابتكار المجتمعات دون حل المشكلات بطريقة فعالة، ولا يشجع الشباب على تطوير أفكار تخدم الحياة مستقبلاً.
(d) يؤثر الابتكار على المجتمعات من خلال الترفيه فقط، ويجعل الشباب يهتمون تطوير أفكار مفيدة للحياة دائماً.

2. Healthy habits protect individuals by improving physical and mental well-being daily. They help societies reduce disease rates and increase productivity over time.

- (a) تؤثر العادات الصحية على الأفراد دون تحسين الصحة الجسدية أو النفسية، وتمنع المجتمعات من تقليل الأمراض أو زيادة الإنتاجية مستقبلاً.
(b) تقتصر العادات الصحية على النشاط البدني فقط، ولا تساعد المجتمعات على تقليل الأمراض أو تحسين الإنتاجية بمرور الزمن.
(c) تقلل العادات الصحية من راحة الأفراد، وتجعل المجتمعات أقل قدرة على العمل أو الإنتاج مع الوقت.
(d) تحمي العادات الصحية الأفراد من خلال تحسين الصحة الجسدية والنفسية يومياً، وتساعد المجتمعات على تقليل معدلات الأمراض وزيادة الإنتاجية مع مرور الوقت.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. يساعد العمل التطوعي على تقوية الروابط الاجتماعية بين أفراد المجتمع. كما يعلم الشباب تحمل المسؤولية وخدمة الآخرين بإيجابية.
- (a) Voluntary work weakens relationships in society and prevents young people from helping others.
(b) Voluntary work focuses only on personal benefits and ignores social responsibility completely.
(c) Voluntary work helps strengthen social bonds among community members. It also teaches young people to take responsibility and serve others positively.
(d) Voluntary work limits cooperation between people and discourages positive behavior in communities.

2. يساعد احترام الوقت على تنظيم الحياة اليومية وتحقيق الأهداف بكفاءة؛ كما يعكس الالتزام بالمواعيد احترام الآخرين وتقدير جهودهم.

- a) Respecting time wastes daily life and prevents people from achieving goals. It also affects valuing other and appreciating their efforts.
- b) Respecting time helps organize daily life and achieve goals efficiently. It also reflects valuing others and appreciating their efforts.
- c) Respecting time only affects personal schedules and has no social importance. It also affects valuing others and approaching their efforts.
- d) Respecting time causes stress and makes people ignore others' efforts. It also reflects valuing others and approaching their effects.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Being a good citizen is an important responsibility for every individual in society. A good citizen respects laws, cares about others, and works to improve the community. Citizenship is not only about rights but also about duties that help create a safe and organized society.

One way to be a good citizen is by respecting rules and laws. Following traffic laws, protecting public property, and respecting school rules help maintain order and safety. In addition, good citizens show respect toward others, regardless of their background or opinions. This behavior promotes tolerance and peaceful coexistence.

Another important aspect of good citizenship is participating positively in the community. Volunteering, helping neighbors, and taking part in community activities strengthen social bonds. Citizens should also care about the environment by keeping public places clean and saving natural resources.

Moreover, a good citizen is honest and responsible. Being truthful, completing duties on time, and respecting others' rights build trust within society. Young people, in particular, play a key role in shaping the future by showing positive behavior and good values.

In conclusion, good citizenship is essential for building strong and successful societies. When individuals act responsibly and care about others, they contribute to progress, stability, and a better quality of life for everyone.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The passage mainly discusses

- a) school discipline
- b) personal success
- c) good citizenship
- d) environmental problems

2. A good citizen should respect
 - a) only family members
 - b) rules and laws
 - c) personal opinions only
 - d) competition
3. Respecting others helps promote
 - a) conflict
 - b) tolerance
 - c) laziness
 - d) confusion
4. One example of positive community participation is
 - a) ignoring neighbors
 - b) breaking rules
 - c) volunteering
 - d) wasting resources
5. Caring about the environment includes
 - a) polluting streets
 - b) damaging public property
 - c) keeping public places clean
 - d) ignoring waste
6. Being honest and responsible helps build
 - a) fear
 - b) punishment
 - c) trust
 - d) delay
7. According to the passage, young people
 - a) have no role in society
 - b) shape the future with their behavior
 - c) should avoid responsibility
 - d) focus only on rights

(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. In a formal apology letter, the writer should begin with
 - a) informal greetings
 - b) a clear statement of apology
 - c) personal stories
 - d) jokes and humor
2. A formal apology letter should mainly use
 - a) slang and contractions
 - b) polite and respectful language
 - c) emotional and exaggerated expressions
 - d) short spoken phrases
3. One important element of a formal apology letter is
 - a) blaming others for the mistake
 - b) denying responsibility
 - c) explaining the reason for the apology
 - d) changing the topic

4. In a hobby review, the writer's main purpose is to

- a) apologize to the reader
- b) describe and evaluate the hobby
- c) give instructions only
- d) complain about free time

5. A good hobby review usually includes

- a) unrelated personal problems
- b) reasons why the hobby is enjoyable
- c) formal complaints
- d) excuses and apologies

6. The language used in a hobby review should be

- a) very formal and official
- b) clear and engaging
- c) impolite and direct
- d) unclear and repetitive

2 Write an essay about (150 - 180) words on "Planning your time".

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

(F) The Novel

Answer the following questions:

1. What does the buffalo delay suggest about travel during that period?

.....

2. Why is burning the ship an extreme but logical decision?

.....

3. Why is Phileas Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout important to the story?

.....

4. Why is Passepartout's anger toward Fix significant to the theme of loyalty?

.....

Story

Around the World in Eighty Days



Story

Summary in Points

Chapter Texts

Exercises



Chapter (7)

Arrest and Rescue: From Calcutta to Hong Kong

Vocabulary

المفردات

bail	كفالة	guilty	متهم / مذنب	sternly	بجدية / بجدة
charge	تهمة	motion	يشير / يوصي	trap	فخ / مصيدة
collapse	ينهار	murmur	يهمس	triumphant	منتصر / ظافر
complicity	مشاركة في الجرم / تواطؤ	pier	رصيف الميناء	truncheon	عصا الشرطي / هراوة
despair	يأس / قنوط	sacred	مقدس	warrant	أمر توقيف
determined	عازم / مصمم	smirk	يبتسم ابتسامة متكبرة / ساخرة	wig	باروكة / شعر مستعار
disbelief	عدم تصديق	sentence	عقوبة / يقضى بعقوبة		
enormous	هائل / ضخم جدًا	furious	غاضب جدًا / محتقن	challenge	تحدي
fate	مصير	spare	يقضى (وقت)		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

stirred with shock	اضطرب من الدهشة	weighed heavily on his mind	أثقل على نفسه / شغل باله
on your account	بسببك / بخاطرك	tick away	يمضي / يتقطع (الوقت)
sum of money	مبلغ من المال		

Values in this chapter

Respect for the law

احترام القانون

Fogg follows the officers without resistance.

Using wealth responsibly

استخدام الثروة بمسئولية

Fogg pays an enormous bail to save time and protect his companions.

Moral courage

الشجاعة الأخلاقية

Fogg values saving a life more than winning a challenge.

Honesty and responsibility

الأمانة والمسئولية

Passepartout admits his mistake without hiding behind excuses.

Summary in Points

1. Fogg's group arrives in Calcutta with only one hour before their next ship departs.

- تصل مجموعة فوج إلى كلكتا ولم يتبق سوى ساعة واحدة فقط قبل مغادرة السفينة التالية.

2. Detective Fix has alerted the police about the Bombay temple incident.

- كان المحقق فيكس قد أخطر الشرطة بحادثة معبد بومباي.

3. Police arrest Fogg and Passepartout, taking them to a locked room.

- تعتقل الشرطة فوج وباسبارتو، وتقتادهما إلى غرفة مغلقة.

4. Aouda believes the arrest is her fault for being rescued earlier.

- تعتقد أودا أن الاعتقال حدث بسبب إنقاذها سابقاً، وتلوم نفسها على ذلك.

5. In court, they were surprised by another charge related to an incident which happened in Bombay.

- في المحكمة، تفاجئوا بتهمة أخرى أرتكبت في بومباي.

6. The judge sentences them to prison time and heavy fines.

- يحكم القاضي عليهما بالسجن ويدفع غرامات مالية كبيرة.

7. Fogg shocks the court by paying an enormous £2000 bail for immediate freedom.

- يفاجئ فوج المحكمة بدفع كفالة ضخمة قدرها ٢٠٠٠ جنيه إسترليني مقابل الإفراج الفوري.

8. They make a frantic dash through the city to reach the departing Rangoon.

- ينطلقون مسرعين بجنون عبر المدينة للحاق بسفينة رانجون قبل مغادرتها.

9. Fix watches in despair as his plan to delay Fogg collapses completely.

- يشاهد فيكس بئس خطته لتأخير فوج وهي تنهار تماماً.

10. With no other option, Fix uses his own money to follow them onboard.

- ولعدم وجود خيار آخر، يستخدم فيكس ماله الخاص ليلحق بهم على متن السفينة.

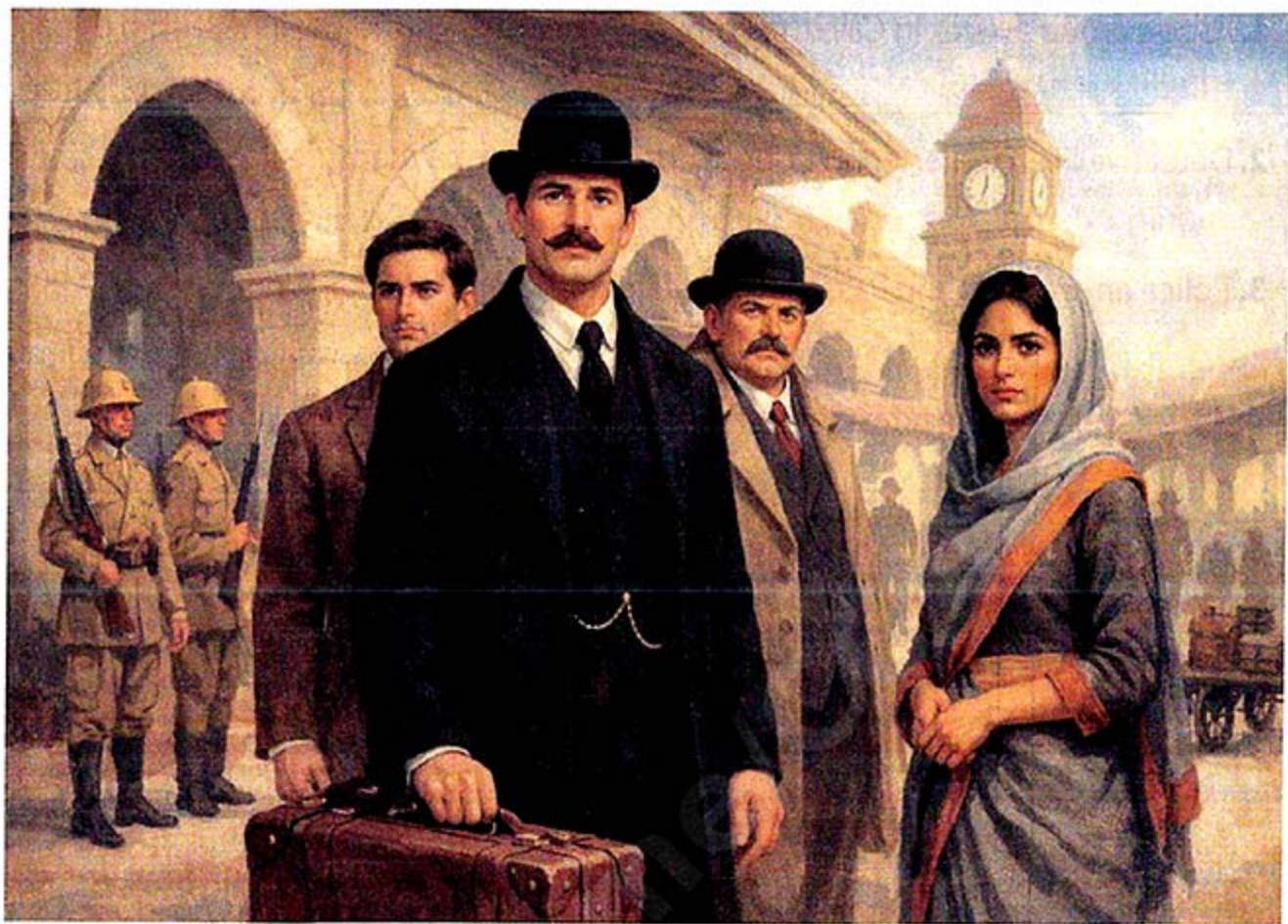
11. At sea, Aouda thanks Fogg, who says a human life outweighs time or money.

- في عرض البحر، تشكر أودا فوج، فيؤكد أن حياة الإنسان أثمن من الوقت أو المال.

12. Fix remains on the ship, more determined than ever to arrest Fogg.

- يبقى فيكس على متن السفينة أكثر إصراراً من أي وقت مضى على اعتقال فوج.

Chapter Text



After a long and difficult journey across the jungle, Mr. Fogg, Passepartout, and Aouda finally reached the great city of Calcutta on the afternoon of October 25th. The clock at the station showed exactly four o'clock. Their next ship, the Rangoon, was set to leave for Hong Kong at five. They had only one short hour to spare. Fogg, as usual, showed no sign of worry. His first thought was to make sure Aouda would be safely settled for the voyage. The dangers she had escaped in India still weighed heavily on his mind. Just as the three travelers stepped outside the station—Detective Fix following closely behind—two policemen approached them. “Mr. Phileas Fogg?” one of them asked. “I am he,” said Fogg calmly. “And this man is your servant?” “Yes,” Fogg replied. “Both of you will come with me.” Passepartout opened his mouth to protest, and Fogg quietly walked to him to stay calm. Fogg always respected the law, even when he did not understand the reason. “May this lady come with us?” Fogg asked, referring to Aouda. After a moment, the officer agreed, and the three were taken in a heavy carriage through the streets of Calcutta. Fix followed silently, pleased that the events were going exactly as he had hoped.

A Sudden Arrest

The carriage stopped at a government building. The travelers were taken into a small room. "You will appear before Judge Obadiah at eight-thirty," the officer announced, and locked the door behind them. Passepartout threw himself into a chair. "We are prisoners! But what have we done?" Aouda, distressed, turned to Fogg. "This is my fault," she said. "It is for saving me that you have been put in danger. Please leave me to my fate." Fogg, as calm as ever, shook his head. "Madam, this arrest is not on your account. I will not leave you." In the corner, Fix watched with satisfaction. He knew exactly why they had been arrested: the old incident in Bombay. Fix had informed the Calcutta police in the hope that Fogg would be delayed long enough for the warrant from London to arrive.

Before the Judge

At half past eight, they were taken into a courtroom filled with people. Judge Obadiah entered, followed by his clerk. In his hurry, he accidentally took the clerk's wig, causing a brief moment of confusion. Passepartout grew nervous as precious minutes ticked away. The judge began the case. "Phileas Fogg?" "Present," said Fogg. "Passepartout?" "Present," the valet replied. Three Indian merchants were brought in. Passepartout recognized them immediately—they were the same men who had chased him from the temple in Bombay. The clerk read the charge: Passepartout jumped up. "But it was not in Bombay! The crime was at Pillaji—where they were going to rob a woman! These men—" "Pillaji?" the judge repeated. "No, sir. The crime is in Bombay. Fix smirked in his corner. Fogg remained calm. "I wish the merchants would admit what they were about to do at the temple of Pillaji," he said. The judge looked confused. "That has nothing to do with this case." Passepartout sank lower in his seat. Fogg checked his watch.

The Sentence

Judge Obadiah straightened his papers, "Jean Passepartout is sentenced to fifteen days in prison and a fine of three hundred pounds," he said. Passepartout gasped. The judge continued. "Phileas Fogg, as the master of the servant, is equally guilty of complicity. You are sentenced to eight days in prison and a fine of one hundred and fifty pounds." The courtroom stirred with shock. Fix felt triumphant. Eight days in jail would destroy Fogg's entire journey. But Fogg stood, opened his travel bag, and placed a thick packet of banknotes on the clerk's desk. "I offer bail," he said simply. The judge blinked. "You have the right to do so, but the amount must be large enough to guarantee your return." "Two thousand pounds," said Fogg. The entire room gasped. Even the merchants stared in disbelief. The sum was enormous—far more than the fine. The judge could not refuse. "Bail is accepted," he announced.

Escape to the Rangoon

"Let us go," said Fogg quietly. They left the courthouse at once and hurried to the dock. Fogg paid a coachman extra to race the carriage through the streets. The Rangoon was preparing to depart. They boarded just in time. The merchants, still furious, arrived moments too late. The ship had already begun to move. Fix stood on the pier in despair. His carefully planned trap had collapsed in seconds. He had lost his chance in Calcutta, and if he missed Hong Kong as well, his mission would fail entirely. There was only one thing left to do: follow Fogg onto the Rangoon. Fix bought a ticket with his own money and boarded the ship at the last moment.

On the Bay of Bengal

As the ship sailed into the Bay of Bengal, Aouda approached Fogg with concern. "I hope you do not regret the trouble and cost I have caused," she said softly. Fogg replied, "Madam, in saving you, I lost two days. I do not regret it. A human life is worth more than time or money." Aouda bowed her head gratefully. Passepartout wiped his eyes. Fogg then went below deck to check his log for Hong Kong, unaware that Fix was still following him—and more determined than ever. His journey continued.



تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Chapter (7) Answered Exercises

1. Why did the group have very little time in Calcutta?

- لماذا كان لدى المجموعة وقت قليل جدًا في كلكتا؟

- Because they arrived at 4:00 PM and their ship, the Rangoon, was scheduled to leave at 5:00 PM.

2. What was Fogg's first concern upon arriving in Calcutta?

- ما أول شيء اهتم به فوج عند وصوله إلى كلكتا؟

- His first concern was ensuring Aouda was safely settled in the voyage.

3. Who informed the Calcutta police about the Bombay incident? Why?

- من الذى أبلغ شرطة كلكتا بحادثة بومباي؟ ولماذا؟

- Detective Fix informed them, hoping to delay Fogg.

4. What was the judge's sentence for Fogg and Passepartout?

- ما الحكم الذى أصدره القاضى على فوج وباسبارتوت؟

- Passepartout: 15 days in prison and a £300 fine. Fogg: 8 days in prison and a £150 fine.

5. How did Fogg secure their immediate release?

- كيف تمكن فوج من تأمين الإفراج الفورى عنهما؟

- He offered an extremely large bail of £2000.

6. Why doesn't Fogg get angry when arrested?

- لماذا لم يغضب فوج عند اعتقاله؟

- He always respects the law, even if he doesn't understand it.

7. Why did Aouda blame herself for the arrest? Do you think she was correct?

- لماذا ألقت أودا اللوم على نفسها بسبب الاعتقال؟ وهل تعتقد أنها كانت محقة فى ذلك؟

- She believed it was because Fogg saved her from the suttee. She was incorrect; the arrest was for the temple incident in Bombay.

8. Why did Fix feel "triumphant" when the sentence was passed, and then "in despair" later?

- لماذا شعر فيكس بالانتصار عند صدور الحكم، ثم باليأس لاحقاً؟

- He felt triumphant because the 8-day jail sentence would ruin Fogg's challenge. However, he was in despair when Fogg paid the bail and freed himself.

9. In your opinion, Fogg's payment of £2000 bail was a sign of desperation or calculation. Explain.

- فى رأيك، كان دفع فوج كفالة قدرها ٢٠٠٠ جنيه إسترليني علامة على اليأس أم على التخطيط والحساب. فسر.

- Calculation. He knew money could solve this legal obstacle, and the enormous sum guaranteed his immediate release to continue his journey.

10. What does Fogg's statement, "A human life is worth more than time or money," reveal about him?

- ماذا تكشف مقولة فوج: «إن حياة الإنسان أثمن من الوقت أو المال» عن شخصيته؟

- It reveals hidden compassion and moral principle beneath his cold, strict exterior.

11. How do you think this chapter develops the theme of justice vs. the law?

- في رأيك، كيف يطور هذا الفصل فكرة الصراع بين العدالة والقانون؟

- The law is technically correct (Passepartout broke a rule), but it feels unjust because it ignores the context (saving a life) and is manipulated by Fix.

12. What does Verne, the author, suggest about the power of money in this society?

- ماذا يوحى فيرن، المؤلف، عن قوة المال في هذا المجتمع؟

- Money can bypass the legal system's punishments. Wealth allows Fogg to buy his freedom and continue his quest, highlighting social inequality عدم المساواة.

13. Why do you think Fogg did not explain the context of Pillaji to the judge more forcefully?

- برأيك، لماذا لم يشرح فوج سياق حادثة بيلاجي للقاضي بإصرار أكبر؟

- He likely saw it as irrelevant to the specific charge and a waste of time. His strategy was to deal with the immediate legal problem (bail), not argue morals.

14. If the warrant from London had arrived in Calcutta, how would this chapter have ended differently?

- لو وصلت مذكرة الاعتقال من لندن إلى كلكتا، كيف كان سينتهي هذا الفصل بشكل مختلف؟

- Fix would have arrested Fogg as a bank robber, not for the temple incident. Fogg's journey would have ended there.

15. Is Fix a competent detective? Support your answer with evidence from the chapter.

- هل يعد فيكس محققًا كفئًا؟ دعم إجابتك بأدلة من هذا الفصل.

- He is cunning (he set the trap) but not fully competent. His plans keep failing because he underestimates Fogg's resourcefulness and wealth.

16. How does Aouda's presence begin to affect the dynamics of the group?

- كيف بدأ وجود أودا يؤثر في ديناميكية العلاقة بين أفراد المجموعة؟

- She adds an emotional and moral dimension. She feels responsible, and her gratitude prompts Fogg to express his values, bringing the group closer.

17. Why was the bail amount of £2,000 so significant for both Fogg and the court authorities?

- لماذا كان مبلغ الكفالة (٢٠٠٠ جنيه إسترليني) ذا أهمية كبيرة لكل من فوج وسلطات المحكمة؟

- It was significant for Fogg to save time and continue his journey, and it was a huge sum of money for the judges and the authorities.

18. What humanitarian explanation did Fogg give to Aouda for the time he lost in India?

- ما التفسير الإنساني الذي قدمه فوج لأودا عن الوقت الذي خسره في الهند؟

- He said, "A human life is worth more than time or money."

Answer the following questions:

1. Fogg, Passepartout, and Aouda have the same fate now. Do you agree? Why? Why not?
2. Why do you think Fogg cares about Aouda?
3. What mistake did Passepartout make in Bombay? How could he have avoided such a mistake?
4. Why do you think Fix informed the Calcutta police about the men? What does this show about his professionalism مهنية?
5. Why does Aouda blame herself for the arrest? What do you think of her personality?
6. In your opinion, is Aouda to be blamed for what happened? Why or why not?
7. Why do you think the judge doesn't care about what happened in Pillaji?
8. What does Fogg do instead of going to jail?
9. "Money talks!" In your opinion, how is this idiom related to the incidents of Calcutta?
10. From your point of view, what do you think the main conflict in this chapter is?
11. How do you think Fix feels when Fogg pays bail?
12. What does Fogg say about losing two days to save Aouda? What does this reveal about Fogg's character?
13. If you were Aouda, how would you feel about causing Fogg trouble?
14. What role does the law play in this chapter?
15. Is Fix a villain شرير or just doing his job? Explain from your perspective.
16. What would have happened if Fogg couldn't pay bail?
17. If you were Passepartout, would you regret going on that journey, especially after being arrested?
18. The merchants who wanted to rob Aouda are free while the people who saved her are guilty. What do you think of this irony and the message behind it?
19. Why do you think Phileas Fogg insisted that Aouda remain with him? SB
20. How do you think Detective Fix felt when the bail was accepted? SB

Chapter (8)

Deception and Departure: Hong Kong and Yokohama

Vocabulary

المفردات

accuse	يتهم	dedication	تفاني / التزام	schooner	سفينة شراعية ذات سارييتين
acrobats	بهلولانين / مؤدى الحركات البهلوانية	desperation	يأس	signal	يرسل استغاثة
bonus	مكافأة	dizzy	دائخ	steamship	باخرة نقل ركاب و بضائع
broke	مُفلس (بلا مال)	intercept	يلتقط / يدرك (السفينة)	stowaway	متسلل على متن السفينة
cannon	مدفع صغير	monsoon	موسم الرياح الموسمية / المطر الغزير	strait	مضيق
composure	هدوء الأعصاب / اتزان	persistent	مثابر / مستمر	stumble	يتعثّر / يمشى بارتباك
confess	يعترف	pilot boat	قارب إرشاد / قارب قيادة	troupe	فرقة (فنية)
contract	عقد	reunite	يجتمع مجددًا	valet	خادم شخصي

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

cut across	قطع / سلك طريقًا مختصرة	push to its limits	يدفع إلى حدود الطاقة / التحمل
set sail	يشد الرحال / يبحر	reveal his identity	يكشف عن هويته
under enormous pressure	تحت ضغط هائل		

Values in this chapter

Dedication to the goal التفاني في تحقيق الهدف	Fogg spends huge sums (£100/day + £200 bonus) to reach Shanghai in four days.
Bravery and responsibility الشجاعة والمسئولية	Fogg promises to protect Aouda and guide her future.
Loyalty and misplaced trust الولاء والثقة في غير محلها	Passepartout fiercely defends Fogg but trusts Fix, which leads to disaster.
Calmness vs. desperation الهدوء في مواجهة اليأس	Fogg stays calm despite catastrophes, while Fix becomes reckless and unethical.

Summary in Points

1. Fogg recorded his two-day delay accurately as the Rangoon sailed slowly.
- سجل فوج تأخره لمدة يومين بدقة بينما كانت سفينة رانجون تبحر ببطء.
2. Monsoon weather on the high seas further delayed their arrival in Hong Kong.
- تسبب طقس الرياح الموسمية في عرض البحر في تأخير وصولهم إلى هونغ كونج أكثر.
3. Aouda's relative was gone; Fogg promised to endeavor to provide for her future.
- كان قريب أودا قد رحل؛ فوعدها فوج بأنه سيبذل جهده لتأمين مستقبلها.
4. At the steamship office, they learned the Carnatic had sailed, ruining the challenge.
- في مكتب السفن البخارية، علموا أن سفينة كارناتيك قد أبحرت، ما أفسد التحدي.
5. Under enormous pressure, Detective Fix confessed his identity to Passepartout.
- تحت ضغط هائل، اعترف المحقق فيكس عن هويته لباسبارتو.
6. To stop him, Fix left Passepartout in a drugged sleep, a desperate act of deception.
- لإيقافه، ترك فيكس باسبارتو في نوم مخدر، وهو فعل متهور للخداع.
7. Fogg hired Captain Bunsby's schooner, the Tankadere, offering an enormous sum to reach Shanghai.
- استأجر فوج المركب الشراعي تانكادير بقيادة الكابتن بانسباي، مقدماً مبلغاً ضخماً للوصول إلى شنغهاي.
8. Passepartout stumbled to the docks and boarded the Carnatic as a stowaway.
- تقدم باسبارتو مترنحاً نحو الرصيف وصعد على متن كارناتيك كمسافر متخف.
9. The small pilot boat fought a storm; Fogg urged Bunsby to push it to its limits.
- قاتلت الزورقة الصغيرة العاصفة؛ وحث فوج كابتن بانسباي على دفعها إلى أقصى طاقتها.
10. In Yokohama, Passepartout, broke and lonely, used circus skills in a troupe to survive.
- في يوكوهاما، استخدم باسبارتو، الذي أصبح مفلساً ووحيداً، مهاراته في السيرك مع فرقة عروض ليتمكن من العيش.
11. Aouda spotted Passepartout; he fell headlong in shock and was released from his contract.
- رأت أودا باسبارتو؛ فسقط مدهوشاً وتم تحريره من عقده مع الفرقة.
12. Passepartout revealed Fix's accusation; Fogg showed stoicism, saying he already knew.
- كشف باسبارتو عن اتهام فيكس؛ وأظهر فوج هدوءه وثباته، قائلاً إنه كان يعلم ذلك مسبقاً.
13. With no time to waste, Fogg bought tickets, and they departed for San Francisco.
- دون إضاعة للوقت، اشترى فوج التذاكر، وغادروا متجهين إلى سان فرانسيسكو.

Chapter Text



The Voyage on the Rangoon

The steamship *Rangoon*, carrying Phileas Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and the persistent Detective Fix, cut across the Bay of Bengal toward the South China Sea. The voyage was planned to take eleven days. From the moment they left Calcutta, Fogg knew he had lost exactly two days. As always, he remained calm, recording every delay accurately. Aouda, now officially part of the group, grew increasingly impressed by his calmness and sense of duty. Passepartout was still recovering from nearly being imprisoned and from watching his master spend huge sums of money without hesitation. Near the Strait of Malacca, rough monsoon weather struck. The *Rangoon* was not one of the fast mail steamers Fogg preferred, and the high seas slowed them down even further. By the time they passed Singapore, they were already a day behind schedule—dangerously close to missing their connection in Hong Kong.

Arrival in Hong Kong - November 6

They reached Hong Kong on November 6—one day later than planned. Fogg's first concern was Aouda's safety. He asked Passepartout to find her cousin, a wealthy Parsi merchant. Passepartout returned quickly with bad news: the cousin had moved to Holland two years earlier. Aouda was now alone, without family. Fogg immediately decided: "We shall continue to Europe together. When we arrive in England, I will take care of you." Deeply moved, Aouda accepted. She was now a permanent member of the journey.

The Missing Steamer - The Carnatic

Fogg then went to the steamship office to confirm their places on the Carnatic, the ship to Yokohama. But he discovered the worst news yet: The Carnatic had sailed twelve hours earlier. The next steamer would not depart for eight days. Passepartout panicked, but Fogg remained steady, knowing they had only 24 hours to find another way across the Pacific.

Fix's Desperate Plan

Detective Fix, under enormous pressure, decided it was time to reveal his identity to Passepartout. Fix confessed that he was a detective and accused Fogg of robbing the Bank of England. Passepartout angrily denied the accusation but became confused and doubtful. To stop him from warning Fogg, Fix put some medicine in Passepartout's cup of tea to make him fall asleep. Half-conscious, Passepartout tried to say, "The Carnatic leaves tonight!" but collapsed into a deep sleep. Fix left him there, sure that Fogg would be delayed.

Fogg Finds an Alternative

Unaware of Fix's actions, Fogg searched the docks for any ship that could help. He finally found John Bunsby, captain of the tiny pilot boat Tankadere, a 40-ton schooner. Fogg offered an enormous sum—£100 a day plus £200 extra—to take him to Shanghai in four days. If he reached Shanghai on time, he could interrupt the American steamer General Grant to San Francisco. It was a dangerous, almost impossible proposal, but Bunsby agreed. At 8:00 p.m., Fogg and Aouda boarded the Tankadere. Fix suddenly appeared, pretending he urgently needed to travel to America and joining them. They set sail—leaving Passepartout behind.

The Lost Valet

Passepartout woke hours later, tired and dizzy. He stepped into the docks and saw the Carnatic still there, not knowing it had returned temporarily for repairs. Believing he had made it in time, he boarded the ship, hid in a cabin, and fell asleep. When the ship sailed again, Passepartout accidentally became a stowaway on his way to Yokohama.

The Tankadere's Stormy Dash

Meanwhile, the small Tankadere fought through violent storms in the South China Sea. Fogg urged Bunsby to push the boat to its limits. Fix secretly hoped the storm would stop them. On November 9, Bunsby spotted a huge ship in the distance—the American mail steamer General Grant. Fogg fired the schooner's small cannon to send an emergency signal. The General Grant approached, and Fogg, Aouda, and Fix transferred aboard. Fogg immediately paid Bunsby a generous bonus.

Reunion in Yokohama

When they reached Yokohama, Fogg searched everywhere for Passepartout. The valet, now broke, had joined a troupe of Japanese acrobats called the "Long Noses," using his circus background to survive. Aouda noticed him during a practice session. Passepartout saw Fogg, went down in shock, and ran to him. After being released from his contract, he confessed that Fix was a detective. Fogg already knew. With no time to waste, Fogg bought three tickets on the General Grant to San Francisco—one for himself, one for Aouda, and one for Fix. They set off across the Pacific, each holding a different secret purpose.

Chapter (8) Answered Exercises

1. What was the first major obstacle they faced in Hong Kong?

– ما أول عقبة رئيسية واجهتها المجموعة في هونغ كونج؟

- Their intended ship, the Carnatic, had already sailed 12 hours earlier.

2. What was Detective Fix's desperate plan to stop Fogg in Hong Kong?

– ما الخطة اليائسة التي وضعها المحقق فيكس لإيقاف فوج في هونغ كونج؟

- To reveal his identity to Passepartout, put medicine in his tea, and leave him unconscious to prevent him from warning Fogg about the Carnatic.

3. Why did Passepartout end up on the Carnatic after all?

– لماذا انتهى الأمر بإسبارتو على متن سفينة كارناتيك في النهاية؟

- He woke up dizzy, saw the ship (which was back for repairs), and boarded it as a stowaway, thinking he was catching it on time.

4. How did Passepartout survive in Yokohama before finding Fogg?

– كيف تمكن إسبارتو من البقاء في يوكوهاما قبل أن يعثر على فوج؟

- He used his old circus skills to join a troupe of Japanese acrobats.

5. In your opinion, why does Fix decide to finally tell Passepartout the truth? What does this show about his situation?

– برأيك، لماذا قرر فيكس أخيرًا إخبار إسبارتو بالحقيقة؟ وماذا يكشف ذلك عن وضعه؟

- He is under "enormous pressure" because Fogg is about to escape British territory (Hong Kong). It shows he is becoming desperate. بانس.

6. Fix's action of drugging Passepartout is morally justified by his duty as a detective. Do you agree? Why or why not?

– يعد تصرف فيكس بتخدير إسبارتو مبررًا أخلاقيًا بحكم واجبه كمحقق. هل توافق؟ ولماذا؟

- No. It is an unethical and criminal act that goes beyond his duty, showing how his obsession has corrupted him.

7. From your point of view, why does Fogg buy a ticket for Fix on the General Grant? What does this reveal about Fogg?

– من وجهة نظرك، لماذا اشترى فوج تذكرة لفيكس على متن سفينة جنرال جرانت؟ وماذا يكشف ذلك عن شخصية فوج؟

- He likely sees it as a necessary expense to keep a potential enemy close and to ensure their journey continues smoothly. It shows strategic thinking and cool detachment.

8. In your opinion, what does Passepartout's immediate defense of Fogg against Fix's accusation show?

– برأيك، ماذا تظهر دفاعات إسبارتو الفورية عن فوج ضد اتهام فيكس؟

- It demonstrates his fierce, instinctive loyalty, even when confused and vulnerable.

9. How does Aouda's role change from a "passenger rescued" to an "active member" of the group in this chapter?

– كيف يتغير دور أودا في هذا الفصل من «راكبة تم إنقاذها» إلى «عضو فعال» في المجموعة؟

- She is the one who spots Passepartout in Yokohama, proving her observant and valuable presence in the team.

10. How does the chapter develop the theme of perseverance against obstacles?

– كيف يطور هذا الفصل فكرة المثابرة في مواجهة العقبات؟

- Fogg faces multiple huge setbacks (lost days, missed ship, storm) but uses his wealth and wits to find new, creative solutions each time.

11. What is the irony in Passepartout's situation after being drugged by Fix?

– ما المفارقة في موقف باسبارتو بعد أن قام فيكس بتخديره؟

- Fix drugged him to stop Fogg, but Passepartout accidentally ends up on the very ship (Carnatic) that was supposed to take them all to Yokohama.

12. Why do you think Verne includes the storm sequence on the Tankadere?

– برأيك، لماذا يضمن فيرن مشهد العاصفة على متن تانكادير؟

- It creates suspense, demonstrates the extreme risks Fogg is taking, and contrasts Fogg's determination with Fix's secret hope for failure.

13. What does the reunion in Yokohama symbolize for the group?

– ماذا يرمز اجتماع المجموعة من جديد في يوكوهاما؟

- It symbolizes restoration and loyalty. Despite separation and deception, the core group (Fogg, Aouda, and Passepartout) is reunited and stronger, now united against a known enemy (Fix).

14. Why do you think Fogg says he already knew Fix was a detective? Was he bluffing?

– لماذا تعتقد أن فوج قال إنه كان يعلم مسبقاً أن فيكس محقق؟ وهل كان يخادع؟

- He likely suspected it due to Fix's constant presence and questions. Fogg is highly observant; it fits his character to know but not act until necessary.

15. If Passepartout had not been drugged, how might the journey have changed?

– لو لم يتم تخدير باسبارتو، كيف كان من الممكن أن تتغير الرحلة؟

- They all likely would have caught the Carnatic together on time, avoiding the risky Tankadere journey and arriving in Yokohama with less drama.

16. Is Captain Bunsby motivated by adventure or money? Support your answer.

– هل كان الكابتن بانسباي مدفوعاً بحب المغامرة أم بالمال؟ دعم إجابتك.

- Primarily money. He agrees to the dangerous trip only after Fogg offers an "enormous sum" (£100/day + a large bonus).

17. How is the contrast between the large steamships (Carnatic, General Grant) and the small Tankadere significant?

– كيف يعد التباين بين السفن البخارية الكبيرة (كارناتيك، جنرال جرانت) والمركب الصغير تانكادير ذا دلالة مهمة؟

- It emphasizes the extreme, improvised measures Fogg must take. He doesn't care about the way he reaches his goal; he only cares about reaching it.

18. What does Fogg's acceptance of Fix's presence on the General Grant suggest about his sense of control over the situation?

– ماذا يدل قبول فوج بوجود فيكس على متن سفينة جنرال جرانت على إحساسه بالسيطرة على الموقف؟

- Fogg's acceptance of Fix's presence shows his confidence and calm control over the situation. He believes Fix no longer has the power to stop him and that the journey is still under his command.

Answer the following questions:

1. What is Fogg's main goal during the crisis?
2. Why does Fix reveal his identity to Passepartout?
3. What does Passepartout do to survive in Yokohama?
4. Does Fogg seem surprised by Fix's true identity? What does this show about his character?
5. What does the storm at sea reveal about Fogg's character?
6. Aouda trusts Fogg. Do you agree? Why or why not?
7. Fogg's plan shows cleverness or luck. Explain your opinion.
8. In your opinion, what does Fogg's decision to bring Aouda to Europe reveal about his character?
9. Different characters are determined to reach their goals. What do you think of the message delivered by Verne?
10. If you were Fogg, how would you react to the news that the Carnatic had already sailed?
11. In your opinion, what motivates John Bunsby to take the Tankadere into a storm?
12. Why do you think Fogg buys a ticket for Fix on the General Grant at the end?
13. Why do you think Passepartout is so loyal to his master, Fogg?
14. What is ironic about Passepartout boarding the Carnatic? What do you think of Verne's purpose of embedding such situations in the novel?
15. Why is the Tankadere's small size (40 tons) significant?
16. Fix's plan to delay Fogg in Hong Kong fails because of Passepartout's deception. Do you agree? Why or why not?
17. What would have happened to Aouda if Fogg had not taken her to Europe?
18. Is Fogg's "calmness" a strength or a weakness? Explain your point of view.
19. What is the "cost of time" in this chapter?
20. If you were Passepartout, would you help Fix arrest Fogg? Why or why not?
21. Why do you think Passepartout joined the acrobats?

SB

Chapter (9)

Pacific Passage and Peril – Japan to San Francisco

Vocabulary

المفردات

composure	اتزان / هدوء الأعصاب	paddle-wheel vessel	سفينة ذات عجلة مجدافية	transcontinental express	القطار العابر للقارات
deception	خداع	perils	مخاطر	vulgar	بذيء / سوقي
eastward	نحو الشرق	shudder	اهتزاز	whist	لعبة أوراق
log	سجل الرحلة	stubbornly	بإصرار / عناد		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

international date line	خط التوقيت الدولي	strained triangle	علاقة متوترة بين ثلاثة أشخاص
pod of whales	مجموعة من الحيتان	reluctant ally	حليف مغضوب على أمره
gold-seeking adventurers	مغامرون يبحثون عن الذهب	domestic calm	جو هادئ عائلي
make up lost time	يعوض الوقت الضائع	fog bank	ضباب كثيف
tormented by shame	يعاني من الشعور بالخجل	booming port	ميناء نابض بالحياة
recovery of lost time	استعادة الوقت الضائع	factored into the schedule	مدرج ضمن الجدول الزمني

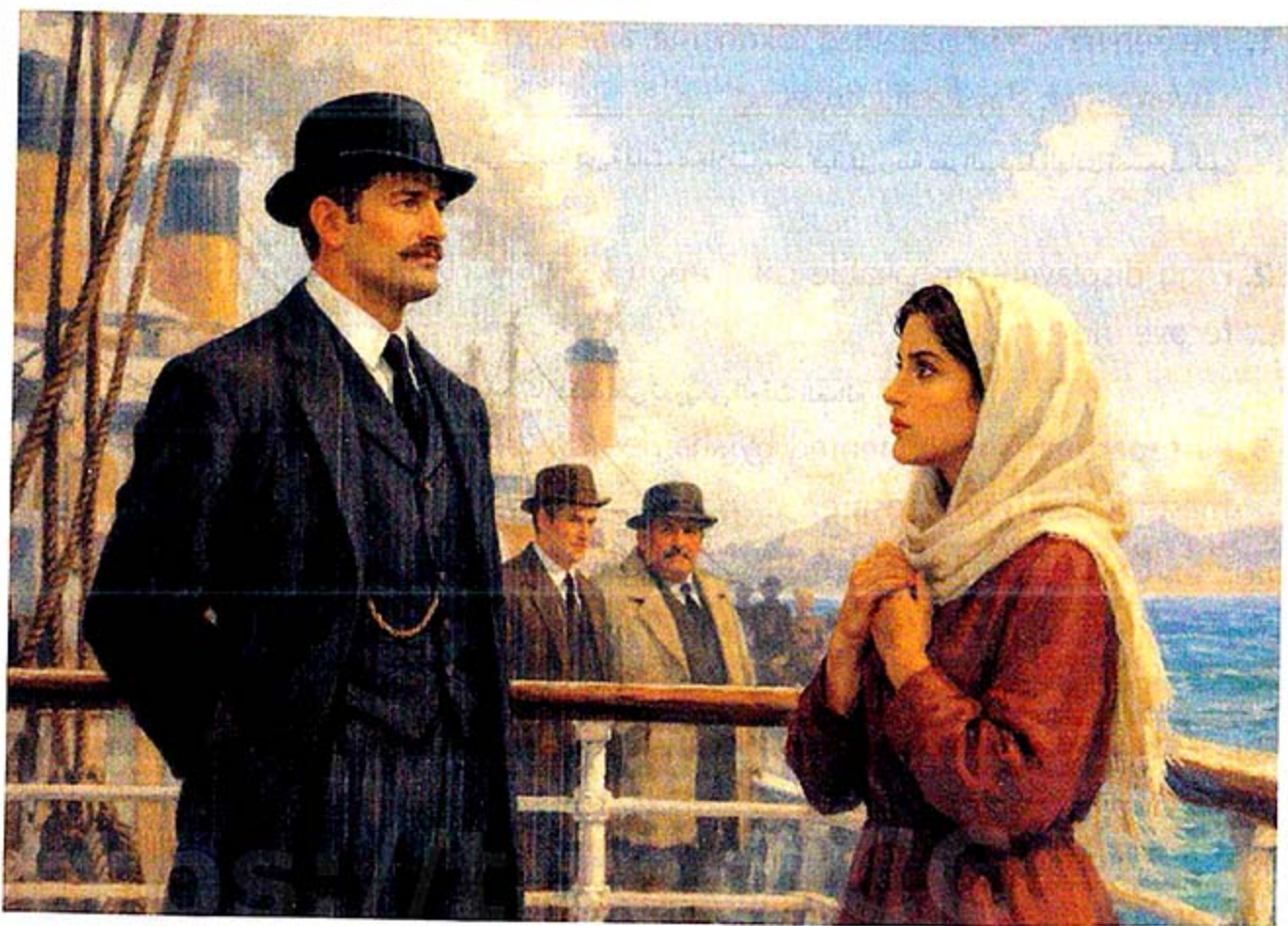
Values in this chapter

Bravery of innocence	شجاعة البراءة	Passepartout observes that Fogg's calmness demonstrates the courage of an innocent man facing injustice.
Reluctant alliance	تحالف على مضض	Fix temporarily supports Fogg's speed because he needs him to reach Britain quickly.
Growing affection	مشاعر متزايدة	Aouda's respect for Fogg deepens as she witnesses his honor and selflessness.
Integrity under pressure	النزاهة تحت الضغط	Fogg remains courteous even to Fix, who intends to arrest him.

Summary in Points

1. The General Grant departed Yokohama, a powerful paddle-wheel vessel on a twenty-two-day Pacific crossing.
- غادرت سفينة جنرال جرانت ميناء يوكوهاما، وهي سفينة قوية ذات عجلات مجدافية في رحلة عبر المحيط الهادئ تستغرق اثنين وعشرين يوماً.
2. Fogg displayed unshakable calm upon learning Fix's identity, focusing only on recovering lost time.
- أظهر فوج هدوءاً لا يتزعزع عند معرفته بهوية فيكس، مركزاً فقط على تعويض الوقت الضائع.
3. Passepartout was tormented by shame from the drugging and confused by his master's steady composure.
- كان باسبارتو معذباً بالخجل بسبب تخديره، ومتحيراً من ثبات رباطة جأش سيده.
4. Aouda's respect for Fogg's honor under pressure deepened into genuine affection.
- ازداد احترام أودا لشرف فوج تحت الضغط ليتحول إلى مودة حقيقية.
5. Fix became a reluctant ally, needing Fogg to succeed to get him back to British soil for arrest.
- تحول فيكس إلى حليف مغضوب على أمره، إذ أصبح بحاجة إلى نجاح فوج ليعود به إلى الأراضي البريطانية من أجل اعتقاله.
6. The notable event of crossing the 180th Meridian confused Passepartout, who kept his watch on London time.
- أريك الحدث اللافت لعبور خط الطول ١٨٠ باسبارتو الذي أبقى ساعته على توقيت لندن.
7. The ship collided with a pod of whales, causing a violent shudder and a three-hour stop.
- اصطدمت السفينة بسرب من الحيتان، مما أدى إلى اهتزاز عنيف وتوقف دام ثلاث ساعات.
8. On December 3rd, they arrived in the booming port of chaotic San Francisco.
- في الثالث من ديسمبر، وصلوا إلى ميناء سان فرانسيسكو الصاخب والفوضوي.
9. They reached the station, and Fogg secured tickets for the Transcontinental Express to New York.
- وصلوا إلى المحطة، وحجز فوج تذاكر للقطار العابر للقارة المتجه إلى نيويورك.
10. The Pacific passage was complete, but the perils of the American continent now awaited them.
- اكتملت رحلة المحيط الهادئ، لكن مخاطر القارة الأمريكية كانت بانتظارهم.

Chapter Text



The American mail steamer General Grant, a powerful paddle-wheel vessel, departed from Yokohama on the evening of November 14th, heading directly across the Pacific Ocean toward San Francisco. The twenty-two-day crossing had been carefully factored into Phileas Fogg's schedule. According to his plan, he was due to arrive on December 2nd. The reunion between Fogg and Passepartout had been dramatic, yet Fogg received the valet's confession about Fix's identity with the same unshakable calm he applied to all crises. His only priority remained the recovery of lost time. Despite the delays in India and the chaos in Hong Kong, he calculated that their interruption the General Grant in Shanghai had put them only slightly behind schedule. Passepartout, however, was deeply distressed. He had expected outrage—perhaps even a confrontation—when revealing Fix's deception. Instead, Fogg simply acknowledged the information. The valet was tormented by shame and confused by his master's steady composure. He began to see Fogg's calmness not as oddness but as the profound courage of an innocent man wrongfully accused yet unbroken. Aouda observed the strained triangle between the three men. She had seen Fogg's honor under pressure, especially toward her. Her respect for him deepened into genuine affection.

Fix's Changed Strategy

Detective Fix was now in an awkward and frustrating situation. He was traveling on Fogg's ticket and forced to endure the polite company of the man he intended to arrest. Crucially, Fix knew that once they reached San Francisco, the British warrant—if it ever arrived—would not be valid. His only hope was to help Fogg return to British soil as fast as possible. Thus, Fix became a reluctant ally. Ironically, he now needed Fogg to succeed.

The Pacific Crossing

The voyage itself was quiet and steady. The General Grant was fast enough to make up some of the lost time. Fogg spent much of the voyage playing whist with Aouda and, occasionally, with Fix. Aouda proved to be a quick learner, and the games brought an unexpected sense of domestic calm to the long crossing. The most notable event was their crossing of the 180th Meridian, the theoretical International Date Line. Fogg carefully recorded speed and distance but failed to perceive that traveling eastward meant gaining an hour every 15 degrees of longitude. Passepartout stubbornly kept his watch on London time and became utterly confused when he insisted it was December 2nd while ship's time already indicated December 3rd.

The Incident with the Whale

One dramatic moment occurred during a fog bank when the General Grant collided with a pod of whales. The impact caused a violent shudder and forced a temporary stop. Fogg noted the lost three hours in his log. Fix, now desperate to avoid delays, grew increasingly anxious.

Arrival in San Francisco - December 3rd

On the morning of December 3rd—although Fogg still believed it to be December 2nd—the General Grant steamed through the Golden Gate and entered the booming port of San Francisco. The city was a chaotic blend of wagons, trams, merchants, gold-seeking adventurers, and immigrants from all corners of the world. Fogg remained unimpressed. He had one goal only: reach the train station.

Departure for New York

They reached the train station. Fogg secured tickets for the Transcontinental Express, scheduled to take them across the continent to New York in seven days. The Pacific crossing was complete, but the dangers of the vast American continent now awaited them.

Chapter (9) Answered Exercises

1. What was the General Grant, and how long was the Pacific crossing?

- ما هي سفينة جنرال جرانت، وكم استغرقت عبور المحيط الهادئ؟

- It was a powerful paddle-wheel mail steamer, and the crossing was planned for twenty-two days.

2. What was Fogg's only priority after the reunion with Passepartout?

- ما كانت أولوية فوج الوحيدة بعد لم شمل باسبارتو؟

- His only priority was the recovery of lost time to stay on schedule.

3. Why was Passepartout "tormented by shame"?

- لماذا كان باسبارتو «شاعرًا بتأنيب الضمير والخجلان»؟

- He was ashamed because he had been easily tricked and drugged by Detective Fix.

4. What incident caused a three-hour delay during the voyage?

- ما الحادث الذي تسبب في تأخير الرحلة ثلاث ساعات؟

- The ship collided with a pod of whales in a fog bank, forcing a stop.

5. How did Fogg's reaction to learning Fix's identity differ from Passepartout's expectation?

- كيف اختلف رد فعل فوج عند معرفة هوية فيكس عن توقعات باسبارتو؟

- Passepartout expected outrage, but Fogg showed unshakable calm and simply acknowledged the information.

6. What new understanding does Passepartout begin to have about Fogg's calmness?

- ما الفهم الجديد الذي بدأ باسبارتو يكتسبه عن هدوء فوج؟

- He begins to see it not as oddness, but as the profound courage of an innocent, unbroken man.

7. How does the chapter show Fogg's "integrity under pressure" with Fix?

- كيف يظهر هذا الفصل «نزاهة فوج تحت الضغط» في تعامله مع فيكس؟

- Despite knowing Fix is his enemy, Fogg remains courteous and buys his ticket.

8. How does the chapter develop the theme of appearance vs. reality?

- كيف تطور الفصل فكرة التناقض بين المظهر والواقع؟

- Fogg's calm exterior (reality) is misunderstood as oddness (appearance), but it actually hides courage and honor.

9. In your opinion, what irony is central to Fix's role in this chapter?

- برأيك، ما المفارقة الأساسية في دور فيكس في هذا الفصل؟

- The ironic twist is that the detective chasing Fogg must now help him succeed to achieve his own goal.

10. What does the chaotic setting of San Francisco symbolize for the journey?

- ماذا يرمز المكان الفوضوي في سان فرانسيسكو بالنسبة للرحلة؟

- It symbolizes the unpredictable, lawless, and dangerous new phase of the journey across America.

11. Why do you think Verne includes the details of Fogg failing to account for the gained time zones?

- لماذا تعتقد أن فيرن أدرج تفاصيل فشل فوج في احتساب فروق التوقيت الزمنية؟

- To show that even a meticulous planner like Fogg can make errors, adding realism and a future complication.

12. Why does Passepartout's confusion about the date (Dec 2nd vs Dec 3rd) foreshadow the ending?

- لماذا تمهد حيرة باسبارتو حول التاريخ (٢ ديسمبر مقابل ٣ ديسمبر) لنهاية القصة؟

- It hints at the time-gain paradox that eventually allows Fogg to win the bet.

Answer the following questions:

1. Aouda's feelings for Fogg change in this chapter. Do you agree or disagree? Why?
2. Why do you think Fix wants Fogg to succeed at that time?
3. Why do you think Aouda is important to the group's dynamic?
4. What do you think the significance of Fogg's diary entry is?
5. Why do you think Fogg showed integrity throughout the journey, especially toward Fix?
6. In your opinion, why is the Date Line confusion important for the story?
7. How did you see the situation in which Fogg plays whist with Fix?
8. Why do you think Passepartout refuses to change his watch?
9. How do you see Verne's situation toward America in the novel?
10. How does the "strained triangle" between Fogg, Fix, and Passepartout create tension?
11. What is ironic about Fix traveling on Fogg's ticket?
12. What does the "Golden Gate" symbolize in this chapter?
13. How does the theme of "Honor" manifest in this chapter?
14. What does the collision with the whales represent in terms of "Man vs. Nature"?
15. What does Fogg's lack of interest in San Francisco tell us about his personality?
16. Explain why Detective Fix decided to aid Fogg in speeding up the journey across the Pacific.

50

Chapter (10)

Rail Across America – San Francisco to New York

Vocabulary

المفردات

abandon	يتخلى عن / يترك	feat	عمل بطولي	reinforcements	تعزيزات
affection	مودّة / عاطفة	herd	قطيع	rescue party	فرقة إنقاذ
agility	رشاقة / خفة الحركة	indifferent	غير مهبال	rickety	متداع / مهزوز
airless	بلا هواء	intervene	يتدخل / يطرأ	sacrifices	تضحيات
ascend	يرتقى / يصعد	marvel	معجزة / أعجوبة	surge	يندفع
berths	أسرة نوم (في القطار أو السفينة)	misfortune	سوء حظ	solid	صلب
captive	أسير	momentum	زخم / قوة دفع	suspension bridge	جسر معلق
devotion	تفان / إخلاص	overpower	يغلب / يطغى	uncouple	يفصل
expanses	مساحات	proposal	اقتراح	unease	قلق / عدم ارتياح

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

in haste	بتعجل	vulnerable to	عرضة لـ / قابل للتضرر من
overland journey	رحلة برية	hang by a thread	يعتمد على خيط رفيع (في خطر شديد)
maintaining his full attention	يبقى تركيزه الكامل	pose a grave danger	يشكل خطرًا جسيمًا
steep cliffs	منحدرات شاهقة		

Values in this chapter

Loyalty over personal gain

الولاء فوق المصلحة الشخصية

Fogg puts friendship first, abandoning his schedule to rescue Passepartout.

Courage in crisis

الشجاعة في وقت الأزمات

Fogg joins the defense against the Sioux immediately, showing bravery under danger.

Compassion and gratitude

التعاطف والامتنان

Aouda continues to support and encourage Fogg emotionally throughout the journey.

Summary in Points

1. Phileas Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Fix board the Transcontinental Express in San Francisco on December 3rd, beginning a 3,786-mile overland trip to New York.
- فيلياس فوج، وأودا، وباسبارتو، وفيكس يستقلون القطار العابر للقارة في سان فرانسيسكو في الثالث من ديسمبر، لبدءوا رحلة برية طولها ٣٧٨٦ ميلًا إلى نيويورك.
2. The newly completed Transcontinental Railroad is praised as an engineering marvel, promising a cross-country trip in just seven days—if nothing goes wrong.
- يشاد بخطط السكك الحديدية العابر للقارة، الذي أنجز حديثًا، باعتباره إنجازًا هندسيًا مذهلاً، ويعد برحلة عبر البلاد في سبعة أيام فقط—إذا لم يحدث ما يعكرها.
3. The group enjoys comfortable berths, large windows, and a dining car—a welcome improvement after rough sea voyages.
- تستمتع المجموعة بأسرة مريحة ونوافذ كبيرة وعربة طعام، وهو تحسن مرحب به بعد الرحلات البحرية القاسية.
4. Fogg spends his time studying timetables and maps, staying strictly focused on keeping to schedule.
- يقضى فوج وقته في دراسة الجداول الزمنية والخرائط، محافظًا على تركيز صارم للالتزام بالمواعيد.
5. The train moves through the snowy Sierra Nevada mountains, impressing Passepartout with its scenic beauty and smooth ride.
- يتحرك القطار عبر جبال سييرا نيفادا المغطاة بالثلوج، فيعجب باسبارتو بجمال مناظرها وسلاسة الرحلة.
6. In Nevada and Utah, poorly built tracks cause problems—weak bridges, unstable rails, and vulnerability to sandstorms and wildlife.
- في نيفادا ويوتا، تتسبب السكك سيئة البناء في مشكلات مثل الجسور الضعيفة والقضبان غير المستقرة والتعرض للعواصف الرملية والحياة البرية.
7. Near Salt Lake City, a massive herd of buffalo stops the train for three hours. Fogg calmly notes the delay; Passepartout grows anxious.
- بالقرب من سولت ليك سيتي، يوقف قطع ضخم من الجاموس القطار لمدة ثلاث ساعات؛ فيدون فوج التأخير بهدوء، بينما يشعر باسبارتو بالقلق.
8. Aouda notices Fogg's stress and quietly supports him, showing growing affection and gratitude for his sacrifices.
- تلاحظ أودا توتر فوج وتدعمه بهدوء، مظهرة مودة متزايدة وامتنانًا لتضحياته.

9. The train reaches a rickety suspension bridge over the Platte River. To avoid collapse, they cross at full speed—and succeed just before it falls.

– يصل القطار إلى جسر معلق متهالك فوق نهر بلات؛ ولتفادي انهياره يعبرونه بأقصى سرعة، وينجحون قبل أن يسقط مباشرة.

10. Near Julesburg, Colorado, Sioux warriors attack the train in protest of the railroad on their land, causing panic and chaos.

– قرب جوليستبرج في كولورادو، يهاجم محاربو قبيلة السيو القطار احتجاجاً على مرور السكك الحديدية بأراضيهم، مما يسبب الذعر والفوضى.

11. Passepartout uncouples the engine from the rear cars, allowing most passengers to escape—but he is captured by the Sioux.

– يفصل باسبارتو القاطرة عن العربات الخلفية، مما يسمح لمعظم الركاب بالنجاة، لكنه يقع في أسر السيو.

12. Despite risking his challenge, Fogg immediately decides to rescue Passepartout, proving that loyalty matters more than winning.

– رغم تعريض التحدي الخاص به للخطر، يقرر فوج فوراً إنقاذ باسبارتو، مؤكداً أن الوفاء أهم من الفوز.

13. Fogg sets off to rescue Passepartout with some other soldiers, while Fix stays behind to protect Aouda.

– ينطلق فوج لإنقاذ باسبارتو مع جنود آخرين، بينما يبقى فيكس لحماية أودا.

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100% : راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Chapter Text



The departure of the Transcontinental Express from San Francisco on the evening of December 3rd signaled the start of Phileas Fogg's most demanding overland journey - 3,786 miles of track stretching across mountains, deserts, and grasslands toward New York. The newly completed Transcontinental Railroad was celebrated as a marvel of modern engineering, capable of carrying passengers across the continent in just seven days, provided no misfortune intervened. The group occupied a wide section with wide windows, comfortable berths, and access to a dining car - a welcome change from the tight pilot boat and the airless cabins of earlier voyages. Fogg spent the first hours examining timetables and railway maps, maintaining his full attention to accuracy. Aouda watched him quietly, understanding the weight of the schedule but also feeling the warmth of gratitude for all he had done. Passepartout, happy to be on solid ground again, delighted in the unfolding American landscape. Fix, meanwhile, sat tensely nearby, monitoring Fogg with an unease he tried to hide.

Through the Sierra Nevada

The train ascended through the Sierra Nevada mountains, passing Sacramento and climbing through snowy high passes. Passepartout was amazed by the vast pine forests and steep cliffs. The smooth crossing brought him comfort after the unpredictable dangers of sea travel. Fogg observed the landscape but remained absorbed in his calculations.

Delays in the Desert

Once the train descended into the lonely expanses of Nevada and Utah, the problems began. Much of the track had been built quickly, resulting in weak bridges, unstable rails, and long stretches vulnerable to sandstorms, wildlife, and sudden weather changes. The first major delay occurred outside Salt Lake City. A massive herd of buffalo - thousands strong - covered the rails from horizon to horizon. The engineers tried whistles, shouts, and even discharging steam, but the animals were indifferent. For three hours, the train sat motionless. Fogg quietly logged the lost time, while Passepartout became visibly anxious. Fix, who needed Fogg to reach England as soon as possible, was silently suffering each passing minute.

Aouda's Growing Concern

Throughout the desert journey, Aouda's affection for Fogg deepened. She saw the pressure on his shoulders and the sacrifices he had made - not once for himself, but always for her, and for honor. She tried gently to encourage him, offering moments of conversation and comfort. Fogg responded politely, but his mind never left the ticking schedule.

The Platte River Bridge

The train sped across the plains of the Midwest until it reached the rickety suspension bridge over the Platte River near Fort Kearney. Built in haste, weakened by weather, and visibly unstable, the bridge posed a grave danger. Crossing at normal speed risked collapse. The conductor made a daring proposal: If the train crossed at full speed, momentum might prevent the structure from failing beneath it. Fogg immediately supported the plan. "Let us proceed at full speed. If the bridge must fall, it will fall behind us." Many passengers were horrified, but the decision was made. The engine reversed to build momentum, then surged forward with

trembling intensity. The train shot across the bridge in seconds, barely touching the weakened beams. The moment the last carriage reached solid ground, the bridge collapsed into the raging river below. Passepartout and Aouda trembled. Fogg checked his watch and wrote: "Slight vibration. No delay."

The Sioux Attack

Near Julesburg, Colorado, danger returned in its most terrifying form. The stillness of the night was shattered by the war cries of Sioux (Dakota) warriors. Mounted fighters rode alongside the speeding train, leaping onto the moving carriages with astonishing agility. Chaos erupted. The Sioux, angered by the railroad crossing on their lands, swept through the cars. Passengers ducked, fought back, and called for help. Fogg, steady and fearless, armed himself with a revolver and joined the defense. Fix fought alongside him, driven by duty and desperation. Passepartout, seeing no weapon available, took a bold risk. Crawling beneath the train, he managed to uncouple the engine and the first two cars from the rest. The engine, carrying the bulk of the passengers, sped forward to safety. But the remaining carriages—where Fogg, Aouda, and Fix were—slowed and stopped. The Sioux quickly overpowered the defenders. In the confusion, Passepartout was spotted performing his dangerous feat. Seeing him as a valuable captive, they seized him and retreated into the darkness.

Fogg's Heroic Decision

As silence returned to the train, it became clear that Passepartout had been taken. The remaining passengers advised Fogg to wait for the returning engine and military reinforcements. But Fogg's answer was immediate and clear: "I will not leave him. I will not abandon my servant." Fogg instructed Aouda to remain with Fix and then addressed the detective directly: "Mr. Fix, I shall go. You must stay with Aouda until I return. The challenge depends on it." Fix reluctantly agreed. Fogg paid the scouts generously and set off into the icy wilderness. He had to reach New York by December 11th. By choosing loyalty over schedule, he had sacrificed at least twenty-four hours—perhaps more. The challenge now hung by a thread of courage and devotion.

Chapter (10) Answered Exercises

1. What event causes the train's first major delay as it crosses the American plains?

ما الحدث الذي يسبب أول تأخير كبير للقطار أثناء عبوره السهول الأمريكية؟

- A massive herd of buffalo covers the tracks, forcing the train to stop for three hours.

2. How does the train manage to cross the dangerous, weakened Platte River bridge?

كيف يتمكن القطار من عبور جسر نهر بلات الضعيف والخطير؟

- It reverses to build momentum and then races across at full speed, reaching the other side just before the bridge collapses.

3. What act of bravery does Passepartout perform during the Sioux attack?

ما العمل الشجاع الذي يقوم به باسبارتو أثناء هجوم قبيلة السيو؟

- He crawls underneath the moving train to uncouple the engine, allowing the front part to escape to safety.

4. What is the immediate consequence of the Sioux attack for Passepartout?

ما النتيجة الفورية لهجوم قبيلة السيو على باسبارتو؟

- The Sioux warriors capture him and take him away as a prisoner.

5. What critical decision does Phileas Fogg make at the end of the chapter, putting his entire challenge at risk?

ما القرار الحاسم الذي يتخذه فوج في نهاية الفصل، معرضًا تحديّه بالكامل للخطر؟

- He decides to delay his journey and personally lead a rescue mission to save Passepartout, sacrificing at least 24 hours of his schedule.

6. Why does Fogg immediately support the dangerous plan to cross the Platte River bridge at full speed?

– لماذا يؤيد فوج فورًا الخطة الخطيرة لعبور جسر نهر بلات بأقصى سرعة؟

- Because his primary goal is maintaining the schedule, he calculates that speed is the logical solution to the problem of the weak bridge.

7. What does Fogg's "unshakable calm" during the buffalo delay tell us about his personality?

– ماذا يخبرنا «هدوء فوج الذي لا يتزعزع» أثناء تأخير قطيع الجاموس عن شخصيته؟

- He accepts reality as it is without wasting energy on emotional outbursts.

8. How does Passepartout's role change in this chapter compared to earlier journeys?

– كيف تغير دور باسبارتو في هذا الفصل مقارنة بالرحلات السابقة؟

- He changes from a comic, often clumsy servant to a proactive hero, uncoupling the train to save the passengers.

9. Why does Detective Fix fight alongside Fogg against the Sioux, even though he wants to arrest him?

– لماذا يقاتل المفتش فيكس إلى جانب فوج ضد قبيلة السيو رغم أنه يريد القبض عليه؟

- Out of duty and desperation. His immediate priority is survival and protecting the passengers (and his prisoner) from a common enemy.

10. What does Aouda's "growing concern" for Fogg reveal about her character?

– ماذا يكشف «قلق أودا المتزايد» بشأن فوج عن شخصيتها؟

- It shows she is observant, compassionate, and her feelings for him are moving beyond simple gratitude to deeper affection and worry.

11. What is the main conflict in this chapter: Man vs. Nature, Man vs. Man, or Man vs. Society?

– ما الصراع الرئيسي في هذا الفصل: الإنسان ضد الطبيعة، أم الإنسان ضد الإنسان، أم الإنسان ضد المجتمع؟

- All three are present. Man vs. Nature (landscape, buffalo, river). Man vs. Man (Sioux). Man vs. Society (the schedule, the challenge).

12. How does the setting of the American West contribute to the themes of the novel?

– كيف يساهم مكان أحداث الغرب الأمريكي في تعزيز موضوعات الرواية؟

- It represents the unpredictable, untamed world that challenges Fogg's belief in a perfectly ordered, scheduled modern life.

13. The chapter ends with the line "The challenge now hung by a thread." What does this metaphor mean?

– ماذا يعني التعبير المجازي: «أصبح التحدي معلقًا بخيط»؟

- It means Fogg's chance of winning the challenge is now in extreme, delicate danger because of his choice to rescue his servant.

14. Which value from Loyalty, Courage, and Honor is portrayed as the most important? Why?

– أي القيم تعد الأهم: الولاء أم الشجاعة أم الشرف؟ ولماذا؟

- Loyalty. It is the value that causes Fogg to make the ultimate sacrifice of his precious time, overriding his other principles.

15. How do you think the buffalo herd incident creates suspense?

– كيف تحدث حادثة قطع الجاموس توترًا وتشويقًا في الأحداث؟

- It presents an unstoppable, natural delay. No amount of human technology (whistles, steam) can hurry it, emphasizing nature's power.

16. What is the irony in Fix's situation throughout this chapter?

– ما المفارقة في موقف المفتش فيكس طوال هذا الفصل؟

- He needs Fogg to reach England quickly so he can arrest him, so every delay (which he usually wants) now causes him silent suffering.

17. How does Verne use contrast between the characters during the Sioux attack?

– كيف يستخدم فيرن التباين بين الشخصيات أثناء هجوم قبيلة السيو؟

- He contrasts Fogg's steady, armed defense with Passepartout's clever, unusual action under the train, showing different types of bravery.

18. Why might Aouda feel both "the weight of the schedule" and "the warmth of gratitude"?

– لماذا قد تشعر أودا بكل من «ثقل الجدول الزمني» و«دفء الامتنان» في الوقت نفسه؟

- She understands the immense pressure Fogg is under because of the challenge, but she is also deeply thankful he took on this burden to save her.

19. In your opinion, why did the Sioux warriors specifically take Passepartout captive?

– في رأيك، لماذا اختار محاربو السيو أسير باسبارتو تحديدًا؟

- They saw him performing the daring feat of uncoupling the train. They likely considered him a skilled and valuable prize or a threat to be captured.

20. What does Fogg's simple note, "Slight vibration. No delay," tell us about his character?

– ماذا تكشف ملاحظة فوج البسيطة: «اهتزاز طفيف. لا تأخير» عن شخصيته؟

- It highlights his extreme understatement and focus. A life-threatening event is reduced to a mere "vibration" if it didn't cost time.

21. Why do you think Fix "reluctantly agrees" to stay with Aouda?

– لماذا تعتقد أن فيكس «يوافق على مضض» على البقاء مع أودا؟

- His duty as a detective pulls him to follow Fogg, but Fogg's direct order and the need to protect Aouda force him to stay, conflicting with his goal.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why is the Transcontinental Railroad described as a "marvel of modern engineering"?
2. What does the massive herd of buffalo symbolize in Fogg's journey?
3. Why do the engineers wait for the buffalo rather than forcing them to move?
4. In your opinion, why did Fogg support the plan to cross the bridge at "full speed"?
5. What is the significance of the bridge collapsing after the train passes?
6. How does Fogg's behavior during the attack surprise the other passengers?
7. Think, what motivates Fix to fight alongside Fogg during the Sioux attack?
8. If you were a passenger on the train, which character would you trust the most in a crisis? Why?
9. How do you think Verne challenges the stereotype of the "unemotional Englishman" that Fogg represents?
10. Do you think the risks taken on the railroad journey are realistic for the time period? Why/why not?
11. Who do you think is the true hero: Fogg for deciding to rescue or Passepartout for enabling the rescue by his capture?
12. Why do you think Passepartout is happy to be on the train?
13. From your point of view, why does Fogg tell Fix to stay with Aouda?
14. What does Fix's cooperation during the attack show?
15. How do you think the setting (deserts, mountains, plains) affects the journey?
16. What would happen if Fogg ignored the Sioux attack?
17. What theme is shown when Fogg chooses to rescue Passepartout?
18. What does Fix's cooperation during the attack suggest?

Chapter (11)

The Race for the Henrietta: New York to Liverpool

Vocabulary

المفردات

blazing	مشتعل	headwind	رياح معاكسة	surrender	يستسلم
bound	مقيّد	hull	هيكل	suspicious	مرتاب
chaotic	فوضوي	irritable	سريع الانفعال / عصبى	tracks	آثار
charter	يستأجر (سفينة أو طائرة)	mutiny	تمرد	transatlantic ship	سفينة عابرة للمحيط الأطلسي
consequences	عواقب	outweigh	يتفوق على	unconscious	فاقد الوعي
dread	فزع / ذعر شديد	plains	سهول	virtues	فضائل
drifts	أكوام (من الثلج)	runners	زلاجات / قضبان انزلاق		
funnel	مدخنة السفينة (مخرج الدخان)	satisfaction	رضا	wind-sledge	زلاجة شرعية
furnace	فرن	schooner	سفينة شرعية (سكونر)		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

at an incredible price	بثمان خيالي	glide over the snow	ينزلق فوق الثلج	rush into	يندفع إلى
bound for	متوجه إلى / قاصد	on course for	في طريقه إلى / يواصل طريقه نحو	seize the opportunity	انتهاز الفرصة
divert course	يغير المسار	overwhelmed with relief	غمره شعور بالارتياح	slip into a tent	انزلق بسرعة إلى داخل الخيمة
fell into a deep sleep	وقع في نوم عميق	press forward	يواصل التقدم	took control of the ship	استولى على السفينة
fleeting smile	ابتسامة عابرة	relentless pursuit	مطاردة لا هوادة فيها	turned to dread	تحول إلى فزع

Values in this chapter

Respect for the law احترام القانون	Fogg follows the officers without resistance, showing discipline and acceptance of legal authority.
Using wealth responsibly استخدام الثروة بمسئولية	Fogg pays an enormous bail not to show off, but to save time and protect his companions.
Moral courage الشجاعة الأخلاقية	Fogg proves that saving a life is more important to him than winning a challenge or gaming praise.
Honesty and responsibility الصدق وتحمل المسؤولية	Passepartout admits his mistake openly, without excuses, accepting the consequences of his actions.

Summary in Points

1. Fogg, guided by loyalty and moral courage, rushed into the freezing wilderness to rescue his loyal valet, Passepartout.

- فوج، مدفوعًا بالولاء والشجاعة الأخلاقية، اندفع إلى البرية المتجمدة لإنقاذ خادمه الوفي باسبارتو.

2. Leaving Aouda, Fix, and the remaining passengers behind with the damaged carriages, Fogg pressed forward despite the danger.

- ترك فوج أودا وفيكس وبقية الركاب مع العربات المتضررة، وتقدم إلى الأمام رغم الخطر.

3. The rescue party followed faint tracks across rugged plains in a relentless pursuit of the Sioux warriors.

- تتبعت فرقة الإنقاذ آثارًا خافتة عبر السهول الوعرة في مطاردة لا هوادة فيها لمحاربي السيو.

4. After a fierce clash and a daring, silent strategy, Fogg distracted the guards and freed Passepartout from captivity.

- بعد اشتباك عنيف وخطة جريئة وصامتة، شنت فوج انتباه الحراس وحرر باسبارتو من الأسر.

5. Their escape was swift and successful, and they returned just as reinforcements arrived at the train's location.

- كان هروبهم سريعًا وناجحًا، وعادوا في اللحظة التي وصلت فيها التعزيزات إلى موقع القطار.

6. Although Aouda was overwhelmed with relief, Fix felt grim satisfaction that Fogg remained on course for Britain.

- ورغم أن أودا غمرها الارتياح الشديد، شعر فيكس برضا قاتم؛ لأن فوج لا يزال في طريقه إلى بريطانيا.

7. Joy soon turned to dread when Fogg realized nearly thirty hours had been lost and the Transcontinental Express was gone.

- سرعان ما تحولت الفرحة إلى فزع عندما أدرك فوج أن ما يقرب من ثلاثين ساعة قد ضاعت، وأن القطار العابر للقارات قد غادر.

8. Refusing to surrender, Fogg immediately sought an alternative plan to reach Omaha across snow-covered plains.

- رافضًا الاستسلام، سعى فوج فورًا إلى خطة بديلة للوصول إلى أوماها عبر السهول المغطاة بالثلوج.

9. He seized the opportunity to hire a wind-sledge, whose astonishing speed carried them across deep drifts.

- اغتنم الفرصة لاستئجار زلاجة هوائية، والتي حملتهم بسرعتها المذهلة عبر أكوام الثلج العميقة.

10. Reaching Omaha just in time, Fogg regained much of the lost time through determination and enormous expense.

- وصل فوج إلى أوماها في الوقت المناسب، واستعاد جزءًا كبيرًا من الوقت الضائع بفضل إصراره وتكلفة مالية هائلة.

11. The group arrived in New York after a tense journey, only to find the docks chaotic and the China steaming away.

- وصلت المجموعة إلى نيويورك بعد رحلة متوترة، ليجدوا الموانئ في فوضى وسفينة «تشاينا» تغادر بالفعل.

12. Having missed the liner, Fogg declared they must find another means and began inspecting the harbor.

- وبعد أن فاتتهم السفينة، أعلن فوج أنه يجب عليهم إيجاد وسيلة أخرى وبدأ في تفقد الميناء.

13. He chartered the Henrietta, a small but strong schooner, after intense negotiation with the grizzled Captain Speedy.

- استأجر فوج السفينة «هنرييتا»، وهي مركب شراعى صغير لكنه قوى، بعد مفاوضات شاقة مع القبطان سيبيدي القاسى المظهر.

14. When the captain refused to divert course, Fogg engineered a mutiny and later ordered the ship burned for steam.

- وعندما رفض القبطان تغيير المسار، دبر فوج تمردًا، ثم أمر لاحقًا بحرق أجزاء من السفينة لتوليد البخار.

15. Reduced to an iron hull, the Henrietta reached Ireland, allowing Fogg to arrive in Liverpool just in time to continue his race.

- وبعد أن تحولت «هنرييتا» إلى هيكل حديدي فقط، وصلت إلى أيرلندا، مما أتاح لفوج الوصول إلى ليفربول في الوقت المناسب لمواصلة سباقه.

Chapter Text



The Rescue and the Missed Connection

Phileas Fogg, accompanied by the courageous soldiers, rushed into the freezing American wilderness to rescue his loyal valet, Passepartout. They had departed on the evening of December 6th, leaving Aouda, Fix, and the remaining passengers behind with the damaged train carriages. Guided by loyalty and honor—virtues that momentarily outweighed even his legendary punctuality—Fogg pressed forward through the night. They followed the faint tracks left by the retreating Sioux, moving across rugged plains filled with danger and uncertainty. After nearly twenty-four hours of relentless pursuit and a brief but fierce clash with a small group of warriors, the rescue party located the main Sioux camp. Through a daring and silent strategy, they distracted the guards long enough for Fogg to slip into a tent where Passepartout lay bound. Without hesitation, Fogg cut the ropes and pulled his servant free. Their escape was swift and successful. By the time they returned to the train's location, the engine had just arrived with reinforcements from a nearby military post. Aouda and Fix were overwhelmed with relief when they saw Fogg and Passepartout return safely. Their reactions, however, came from very different hearts—Aouda from gratitude and admiration, Fix from the grim satisfaction that the "bank robber" was still on course for Britain. But joy quickly turned to dread. Fogg checked his watch: it was the evening of December 7th. Nearly thirty hours had been lost. The Transcontinental Express was gone, and the next train would arrive far too late. The challenge seemed ruined.

The Wind-Sledge Solution

Fogg, refusing to surrender, immediately sought an alternative plan. The remaining passengers told him that the next major station—Omaha, Nebraska—was still fifty miles away, accessible only by crossing open area now dusted with snow. A captain from the military post explained that horses would move too slowly through the deep drifts. But he offered an unusual alternative: a wind-sledge, a light vehicle fitted with runners and a tall sail, used by hunters to cross frozen ground at remarkable speeds. Fogg seized the opportunity. He hired the sledge and its driver, Mudge, at an incredible price. A powerful eastward wind filled the sail—perfect for their desperate journey. Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Fix climbed aboard the small, uncomfortable craft. The ride was very cold yet thrilling. The sledge raced across the frozen area, gliding over the snow with astonishing speed. They reached Omaha just as the first Chicago-bound train was departing. Fogg had regained much of the

lost time through determination—and expense. From Omaha they sped to Chicago, and from Chicago, they caught a direct express to New York. The journey was swift but tense. Fix became increasingly anxious, Passepartout did everything he could to encourage his master, and Aouda watched over Fogg with quiet, constant concern. They crossed America's vast landscape, passed the Great Lakes, and entered the busy stretch of the eastern states.

Arrival in New York: December 11th

The group arrived in New York City at 11:45 a.m. on December 11th—an extraordinary recovery considering the Sioux attack. Fogg rushed to the docks, certain that he would catch the White Star liner *China*, scheduled to sail for Liverpool at 12:00 p.m. He believed he had fifteen minutes to spare. The docks were chaotic. After pushing through the crowds, Fogg reached the correct terminal—only to see the *China* already steaming out of the harbor, its funnels trailing thick smoke. He had missed it by forty-five minutes. This was the worst disaster yet. The next transatlantic ship would not depart for a week. Fogg could not afford even a single day's delay. His face momentarily showed distress, but only for a heartbeat. "We must find another means," he said simply.

The Desperate Purchase of the *Henrietta*

Fogg guided Aouda and Passepartout to a small hotel and immediately began inspecting the docks for any ship capable of crossing the Atlantic. At last, he found one: a three-masted schooner called the *Henrietta*, anchored at Pier 11. It was small but strong, built for speed and used mainly for pilot duty or swift cargo runs. Its captain, Andrew Speedy, was a grizzled, irritable man with little patience for negotiation. "Captain Speedy," Fogg said "I wish to charter your vessel to Liverpool." Speedy burst into loud laughter. "To Liverpool? The *Henrietta* is bound for Bordeaux—and she'll not change course for any price." Fogg immediately presented his famous bag of money.

"Two thousand pounds to take us to Liverpool." Speedy refused. He had a contract for Bordeaux. Fogg raised the offer. "Two thousand to take us to Bordeaux, and another two thousand to take us on to Liverpool." The captain, stunned by the enormous sum, agreed—but only to take them as passengers and only on the Bordeaux route. Fogg paid at once and returned for his companions. That evening, the four boarded the *Henrietta*. Captain Speedy, though enriched, was irritable and deeply suspicious.

The Mutiny and the Fire

The *Henrietta* sailed from New York on the night of December 11th. Fogg soon realized that Captain Speedy would never willingly divert toward Liverpool. So he prepared an even bolder plan. Two days later, he approached the captain. "I wish to buy your ship," he said calmly. Speedy refused. Fogg increased his offer: £800 per mast, plus the value of the hull. Speedy refused again. Realizing negotiation was hopeless, Fogg quietly spoke with the crew. Tempted by generous bonuses, they agreed to support him. Fogg invited Captain Speedy to his cabin to rest and talk. He offered him a very strong herbal tea that made the captain feel extremely tired, and he soon fell into a deep sleep. While Speedy was unconscious, Fogg took control of the ship. He ordered the crew—now loyal to him because of his authority—to change course toward Liverpool. The captain woke up two days later, locked in his cabin and furious, but unable to stop what had happened.

Burning the Ship for Steam

Mid-Atlantic, another crisis struck: the coal was running low. Strong headwinds consumed fuel at a rapid pace. The engineer warned Fogg that they would never reach Ireland—not with the remaining coal. Fogg made his most astonishing decision yet. He called Captain Speedy, now defeated, and said: "I will pay you one thousand pounds for the remainder of your vessel—everything except the engine and iron framework." He intended to burn the ship itself. Speedy, overwhelmed by the money and the madness of the plan, accepted. Fogg immediately ordered the crew to break down the wooden masts, cabins, deck structures, and railings. All were fed into the furnace. The *Henrietta* became a roaring furnace blazing across the Atlantic. The ship grew lighter and faster but also smaller with every hour. By the time they sighted the Irish coast, only an iron shell remained. They reached Queenstown Harbor on the morning of December 20th. Fogg sold the remaining iron hull to a trader and hurried with his companions by train to Dublin. From there they crossed the Irish Sea on a fast ferry and reached Liverpool on the morning of December 21st. Fogg checked his watch: 11:40 a.m. He still had nine hours and five minutes to reach the Reform Club. As they stepped onto the platform, a rare, fleeting smile touched Fogg's lips. He had done it. He had returned to England in time.

Chapter (11) Answered Exercises

1. What main event forces Fogg to stop the train and lose precious time?

ما الحدث الرئيسي الذي أجبر فوج على إيقاف القطار وخسارة وقت ثمين؟

- A Sioux attack on the train, which results in Passepartout being kidnapped.

2. What unusual vehicle does Fogg use to travel 50 miles to Omaha after missing the train?

ما وسيلة النقل غير المعتادة التي استخدمها فوج لقطع مسافة ٥٠ ميلاً إلى أوماها بعد فوات القطار؟

- A wind-sledge (a sail-powered sled) that races across the frozen ground.

3. What is the major setback Fogg faces when he arrives at the New York docks?

ما المشكلة الكبرى التي واجهها فوج عند وصوله إلى أرصفة نيويورك؟

- He misses the scheduled Liverpool steamer, the China, by just 45 minutes.

4. What two drastic actions does Fogg take to gain control of the ship Henrietta and force it to Liverpool?

ما الإجراءان الجذريان اللذان اتخذهما فوج للسيطرة على السفينة هنرييتا وإجبارها على التوجه إلى ليفربول؟

- First, he gets the captain drunk and locks him in his cabin. Second, he bribes the crew to mutiny and follow his orders.

5. How does Fogg solve the problem of running out of coal in the middle of the Atlantic Ocean?

كيف حل فوج مشكلة نفاد الفحم في وسط المحيط الأطلسي؟

- He buys the ship from the captain and orders the crew to burn its wooden parts (masts, deck, cabins) as fuel for the engine.

6. In your opinion, was Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout a "logical" move?

في رأيك، هل كان قرار فوج بإنقاذ باسبارتو قرارًا «منطقيًا»؟

- No, logically it risked the money, but it proved his moral character was worth more than the bet.

7. Do you think Fogg would have gone back for Fix if he had been captured instead?

هل تعتقد أن فوج كان سيعود لإنقاذ فيكس لو كان هو الذي أُسِر بدلاً من باسبارتو؟

- Yes, Fogg's code of honor applies to everyone, regardless of his personal feelings toward them.

8. If the rescue had failed, do you think Fogg would have given up on the challenge immediately?

إذا فشلت عملية الإنقاذ، هل تعتقد أن فوج كان سيتخلى فورًا عن التحدي؟

- Probably not; he would likely have continued until the very last second, as he never quits.

9. Does Fogg's rescue of his servant change your view of him as a "cold" man?

هل غير إنقاذ فوج لخدمته نظرتك إليه كرجل «بارد المشاعر»؟

- Yes, it shows that underneath his silent exterior, he possesses deep empathy and loyalty.

10. When Fogg missed the ship by 45 minutes, why do you think he didn't show more anger?

عندما فات فوج موعد السفينة بـ ٤٥ دقيقة، لماذا تعتقد أنه لم يُظهر غضبًا أكبر؟

- He believes that wasting energy on anger doesn't solve problems; only action does.

11. Why is it important for the story that Fogg finds the Henrietta instead of a luxury liner?

لماذا من المهم للقصة أن يعثر فوج على السفينة «هنرييتا» بدلاً من سفينة فاخرة؟

- A smaller ship allows Fogg to take control (mutiny), which he couldn't do on a large liner.

12. Do you think Fix was relieved or disappointed when Fogg missed the ship?

هل تعتقد أن فيكس شعر بالارتياح أم بخيبة الأمل عندما فات فوج موعد السفينة؟

- Both—he wanted to arrest him, but also needed him to reach England.

13. Was it fair for Fogg to trick Captain Speedy? Why or why not?

هل كان من العدل أن يخدع فوج القبطان سبيدي؟ ولماذا؟

- It wasn't kind, but he had no other choice—and he paid generously.

14. Would you burn a ship to keep moving? What does this show about Fogg?

هل كنت ستحرق سفينة لتستمر في التقدم؟ ماذا يبين ذلك عن فوج؟

- It shows he's willing to sacrifice anything—even a ship—for his goal.

15. What does the "iron shell" of the ship represent at the end of the voyage?

ماذا يرمز إليه «الهيكل الحديدي» للسفينة في نهاية الرحلة؟

- It represents Fogg himself: stripped of everything but his core strength and engine.

16. Why did Fogg smile when he reached Liverpool?

لماذا ابتسم فوج عندما وصل إلى ليفربول؟

- It was a rare moment of human relief after 80 days of intense pressure.

17. How do you think Fix felt when Fogg smiled?

كيف تعتقد أن فيكس شعر عندما رأى فوج يبتسم؟

- Fix likely felt grim, knowing he was about to arrest a man he now secretly respected.

18. If the journey ended in Liverpool, would the story be satisfying? Why?

لو انتهت الرحلة في ليفربول، فهل ستكون القصة مرضية؟ ولماذا؟

- No, because the true "end" is the Reform Club in London, where the challenge began.

19. How has Passepartout's view of his master changed after this chapter?

كيف تغيرت نظرة باسبارتو إلى سيده بعد هذا الفصل؟

- He no longer sees Fogg as a "machine," but as a hero who would die for him.

20. Is Fogg a hero? Why or why not?

هل فوج بطل؟ ولماذا؟

- Yes—he's brave, loyal, and puts others before himself.

21. In your view, what's the most creative solution Fogg uses in this chapter?

في رأيك، ما أكثر حل ابتكارى استخدمه فوج في هذا الفصل؟

- Burning the ship for fuel—it's extreme but brilliant.

22. What lesson does the burning ship teach us?

ما الدرس الذي تعلمنا إياه حادثة حرق السفينة؟

- Sometimes you must let go of things to reach your goal.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why does Fogg risk his journey to rescue Passepartout?
2. Do you think Fogg made the right decision by delaying the journey? Why?
3. How would the story change if Fogg had not gone after Passepartout?
4. What impression do you get of Captain Speedy?
5. Do you think Fogg is justified in taking control of the ship? Why?
6. How does Passepartout's behavior show honesty?
7. What lesson can readers learn from Fogg's actions?
8. If you were Captain Speedy, would you have forgiven Fogg at the end?
9. Do you think Aouda was scared or inspired when the ship began to be burned?
10. How would you feel if you were Passepartout after being rescued by Fogg?
11. If you were Aouda, would you have stayed in New York or gone with Fogg?
12. If you had Fogg's money, would you spend it the same way?
13. Do you admire Fogg more for his intelligence or his kindness? Explain.
14. What would you do if you missed your only chance to win a huge bet?
15. Would you trust a crew that agrees to mutiny for money?
16. Do you think Fogg enjoys adventure, or just winning?
17. Imagine you were a crew member on the *Henrietta*. Would you have agreed to Fogg's mutiny for the bonus money? Why or why not?
18. Fogg drugs Captain Speedy with herbal tea. Is there any way to justify this action, or is it simply a crime?
19. Is burning the *Henrietta* a symbol of Fogg's desperation, his genius, or his wastefulness? Explain your choice.
20. After all he has been through, do you think winning the challenge will even feel satisfying to Fogg? What might matter more to him now?
21. How does the wind-sledge symbolize Phileas Fogg's character?

SB

Chapter (12)

The Final Hour: Arrest, Proposal, and Victory

Vocabulary

accusation	اتهام	heartbroken	مكسور القلب	terminus	محطة نهائية
aftermath	ما بعد الحدث	mock	يسخر من	traitor	خائن
booked	سُجِّل (في مركز الشرطة)	perseverance	إصرار/مثابرة	unjust	ظالم
chronometer	ساعة دقيقة	precision	دقة	unshaken	غير مهتز/متأثر
deadline	موعد نهائي	proposal	طلب الزواج	valid	سار/موثق/مُفعل
detention	احتجاز	retrieve	يسترجع		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

blurred past them	مرت من أمامهم كخيال ضبابي	in disbelief	غير مصدقين	submit to the law	يخضع للقانون
buzz with activity	يعج بالنشاط	lunged at	اندفع نحو	the final leg of the journey	المرحلة الأخيرة من الرحلة
flicker of tension	لمحة توتر	scanned the horizon	تفحص الأفق	twist of fate	مفارقة قدرية
grave mistake	خطأ جسيم	scented with	معطر ب/تفوح منه رائحة	under arrest	قيد الاعتقال
hailed a cab	استوقف سيارة أجرة	settled the accounts	سوى الحسابات	weight of guilt	عبء الذنب
his patience exhausted	نفد صبره	stark cell	زنزانة قاسية		

Values in this chapter

Respect for the law احترام القانون	Fogg submits to arrest calmly, demonstrating discipline and honor despite unjust accusations.
Patience and composure الصبر ورباطة الجأش	He remains poised under imprisonment and the looming deadline.
Loyalty and devotion الولاء والإخلاص	Passepartout and Aouda supported Fogg emotionally.
Integrity and fairness النزاهة والعدل	Fogg holds Fix accountable for financial losses without hatred.
Love and selflessness الحب ونكران الذات	Fogg prioritizes Aouda's happiness over his own wealth or pride.
Perseverance and ingenuity المثابرة والابتكار	Fogg overcomes temporal and logistical challenges to triumph.

Summary in Points

1. The group arrives in Liverpool on December 21st with only about nine hours left before Fogg's final deadline. Fogg scans the horizon with calm precision, calculating the final connection to London.
- تصل المجموعة إلى ليفربول في ٢١ ديسمبر، ولم يتبق سوى تسع ساعات تقريبًا قبل موعد فوج النهائي. يتفحص فوج الأفق بهدوء ودقة، حاسبًا الوصلة الأخيرة إلى لندن.
2. Detective Fix, his patience exhausted, finally acts. He claps Fogg on the shoulder and declares, his voice sharp with authority, that Fogg is under arrest for the Bank of England robbery.
- أخيرًا يتحرك المفتش فيكس بعد أن نفذ صبره. يضع يده على كتف فوج ويعلن بصوت حازم أنه قيد الاعتقال بتهمة سرقة بنك إنجلترا.
3. Unshaken by all previous dangers, Fogg feels a rare flicker of tension. Passepartout, boiling with anger, lunges at Fix, calling him a traitor.
- رغم أنه لم يتزعزع أمام كل الأخطار السابقة، يشعر فوج بلمحة نادرة من التوتر. أما باسبارتو، فكان يغلي غضبًا وينقض على فيكس واصفًا إياه بالخائن.
4. Displaying his core discipline, Fogg orders Passepartout to calm down, stating they must submit to the law. He is taken for formal detention, leaving Aouda and Passepartout heartbroken on the platform.
- مظهرًا انضباطه الأساسي، يأمر فوج باسبارتو بالهدوء مؤكدًا أنه يجب عليهم الخضوع للقانون. ويُؤخذ إلى الحجز الرسمي تاركًا أودا وباسبارتو منكسري القلب على الرصيف.
5. In a stark, quiet cell, Fogg is fingerprinted and booked. He sits calmly, though his mind races. Time, once his tool, now mocks him. Aouda feels the weight of guilt for the delays she caused.
- في زنزانة قاسية وهادئة، تؤخذ بصمات فوج ويُسجل رسميًا. يجلس بهدوء بينما ذهنه يعجّ بالأفكار. فالزمن الذي كان أدواته يسخر منه الآن. وتشعر أودا بثقل الذنب بسبب التأخيرات التي تسببت بها.
6. Passepartout's loyalty weakens for the briefest moment with doubt, but he reaffirms his belief that Fogg's honor was absolute.
- يضعف ولاء باسبارتو للحظة قصيرة بسبب الشك، لكنه يؤكد من جديد إيمانه المطلق بشرف فوج.
7. At 5:30 p.m., a pale and shaken Fix returns. He admits a grave mistake: the real robber was caught days earlier. The warrant is no longer valid.
- في الساعة الخامسة والنصف مساءً، يعود فيكس شاحبًا ومضطربًا ويعترف بخطأ جسيم: فقد تم القبض على السارق الحقيقي قبل أيام، ولم يعد أمر القبض ساريًا.
8. Fogg, utterly composed, simply tells Fix he may leave. He then retrieves the 2,000 pounds from his funds and hands it to Fix, ensuring responsibility was acknowledged without malice, before preparing for the final leg of his journey.
- فوج، في غاية الاتزان، يكتفى بإخبار فيكس أنه يمكنه الانصراف. ثم يسترجع مبلغ الألفي جنيهه ويسلمه لفيكس، مؤكدًا تحمّل المسؤولية دون ضغينة، قبل الاستعداد للمرحلة الأخيرة من رحلته.

9. At 5:35 p.m., they arrange a special train. The station's bustle and delay test their nerves. Fogg watches his chronometer as the train races to London.

- فى الساعة الخامسة وخمس وثلاثين دقيقة، يرتّبون قطارًا خاصًا. تختبر ضوضاء المحطة والتأخير أعصابهم. ويراقب فوج ساعته الدقيقة بينما يندفع القطار نحو لندن.

10. They reach London's terminus at 8:40 p.m. They hail a cab, and the city streets blur past them in a final, desperate sprint.

- يصلون إلى محطة لندن النهائية فى الساعة الثامنة وأربعين دقيقة مساءً. يستوقفون عربة أجرة، وتغدو شوارع المدينة ضبابية أمامهم فى اندفاع أخيرة يائسة.

11. During the cab ride, Passepartout realizes the critical error. By crossing the International Date Line eastward, they had gained a day. It was still Friday, December 20th.

- أثناء ركوب العربة، يدرك باسپورتو الخطأ الحاسم: فقد كسبوا يومًا عند عبورهم خط التاريخ الدولى شرقًا. وكان لا يزال يوم الجمعة ٢٠ ديسمبر.

12. At 8:44 p.m., Fogg steps into the Reform Club. The five members stare in disbelief as he calmly announces, "Gentlemen, I am here." He has won with one minute to spare.

- فى الساعة الثامنة وأربع وأربعين دقيقة مساءً، يدخل فوج نادى الإصلاح. يحذق الأعضاء الخمسة بدهشة بينما يعلن بهدوء: «أيها السادة، لقد وصلت». لقد فاز قبل دقيقة واحدة فقط.

13. The next day, Fogg settles the accounts. The journey cost £19,000, leaving him only a small portion of his fortune. Believing himself financially ruined, he focuses on emotional gain.

- فى اليوم التالى، يسوى فوج الحسابات. فقد كلفته الرحلة ١٩ ألف جنيه إسترليني، ولم يبقَ له سوى جزء صغير من ثروته. معتقدًا أنه خسر ماليًا، ركّز على المكسب العاطفى.

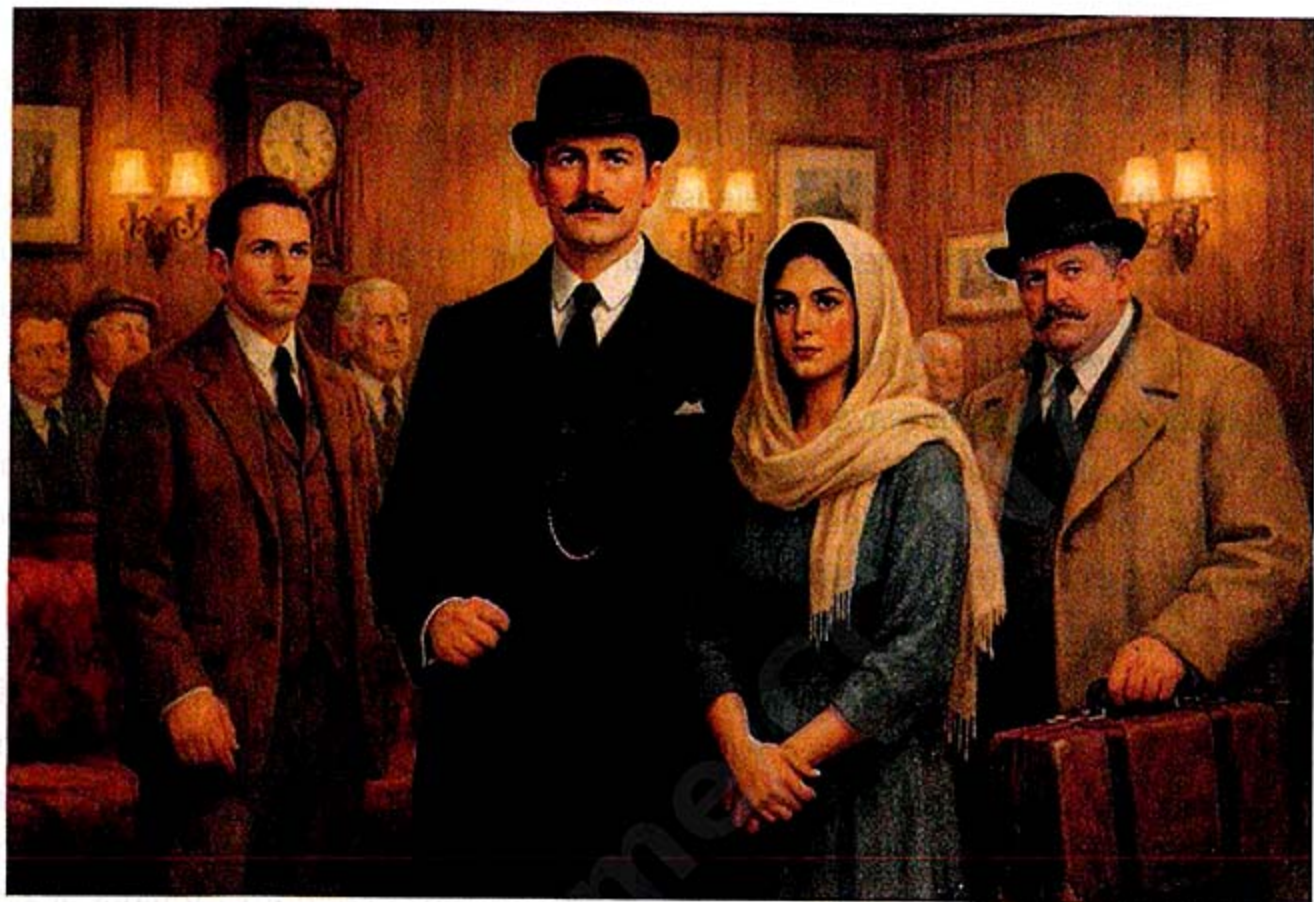
14. Fogg proposes to Aouda, stating it would be "a great honor." His proposal, made when he thinks he has lost everything, proves his priorities have fundamentally changed from wealth to love.

- يتقدّم فوج لخطبة أودا قائلاً إن ذلك سيكون «شرفًا عظيمًا». ويثبت طلبه للزواج، حين ظن أنه فقد كل شيء، أن أولوياته قد تغيرت جذريًا من الثروة إلى الحب.

15. The wedding is set for December 23rd, providing a happy conclusion to the eighty-day journey, where the ultimate victory was not over time, but over his own formerly rigid and emotionless self.

- يُحدّد موعد الزواج فى ٢٣ ديسمبر، ليمنح نهاية سعيدة لرحلة الثمانين يومًا، حيث لم يكن الانتصار الحقيقى على الزمن، بل على ذاته السابقة الجامدة والخالية من المشاعر.

Chapter Text



The morning air in Liverpool was fresh, scented with the smell of coal smoke from the crowded docks. Phileas Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Detective Fix stepped onto the platform of the busy Liverpool train station on Saturday, December 21st. Fogg's eyes scanned the horizon with his usual calm precision, already calculating connections to London. The journey around the world had brought him back to British soil with barely nine hours to spare before his 8:45 p.m. deadline at the Reform Club. Fix, his patience exhausted after months of following Fogg across continents, saw his opportunity. With a heavy hand, he clapped Fogg on the shoulder. "Mr. Phileas Fogg," he declared, voice sharp with authority, "you are under arrest!" Fogg, unshaken by storms, shipwrecks, and hostile lands, felt a rare flicker of tension cross his usually calm face. Passepartout, boiling with anger, lunged at Fix. "Ah, Monsieur Fix! You knew it all along! You traitor!" "Passepartout, calm yourself," Fogg said, his voice steady. "We must submit to the law." Fix hurried Fogg to the Custom House for formal detention, leaving Aouda and Passepartout heartbroken on the platform. Fogg's fortune seemed lost, his honor questioned, and his precise plans threatened by an unjust accusation.

Imprisonment and Despair

Inside the stark, quiet cell, Fogg was fingerprinted, booked, and left alone. He sat with perfect calmness, though his mind raced through the chain of events that had led him here. He glanced at his watch: 1:30 p.m. Time, which he had measured

so precisely, now mocked him. Outside, Passepartout and Aouda waited anxiously. Aouda, though unfamiliar with English law, felt the weight of guilt. "It is because of me," she whispered to Passepartout. "He risked everything for my safety, and now he suffers." Passepartout's loyalty weakened for the briefest moment. Could his master truly be a criminal? Yet deep down, he knew Fogg's honor was absolute.

The True Culprit and Fogg's Release

At 5:30 p.m., Fix returned, pale and shaken. "Sir," he said, "there has been a grave mistake. The real Bank of England robber, James Strand, was arrested in Brighton seventy-two hours ago. The money has been recovered." Fogg raised an eyebrow, calm as ever. "You may leave, Mr. Fix. The warrant is no longer valid." Fogg retrieved the 2,000 pounds lost in Calcutta from his travel funds and handed it to Fix, ensuring responsibility was acknowledged without hatred. Fix left, defeated and embarrassed, while Fogg prepared for the final leg of his journey.

The Race to London

At 5:35 p.m., Fogg, Aouda, and Passepartout hurried to arrange a special train to London. The station buzzed with activity, and the delay of the private engine tested their nerves. Fogg watched his chronometer with precision, calculating every second. The train roared through the countryside, past rivers and towns, while Fogg's mind remained fixed on the Reform Club. They arrived at London's terminus at 8:40 p.m., leaving just five minutes to reach the brass doors of the Club. A cab was hailed, and the streets of London blurred past them in a rapid motion.

The Twist of Fate: The Lost Day

Passepartout, racing through the streets, realized something astonishing: by crossing the International Date Line eastward, they had gained a day. The Club's members believed it was Saturday, December 21st, but in reality, it was still Friday, December 20th. At 8:44 p.m., Fogg stepped into the Reform Club. The five members stared in disbelief as Fogg calmly announced, "Gentlemen, I am here." He had arrived with one minute to spare, completing his journey in seventy-nine days, twenty-three hours, and fifty-nine minutes.

The Aftermath: Ruin and Proposal

The next day, Fogg settled the accounts. The journey had cost £19,000, leaving him only a small portion of his original fortune. Fogg proposed to Aouda, saying, "It would be a great honor for me if you became my wife." The wedding was arranged for the following morning, December 23rd, bringing a happy conclusion to the extraordinary eighty-day journey.

Chapter (12) Answered Exercises

- 1. What major event happens as soon as Fogg and his companions arrive at the Liverpool train station?**

ما الحدث الرئيسي الذي يقع فور وصول فوج ورفاقه إلى محطة قطار ليفربول؟

- Detective Fix arrests Phileas Fogg for the Bank of England robbery.

- 2. What critical mistake does Detective Fix discover while Fogg is imprisoned?**

ما الخطأ الجسيم الذي يكتشفه المفتش فيكس أثناء سجن فوج؟

- Fix learns the real bank robber was already arrested three days earlier.

- 3. After Fogg is released, what urgent mission do Fogg, Aouda, and Passepartout undertake?**

ما المهمة العاجلة التي يقوم بها فوج، وأودا، وباسبارتو بعد الإفراج عن فوج؟

- They race to catch a special train and then a cab to reach the Reform Club in London by 8:45 p.m.

- 4. What astonishing realization does Passepartout have during the final rush to the Club?**

ما الاكتشاف المدهش الذي يتوصل إليه باسبارتو أثناء الاندفاع الأخير نحو النادي؟

- He realizes that by traveling east, they gained a day; it is still Friday, not Saturday.

- 5. What two significant events conclude the chapter after Fogg wins the challenge?**

ما الحدثان المهمان اللذان يختتمان الفصل بعد فوز فوج بالتحدي؟

- Fogg proposes to Aouda, and they arrange their wedding for the next day.

- 6. How would Passepartout's feelings differ from Fogg's at the arrest?**

كيف تختلف مشاعر باسبارتو عن مشاعر فوج أثناء الاعتقال؟

- Passepartout felt angry and emotional, unlike calm Fogg.

- 7. What does Fogg's silence toward Fix show about his character?**

ماذا يُظهر صمت فوج تجاه فيكس عن شخصيته؟

- It shows maturity and forgiveness.

- 8. Why is the time-zone mistake important to the ending?**

لماذا يعتبر خطأ فرق التوقيت مهماً في النهاية؟

- Because it allows Fogg to win the bet.

- 9. If Passepartout had not realized the date error, what would have happened?**

إذا لم يدرك باسبارتو خطأ التاريخ، ماذا كان سيحدث؟

- Fogg would have lost the bet.

- 10. Do you think Fix was right to arrest Fogg? Why or why not?**

هل تعتقد أن فيكس كان على حق في اعتقال فوج؟ ولماذا؟

- He followed his duty, but he should have doubted the accusation sooner.

11. Would the story be better if Fogg lost the challenge? Why or why not?

هل كانت القصة ستكون أفضل لو خسر فوج التحدي؟ ولماذا؟

- No, because the ending would feel unfair.

12. What lesson does Fogg's journey teach students?

ما الدرس الذي تعلمه الطلاب من رحلة فوج؟

- That patience and determination lead to success.

13. Why do you think Verne made Fix wrong in the end?

لماذا تعتقد أن فيرن جعل فيكس مخطئاً في النهاية؟

- To show that justice must be fair.

14. What do the "brass doors" of the Reform Club symbolize?

الام ترمز «الأبواب النحاسية» لنادي الإصلاح؟

- The threshold between the wild, unpredictable world and the rigid British society.

15. What do you think Fogg learned about himself during the trip?

ماذا تعتقد أن فوج تعلم عن نفسه خلال الرحلة؟

- He learned that he is capable of deep feelings and that people matter more than clocks.

16. How does imprisonment affect Fogg emotionally?

كيف يؤثر السجن على فوج عاطفياً؟

- He feels tension but stays composed.

17. Why did Passepartout feel the weight of guilt during Fogg's arrest?

لماذا شعر باسبارتو بثقل الذنب أثناء اعتقال فوج؟

- He felt he should have protected his master or suspected Fix earlier.

18. Do you think Fix deserved the 2,000 pounds Fogg gave him at the end?

هل تعتقد أن فيكس استحق الألفى جنيه التي أعطاهها له فوج في النهاية؟

- No, but Fogg gave it to show he had no hatred, only a sense of justice.

19. Was the International Date Line "twist" a fair ending, or was it just "luck"?

هل تعتقد أن خدعة خط التاريخ الدولي كانت نهاية عادلة، أم مجرد حظ؟

- It was fair because it was based on science and geography, fitting Fogg's character.

20. If they had traveled Westward instead of Eastward, what would have happened to the time?

إذا كانوا قد سافروا غرباً بدل الشرق، ماذا كان سيحدث للوقت؟

- They would have lost a day instead of gaining one, making them even later.

21. Do you think Fogg is truly a "winner" if he spent £19,000 to win £20,000?

هل تعتقد أن فوج «فائز» حقاً إذا أنفق ١٩,٠٠٠ جنيه إسترليني للفوز بـ ٢٠,٠٠٠؟

- Yes, because the win was about honor and proving a point, not making a profit.

Answer the following questions:

1. Imagine Passepartout's face when he realized it was Friday, not Saturday. Describe it.
2. If you were a member of the Reform Club, would you have believed Fogg's story?
3. Could this journey be done in 80 days today? How much faster would it be?
4. Which value (Loyalty, Honor, or Courage) do you think Fogg showed the most?
5. If Fogg hadn't taken Aouda with him, would he have won the bet?
6. Do you think Fix is a villain or just a man doing his job?
7. If you could travel around the world in 80 days, which city would you stay in longest?
8. Which character did you like the most by the end of the book?
9. Do you think Passepartout's anger is justified? Why?
10. Do you think Fogg should forgive Fix? Why?
11. What role does technology play in this final race?
12. What does Fogg's victory represent?
13. Do you think Fogg changed because of the journey? Why?
14. How would you feel if you were Fogg when Fix arrested you just minutes from victory?
15. Why do you think Fogg never blamed Fix, even after the wrongful arrest?
16. Would you have forgiven Fix if you were Fogg? Why?
17. Imagine you're Passepartout. How would you react to seeing your master arrested?
18. Do you think Fogg cares more about winning or about doing what's right?
19. Would you travel the world for love or for a challenge?
20. If you were Aouda, would you accept Fogg's proposal? Why?
21. Do you think the journey changed Passepartout? How?
22. In your view, what was the most dangerous part of the whole 80-day trip?
23. How does Fogg's calm reaction reflect his values during the crisis of arrest?

58

Dictionary

الكلمات الواردة بقطع الفهم وأسئلة الترجمة

مفردات على الوحدة السابعة

Unit (7)

a sense of belonging	الشعور بالانتماء	mutual	متبادل / مشترك
arise	ينشأ / يظهر	occur	يحدث / ينشأ
atmosphere	الجو العام / غلاف جوي	pointer	مؤشر
based on	بناءً على / يستند إلى	potential energy	طاقة الوضع
bounce	يرتد / يرجع	raw	خام / نئ / أولى
convert into	يتحول إلى	roll downhill	يتدحرج إلى أسفل
energy of motion	طاقة الحركة	sound energy	طاقة الصوت
expectations	توقعات / آمال	switch on	يشغل
feel accepted	يشعر بالقبول	tap	ينقر / يطرق
figure out	يكتشف / يستنتج	thermal	حراري
impatiently	بفارغ الصبر	think up	يخترع
kinetic energy	طاقة حركية	thoughtful	مدروس / عميق التفكير
light energy	طاقة الضوء	universe	الكون
make up of	يتكون من	willing	راغب / مستعد

مفردات على الوحدة الثامنة

Unit (8)

afford	يقدر على نفقة / يتحمل	nightmare	كابوس
approach	نهج / أسلوب	peanut	الفول السوداني
argue	يجادل / يناقش	personal excellence	التميز الشخصي
consuming	استهلاك	pressures	الضغوط
dare to	يجرؤ على	pursuit	يتابع / يلاحق
dreadful	مخيف	put ... on the map	يجعل ... مشهوراً أو مهماً
drift off	انجراف	regardless of	بغض النظر عن
embarrassment	إحراج	Scots	الأسكتلنديون
engaged	منخرط / مشغول	scream	صراخ
essence	جوهر	seriously	بجدية
fan	معجب / مشجع	set rules	وضع القواعد
frightful	مخيف	skillful	ماهر
get irrational	يصبح غير عقلائي / يجن جنونه	struggle	يكافح
in a sense	بطريقة ما	summit	قمة
matter	موضوع / يهم	take up	يتولى / يشغل
motivated	متحمس	viewpoints	وجهات نظر
muffled yell	صرخة مكتومة		

Unit (9)

مفردات على الوحدة التاسعة

academically	أكاديميًا	encouragement	تشجيع
announce	يعلن	essential	ضروري
backstage	خلف الكواليس	failure	فشل
communities	مجتمعات	finalists	المتأهلون للتصفيات النهائية
compere	مضيف الحفل / مقدم برنامج	focused	مركز
confidence	ثقة	hesitate	يتردد
congratulate	يُهنئ	instead	بدلاً من
contestants	متسابقون	inner peace	السلام الداخلي
criticism	نقد	maintaining	الحفاظ على / بقاء
determination	تصميم / عزيمة / تحديد	performance	أداء
disappointment	خيبة أمل	psychologists	علماء النفس
dishonesty	خيانة الأمانة / غش / تضليل	require	يتطلب
education	تعليم	respectfully	باحترام
eliminate	يزيل / يقضي على	talent	موهبة
emotional	عاطفي	the judges	قضاة / لجنة التحكيم
emotions	عواطف	vital role	دور حيوي

Unit (10)

مفردات على الوحدة العاشرة

annually	سنوياً	impression	انطباع
biodegradable	قابلة للتحلل البيولوجي	intense	شديد
crafting	تصنيع / حرفة / صياغة	municipality	مجلس المدينة / البلدية
decompose	يتحلل	native	أصلي / وطني
dedication	تكريس / إخلاص	overwhelmed	غارق / متأثر
defined as	يعرف بأنه	permanent	دائم
demanding	شاق / صعب / مطالبة	promote	يرقي / يروج
discarded	مهمل / منبوذ	reduction	تخفيض
facial expressions	تعبيرات الوجه	relentless	متواصل / لا هوادة
frequently	مراراً	schemes	مخططات
frowning	عبوس	signals	إشارات
gestures	إيماءات	vehicles	مركبات
heap up	يتكدس	willingness	جاهزية / استعداد
household waste	النفايات المنزلية		

مفردات على الوحدة الحادية عشرة

Unit (11)

abusers	مسيئون / معتدون	dehydrate	يجفف
accurately	بدقة	empathy	تعاطف
attention	انتباه	exist	يتواجد
attitude	موقف / تصرف / سلوك	fairness	عدل / إنصاف
authority	هيئة / سلطة	navigate	يتنقل / يتجول
balanced	متوازن	normally	بشكل طبيعي
boundaries	حدود	pet	يداعب
concentration	التركيز	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
concern for	يهتم / يقلق بشأن	reliable	موثوق
consequences	نتائج / عواقب	saturated	مشبع
cooperative	تعاوني	sound reflection	انعكاس الصوت
decay	يتحلل	stroke	صدمة / سكتة دماغية

مفردات على الوحدة الثانية عشرة

Unit (12)

amplify	يضخم / يكبر	interruption	مقاطعة / تعطيل
assembly line	خط التجميع	literary	أدبي
buffer	يعزل / منطقة عازلة	machinery	آلات
cascade of delays	سلسلة من التأخيرات	manufacturers	مصنعون / شركات المصنعة
coronation	تنويج	pile-up	كومة / تكديس
crucial	حاسم / حرج	principle	مبدأ / قاعدة
disciplined	منضبط	replicate	يقلد / يحاكي
distraction	تشيت الانتباه	revered scholar	عالم موقر
educational figures	شخصيات تعليمية	scheduling	جدولة
fixed periods	فترات محددة	sightseeing	زيارة المعالم السياحية
former	سابق	specific	محدد
foundation	تأسيس	strategic	استراتيجي
furthermore	بالإضافة إلى	the Houses of Parliament	مبنى البرلمان
influential	مؤثر	unbreakable appointments	مواعيد غير قابلة للتخلف عنها

Final Revision & Tests



SECOND TERM

2026

2nd SEC

Contents

Part 1

General Revision

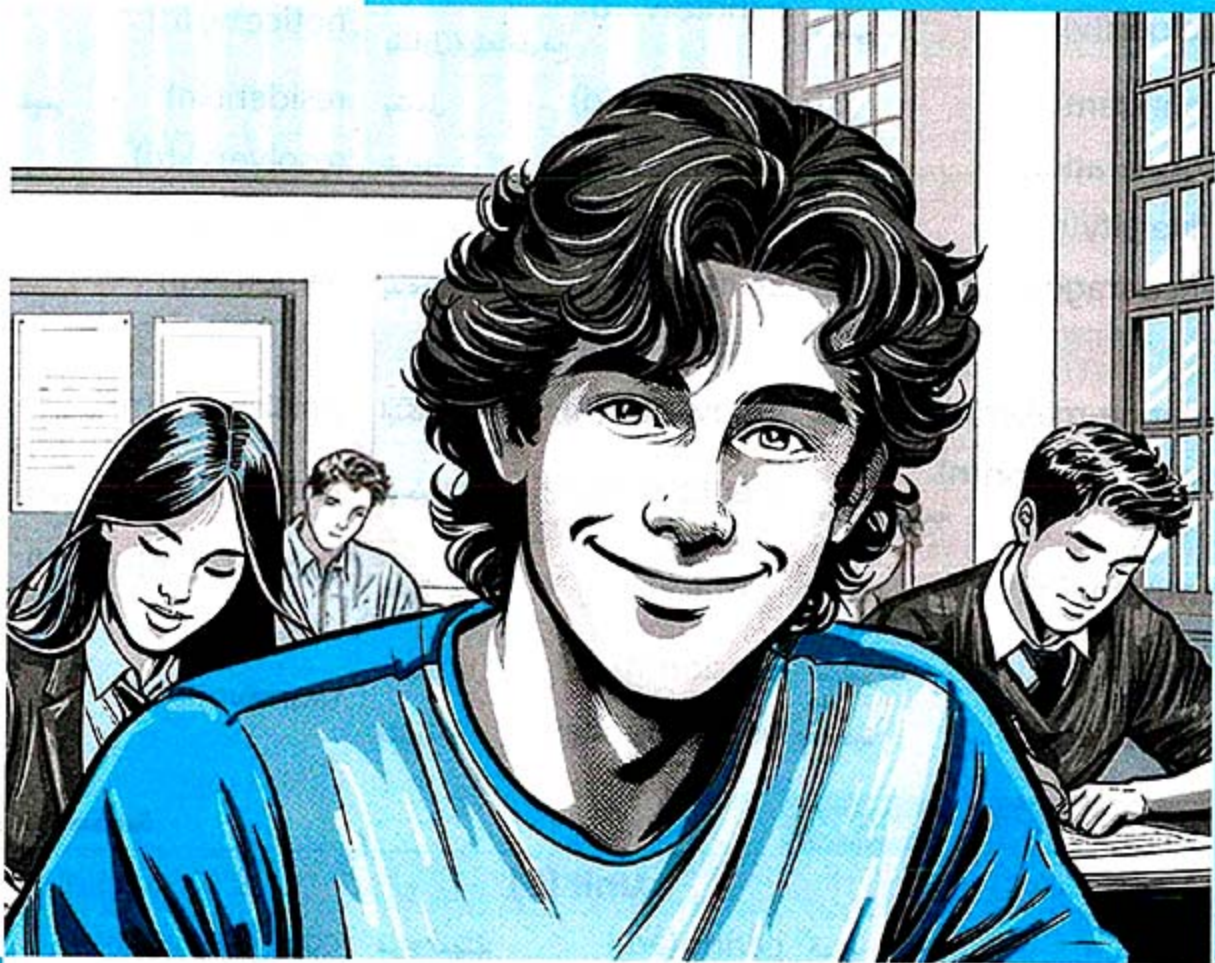
1	Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)	4
2	Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)	37
3	Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)	67
4	Around the World in Eighty Days	97

Part 2

Final Tests	109
--------------------------	------------

Part 1

General Revision



Part 1

Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)

Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)

Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)

Around the World in Eighty Days



A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (7)

address(v) (ed) يُوجَّه / يُخاطَب / يُعالَج	fairness(n) عدل / إنصاف	mediator(n) وسيط
argue over(v) (d) يتجادل حول	gathering(n) تجمع	misunderstanding(n) سوء فهم
belong(v) (ed) ينتمي	handle(v) (d) يتناول / يتعامل مع	notice(v) (d) يلاحظ
confident(adj) واثق	include(v) (d) يشمل	resident(n) ساكن / مقيم
cooperation(n) تعاون	inclusive(adj) شامل	resolve(v) (d) يحل
diversity(n) تنوع	interrupt(v) (ed) يقاطع / يعترض	take on (v) يتولى مسؤولية
encourage(v) (d) يشجع	invite(v) (d) يدعو	valued(adj) مُقدَّر

Unit (8)

change-maker(n) صانع تغيير	innovation(n) ابتكار	persistence(n) مثابرة
determination(n) إصرار / عزيمة	mentorship(n) توجيه / إرشاد	recognition(n) اعتراف / تقدير
empathy(n) تعاطف	obstacle(n) عقبة / عائق	separate(adj) (v) (d) منفصل / يفصل
enthusiasm(n) حماس	passion(n) شغف	teamwork(n) عمل جماعي
initiative(n) مبادرة	perseverance(n) مثابرة	

Important Vocabulary

المفردات المهمة

Unit (7)

ability(n) قدرة	caring(adj) مُراعٍ / مُهتَم	cooperative(adj) تعاوني
adult(n) (adj) بالغ	celebrate(v) (d) يحتفل / يحتفي بـ	council(n) مجلس
appreciate(v) (d) يقدر / يقيم	common(adj) عام / مشترك	effective(adj) فعال / مؤثر
background(n) خلفية	competitive(adj) تنافسي	elderly(adj) كبار السن
belonging(n) انتماء	confidence(n) ثقة	empathy(n) تعاطف
benefit(n) (v) (ed) فائدة / يستفيد	conflict(n) صراع	equipment(n) معدات

event (n)	حدث	mood (n)	مزاج / حالة نفسية	senior (n)	كبير السن
experience (n)	خبرة / تجربة	occur (v) (red)	يحدث	shopkeeper (n)	صاحب محل
express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن	participate (v) (d)	يشارك	silence (n)	صمت
fairly (adv)	بعدل / بإنصاف	particular (adj)	معين / محدد	social (adj)	اجتماعي
generation (n)	جيل	personality (n)	شخصية	solution (n)	حل
gratitude (n)	امتنان / شكر الجميل	playground (n)	ملعب / فناء	space (n)	مساحة
influence (n) (v) (d)	تأثير / يؤثر على	positive (adj)	إيجابي	sportsmanship (n)	روح رياضية
instructions (n)	تعليمات	public (adj)	عام	staff (n)	طاقم العمل
interact (v) (ed)	يتفاعل	realistic (adj)	واقعي	task (n)	مهمة
involve (v) (d)	يتضمن / يتورط	responsibility (n)	مسئولية	treat (v) (ed)	يعامل / يعالج
leader (n)	قائد	rule (n)	قاعدة	waste (n) (v) (d)	نفاية / يهدر / يبذر
littering (n)	إلقاء القمامة	self-assured (adj)	واثق من نفسه	wisdom (n)	حكمة

Unit (8)

access (n) (v) (ed)	وصول / يصل إلى	failure (n)	فشل	opportunity (n)	فرصة
brilliant (adj)	بارع / متألّق	filter (n) (v) (ed)	مُرشّح / يرشّح / ينقي	overcome (v)	يتغلب على
campaign (n)	حملة	funding (n)	تمويل	passionate (adj)	شغوف
clean-up (n)	تنظيف	hatred (n)	كرهية	permission (n)	إذن / تصريح
coding (n)	ترميز / برمجة	healthcare (n)	رعاية صحية	praise (n) (v) (d)	مدح / يمدح
combine (n) (v) (d)	يجمع / يدمج	hesitation (n)	تردد	progress (n)	تقدم
comparison (n)	مقارنة	hinder (v) (ed)	يعيق / يعوق	prove (v) (d)	يثبت
courage (n)	شجاعة	household (n) (adj)	أسرة / أسري	purpose (n)	هدف / غاية
curiosity (n)	فضول / حب استطلاع	impact (n)	تأثير	recycle (v) (d)	يعيد تدوير
data (n)	بيانات	import (n) (v) (ed)	استيراد / يستورد	remind (v) (ed)	يُذكّر
digital skill (n)	مهاراة رقمية	individual (n) (adj)	فرد	starting point (n)	نقطة انطلاق
distinguish (v) (ed)	يميّز	inspiring (adj)	مُلهم	step (n)	خطوة
eagerness (n)	حماس / شغف	land (n) (v) (ed)	أرض / يهبط	tool (n)	أداة
electronic (adj)	إلكتروني	launch (n) (v) (ed)	إطلاق / يطلق	training (n)	تدريب
endangered (adj)	معرضة للخطر	logo (n)	شعار	trust (n) (v) (ed)	ثقة / يثق في
entertainment (n)	ترفيه / تسلية	low-cost (adj)	منخفض التكلفة	vision (n)	رؤية
error (n)	خطأ	major (adj)	رئيسي	wildlife (n)	حياة برية
essential (adj)	أساسي / ضروري	mentor (n) (v) (ed)	مرشد / يرشد	will (n)	إرادة

Unit (7)

achieve goals	يحقق أهداف	feel left out	يشعر بالإقصاء	make an effort	يبذل جهدًا
acts of kindness	أعمال اللطف	feel welcoming for	يشعر بالترحيب	make sure	يتأكد
As a result	نتيجة لذلك	find an answer to	يجد إجابة لـ	over time	بمرور الوقت
at a time	في كل مرة	give ... a chance	يعطي... فرصة	play a role	يلعب دورًا
at the corner	في الزاوية	give support	يقدم الدعم	sense of belonging	شعور بالانتماء
build friendship	يبني صداقة	in detail	بالتفصيل	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار

Unit (8)

by chance	بالصدفة	keep moving forward	يستمر في التقدم	stay strong	يظل قويًا
face difficulties	يواجه الصعوبات	light a spark of hope	يشعل شرارة أمل	take positive action	يتخذ إجراء إيجابيًا
find new solutions	يبحث عن حلول جديدة	make a difference	يحدث فرقًا	turn vision into action	يحول الرؤية إلى عمل
give access to	يتيح الفرصة لـ	make change	يحدث تغييرًا	walk side by side	يمشي / يعمل جنبًا إلى جنب
have in common	يشارك في شيء ما	no mountain is too high	لا يوجد جبل شاق		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

Unit (7)

act as	يتصرف / يعمل كـ	bring ... together	يجمع ... معًا	lead to	يؤدي إلى
agrees on/about	يتفق على / بشأن	care for	يهتم بـ	treat ... with	يُعامل ... بـ
belong to	ينتمي إلى	interact with	يتفاعل مع	value of	قيمة لـ

Unit (8)

afraid of	خائف من	contribute to	يُساهم في	separate ... from	يفصل ... عن
begin with	يبدأ بـ	discuss ... with	يُناقش ... مع	transform ... into	يُحوّل ... إلى
believe in	يؤمن بـ	give up	يتخلى عن / يستسلم	turn into	يتحول إلى
bring about	يُحدث / يجلب	key to	مفتاح لـ	uninterested in	غير مهتم بـ
combine ... with	يجمع ... مع	regardless of	بغض النظر عن	wait for	ينتظر

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (7)					
caring	مُهمّ	compassionate/kind		uncaring/cruel	غير مبالٍ / قاسٍ
confident	واثق	self-assured/bold		hesitant/timid	متردد / خجول
conflict	نزاع	clash/disagreement		agreement/harmony	اتفاق / انسجام
effective	فعال	efficient/productive		ineffective/inefficient	غير فعال / غير كفء
fairness	إنصاف	justice/equality		injustice/bias	ظلم / تحيز
gathering	تَجَمُّع	assembly/meeting		dispersal/separation	تشيت / فصل
inclusive	شامل	comprehensive/broad		exclusive/limited	حصري / محدود
interrupt	يقاطع	disturb/intrude		continue/allow/permit	يواصل / يسمح / يأذن
involve	يتضمن / يتورط	include/engage		exclude/separate	يستبعد / يفصل
participate	يشارك	take part/contribute		withdraw/avoid	ينسحب / يتجنب
particular	معين / محدد	specific/certain		general/common	عام / شائع
realistic	واقعي	practical/sensible		idealistic/unrealistic	مثالي / غير واقعي
treat	يعامل	handle/deal with		neglect/mistreat	يهمل / يسيء معاملة
wisdom	حكمة	insight/judgment		folly/foolishness	حمالة / غباء
Unit (8)					
brilliant	رائع / متالق	talented/exceptional		dull/unremarkable	مُمل / عادي
courage	الشجاعة	bravery/boldness		cowardice/fear	جبن / خوف
curiosity	فضول	interest/nosiness		disinterest/indifference	لامبالاة / عدم اكتراث
determination	العزيمة	perseverance/willpower		hesitation/weakness	تردد / ضعف
empathy	تعاطف	compassion/sympathy		indifference/insensitivity	لامبالاة / قسوة
endangered	معرض للخطر	threatened/at risk		safe/protected/secure	آمن / محمي / مطمئن
enthusiasm	حماس	excitement/eagerness		disinterest/lethargy	فُتور / خمول
filter	يرشح	purify/refine		contaminate/pollute	يلوث

hesitation	تردد	uncertainty/doubt	confidence/certainty	ثقة / يقين
hinder	يعيق / يعوق	obstruct/block	assist/facilitate	يساعد / يُيسر
innovation	ابتكار	invention/creativity	tradition/imitation	تقليد
inspiring	ملهـم	motivating/encouraging	discouraging/depressing	محبط / مكتئب
meaningful	ذو مغزى	significant/valuable	meaningless/worthless	لا معنى / لا قيمة له
overcome	يتغلب على	conquer/defeat	surrender/yield/give in	يستسلم / يخضع
passion	شغف	enthusiasm/excitement	indifference/disinterest	لامبالاة / عدم اهتمام
passionate	شغوف / متحمس	ardent/enthusiastic	apathetic/indifferent	فاتر الهمـة / لا مبال
perseverance	مثابرة / إصرار	determination/persistence	surrender/laziness	استسلام / كسل
praise	يمدح	applaud/admire	criticize/condemn	ينتقد / يُدين / يشجب
recognition	اعتراف / تقدير	appreciation/credit	disregard/ignorance	تجاهل / جهل

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	notice	يلحظ / يلاحظ
	detect	يكشف / يرصد
	observe	يراقب / يلاحظ (بدقة)
2	hole	حفرة / ثقب
	space	مساحة / فراغ
	gap	فجوة / فراغ (بين شيئين منفصلين)
3	member	عضو (بمعنى فرد في مجموعة)
	organ	عضو (في جسم الكائن الحي)

4	staff crew cast	طاقم العمل (العاملون في مؤسسة أو شركة أو مدرسة). طاقم العمل (في سفينة أو طائرة أو فريق لتشغيل الآلات مثلاً). طاقم الممثلين (لقيلم أو مسرحية).
5	public general	عام (مملوك أو يصلح لاستخدام الجمهور). عام (شائع أو غير محدد).
6	occur take place	يحدث / يطرأ (يُستخدم للأحداث غير المتوقعة أو المخططة). يحدث / يقام (يُستخدم في الغالب للأحداث المُخطَّط لها والمنظمة).
7	logo slogan	شعار (رمز أو رسمة أو تصميم يمثل شركة أو منظمة ويجعلنا نعرفها بمجرد النظر إليها). شعار (جملة قصيرة وجذابة تهدف إلى ترسيخ فكرة شركة أو منظمة في ذهن الناس).
8	permission permit licence	إذن (لموافقة على فعل شيء ما. غالباً ما تكون شفوية أو ضمنية). تصريح (وثيقة رسمية تمنح الإذن). رخصة / ترخيص (وثيقة دائمة تثبت المؤهل لفعل أو وظيفة).
9	error mistake misprint	خطأ (فني، منهجي، في النظام / الحساب). خطأ (الفعل أو الرأي). خطأ مطبعي (في المواد المطبوعة).
10	mentor guardian	مرشد / موجه (للنمو الشخصي أو المهني طويل الأمد). وصي / حارس (للرعاية والحماية القانونية).

Module (4)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 7

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. After practicing his speech for a week, he felt confident on stage. The antonyms of "confident" are and
a) hesitant b) timid c) self-assured
d) certain e) meaningless
2. The club has an inclusive policy, so everyone is welcome to join. The word "inclusive" is similar in meaning to and
a) exclusive b) limited c) comprehensive
d) secure e) broad
3. The old man was famous for his wisdom and gave great advice. The synonyms of "wisdom" are and
a) weakness b) disinterest c) insight
d) judgment e) wealth
4. The teacher showed fairness by giving every student the same amount of time. The synonyms of "fairness" are and
a) justice b) cowardice c) equality
d) bias e) greed
5. My aunt is very particular about her food and only eats organic vegetables. The word "particular" can be replaced by and
a) fussy b) careless c) specific
d) certain e) significant

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. During the conference, the young researchers will several important environmental issues.
a) progress b) address c) delay d) postpone
7. Cities with high, such as Cairo, often have a rich variety of foods, music, and festivals.
a) diversity b) traffic c) intensity d) infection
8. A good call-center clerk can difficult customers very calmly and professionally.
a) shake hand b) avoid c) endanger d) handle

9. The teacher asked students not to each other during discussions.
 a) respect b) watch c) interrupt d) think
10. When two friends are arguing, they might need a/an to help them reach an agreement.
 a) competitor b) opponent c) stranger d) mediator
11. The team brainstormed for hours before finding a/an to the technical issue.
 a) complication b) crisis c) solution d) emergency
12. As a of Giza, Ahmed knows all the best places to eat or enjoy your time.
 a) resident b) visitor
 c) researcher d) representative
13. I don't think I can any more tasks right now—my schedule is full.
 a) care for b) take on c) lead to d) put down
14. The volunteers were deeply for the long hours they spent helping after the flood.
 a) blamed b) paid c) valued d) replaced
15. The siblings over the video game; each one wanted to play first.
 a) depended b) argued c) reflected d) raced
16. The volunteers expressed great for the families affected by the natural disaster.
 a) mockery b) health c) contempt d) empathy
17. People special events like weddings and graduations with parties.
 a) celebrate b) adapt c) argue d) adopt
18. Karma has a very friendly and outgoing that she makes new friends so easily.
 a) appearance b) personality c) necessity d) regulation
19. My grandparents belong to a different and have different opinions on social media.
 a) profession b) position c) generation d) location
20. Azza's multicultural helps her communicate well with people from different countries.
 a) vacation b) invention c) talent d) background
21. Good teachers know how to effectively with students of all learning styles.
 a) dismiss b) disregard c) interact d) overlook

22. Earthquakes can without any warning, so people must always be prepared.
 a) occur b) ignore c) prevent d) replay
23. During the group discussion, the most students shared notes and helped weaker ones.
 a) aggressive b) wealthy c) confused d) cooperative
24. When your friend feels sad, it is important to support and listen to them.
 a) complain b) try c) give d) take
25. The children agreed to using the swings and slides in the playground.
 a) take turns b) take notes c) take breaks d) take place
26. I am proud to belong my school because it teaches good values.
 a) at b) to c) for d) of
27. There are alarms in all hotel rooms that can smoke easily.
 a) notice b) select c) detect d) decorate
28. The of the ship followed the captain's orders in the storm.
 a) staff b) cast c) jury d) crew
29. Each in our body has a special function to keep us healthy.
 a) member b) organ c) device d) tool

Unit 8

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

30. His determination to finish the race helped him keep running even when he was tired. The synonyms of "determination" are and
 a) perseverance b) hesitation c) weakness
 d) imitation e) willpower
31. The students showed great enthusiasm during the science experiment. The word "enthusiasm" is opposite in meaning to and
 a) excitement b) disinterest c) interest
 d) lethargy e) cowardice
32. The company is famous for its innovation in mobile technology. The word "innovation" can be replaced by and
 a) tradition b) fear c) invention
 d) creativity e) habit
33. Kenzy is very passionate about painting and spends every weekend in her studio. The synonyms of "passionate" are and
 a) bored b) apathetic c) enthusiastic
 d) indifferent e) ardent

- 34.** The scientist received recognition for her hard work when she won the prize.
The antonyms of "recognition" are and
a) appreciation b) ignorance c) disregard
d) credit e) bravery

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 35.** The kitchen was messy, so Mona showed and washed the dishes before her parents got home.
a) repetition b) innovation c) negligence d) initiative
- 36.** Through the school's program, older students help younger students feel comfortable in their new classes.
a) internship b) championship c) mentorship d) hardship
- 37.** Despite facing many in his career, Zain never gave up on his goals.
a) repetitions b) obstacles c) innovations d) rewards
- 38.** The new student's in studying difficult subjects impressed all of her teachers.
a) persistence b) avoidance c) resistance d) importance
- 39.** The twins were placed in classrooms to help them develop independence.
a) divided b) separate c) joint d) shared
- 40.** Coaches always teach players that is more important than individual effort.
a) talent b) initiative c) teamwork d) dispute
- 41.** Hackers tried to gain unauthorized غير مصرح به to the company's database, but they failed.
a) failure b) exit c) escape d) access
- 42.** This machine serves a dual: it can wash your clothes and dry them at the same time.
a) success b) work c) purpose d) shadow
- 43.** All factories have to use machines to dirty water before it goes into rivers.
a) mix b) filter c) make d) waste
- 44.** Egypt Air airline will direct flights to three new international destinations.
a) launch b) review c) print d) suspend
- 45.** Pilots must complete along flight before flying a plane alone.
a) depiction b) rehearsal c) training d) survey

46. Every member of the should have specific responsibilities to maintain the home.
 a) embassy b) organization c) army d) household
47. Teachers like students who show because it helps them learn faster.
 a) reality b) curiosity c) danger d) anger
48. The actor's brilliant performance in the last movie earned from critics around the world.
 a) disapproval b) permission c) reflection d) praise
49. The local charity is starting a to collect warm clothes for people in need this winter.
 a) research b) campaign c) questionnaire d) duration
50. The detective tried to between the genuine clues and the fake ones.
 a) mix b) divide c) distinguish d) confuse
51. Traveling to a new country gives you a/an to learn about different cultures.
 a) opportunity b) difficulty c) danger d) intention
52. Sometimes an athlete's teaches them how to train harder and improve.
 a) talent b) victory c) failure d) poverty
53. Online courses have made it easier for people to learn programming from home.
 a) writing b) media c) sailing d) coding
54. The teacher's encouraging words managed to a spark of hope in the failing student's heart.
 a) light b) excuse c) damage d) repeat
55. Education has the power to transform the lives of people success stories.
 a) from b) at c) into d) without
56. Simple lifestyle changes, like walking instead of driving, can a difference for the environment.
 a) imply b) make c) do d) invent
57. The police officer asked to see the driver's and vehicle registration.
 a) licence b) permission c) permit d) degree
58. There was a/an in the newspaper that changed the price from \$10 to \$100.
 a) error b) mistake c) innovation d) misprint
59. The new school was designed by the art club students.
 a) slogan b) logo c) lesson d) letter

B Language

Unit 7

The conditionals

1 The zero conditional



تعبّر الحالة الصفيرية عن الحقائق والظواهر الطبيعية (شيء لا تتحكم فيه).

If/when you **drop** something, it **falls** to the ground.

If/when we **heat** air, it **raises**.

وتستخدم الحالة الصفيرية أيضًا مع الأشياء التي أصبحت عادة لدى الشخص.

If/when I **have** a fever, I **stay** in bed.

If/when I **use** the computer for long, I always **have** a headache.

2 The first conditional



- نستخدم الحالة الأولى للأحداث والمواقف التي نعتقد أنها محتملة أو ممكنة في المستقبل.

If Ali **arrives** late again, the headmaster **will punish** him.

If she **doesn't earn** much money, she **won't be able to fly** to the USA.

- استخدامات خاصة في جواب شرط الحالة الأولى:

جملة جواب الشرط

If الحالة الأولى	should/'d better	If you want to succeed, you should study hard.
	must/have to	If you are robbed, you have to tell the police.
	may	If I know more than 2 languages, I may take the job.
	can/will be able to	If there is an airport here, we'll be able to travel easily.
	السؤال بـ will أو may	If you finish early, will you help me?
	فعل أمر	If you are not ill, go to school.

3 The second conditional

If	Past simple ماضي بسيط	would might could	+ Inf.
----	--------------------------	-------------------------	--------

– تعبر الحالة الثانية عن حدث غير محتمل في المضارع أو المستقبل وفي إعطاء النصيحة.

If I **were** a bird, I **could** fly. (I'm not a bird. **Untrue in the present**)

If I **were** you, I'd help him. (**Giving advice**)

4 The third conditional

If	Past perfect had + P.P. ماضي تام	would could might	+ have + P.P.
----	--	-------------------------	------------------

– نستخدم الحالة الثالثة للحديث عن المواقف الماضية والأحداث التي لم تتم أو تمت.

If they **had known** I was ill, they **would have visited** me. (لم يعلموا بمرضى ولم يزوروني)

5 Alternatives to using if

بدائل if

Alternative

Example

Provided that
On condition
that
As long as

جملة (حالة ١ و ٢)

He can go and play with his friends, **provided/ on condition (that)/ as long as** he finishes his homework first.

Suppose/
Supposing/
Imagine (that)

جملة

Suppose/Supposing/Imagine (that) you met the President, what would you ask him to do?

Unless

فعل الشرط (جملة مثبتة) + جواب الشرط (جملة مثبتة أو منفية)

I can't buy the car **unless** I have enough money.

Without

n/v.ing

You won't succeed **without** studying hard.

But for

Noun

But for doctors, we might die.

In case of

Noun

In case of emergency, call this number.

In case	جملة	Bring the washing from outside in case it rains.
Should حالة أولى أو ثانية	Subj + inf.	Should you take this medicine, take it before meals. Should you take this medicine, you will feel better.
Were حالة ثانية	Subj. + n/adj.	Were I you, I wouldn't spend so much money.
Were حالة ثانية	Subj + to + inf.	Were he to travel, he'd be sad to leave his family.
Had حالة ثالثة	Subj. + P.P.	Had you finished early, you'd have watched the film.
If it weren't for حالة ٢	n/v.ing	If it weren't for money, we couldn't buy anything.
If it hadn't been for حالة ٣	n/v.ing	If it hadn't been for Ahmed, I'd have been helpless.

Unit 8

1

Necessity

الضرورة

present

past

future

have to

has to

must

have got to

has got to

need to/needs to

had to

no past

needed to

Will have to

Will need to

It's necessary
for ... to + Inf.It was necessary
for ... to + Inf.It will be necessary
for ... to + Inf.

It **is necessary** for all of us to fight diseases.

All of us **must/have to/have got to/need to** fight diseases.

It **was necessary** for him to find a job to support his family.

He **had to** find a job to support his family.

ضرورة في الماضي وتم فعلها.

It **will be necessary** for the new government to solve the problems related to health and education.

The new government **will have to solve** the problems related to health and education.

Have to

ضرورة مفروضة من الخارج ليس لديك اختيار في فعلها.

As I'm very ill, I **have to** wait until the doctor arrives.

ضرورة نابعة من الشخص نفسه وله رغبة في فعلها.

As it's my mother's birthday I **must buy** a present for her.

Strong advice

You **must wash** your hands before you eat.

Must

A warm invitation

You **must come** and see us at the weekend.

A strong reminder to ourselves

We **mustn't forget** that tourism is important.

Prohibition

المنع والحظر والتحريم

You **mustn't drive** fast on this road. The maximum speed limit is 60 km/h.

Mustn't

Strong negative advice

للتصحية القوية المنفية

You **mustn't play** football in the flat. You may break something.

2 Lack of necessity

عدم الضرورة

present

past

future

don't have to

didn't have to

doesn't have to

لم يكن ضرورياً فعل شيء فلم نفعله

needn't (to بدون)

needn't have + P.P.

لم يكن ضرورياً فعل شيء، ولكن تم فعله

don't/doesn't need to

didn't need to

won't have to
won't need to

It isn't necessary
for ... to

It wasn't necessary
for ... to

It won't be necessary
for ... to

It **isn't necessary** for her to buy many dresses.

She **doesn't have to/needn't/doesn't need to** buy many dresses.

It **wasn't necessary** for me to travel abroad.

I **didn't have to** travel abroad. لم يكن واجباً فلم أفعل.

I **needn't have traveled** abroad. لم يكن واجباً ولكني فعلت.

3

should/shouldn't have + P.P.

للندم واللوم

should have + P.P.
ought to have + P.P.

للتعبير عن الندم واللوم (كان ينبغي فعل شيء لم تفعله).

e.g. He **should have looked** for another job. He is now penniless مفلس (لوم)

shouldn't have + P.P.
oughtn't to have + P.P.

شيء حدث في الماضي ولم يكن واجباً فعله.

e.g. I **shouldn't have wasted** much time. I'm sorry for this now. (ندم)

Module (4)

Language Question Bank

Unit 7

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. If people too much fast food, they gain weight.
a) ate b) will eat c) eat d) had eaten
2. If I feel tired, I usually a short rest.
a) will take b) take c) took d) would take
3. If the weather improves tomorrow, we on a trip.
a) go b) went c) would go d) will go
4. If I rich, I would help the poor.
a) were b) am c) will be d) have been
5. She TV if she finishes her homework early.
a) watches b) will watch c) would watch d) watched
6. If you the food outside last night, it would have spoiled.
a) leave b) would leave c) had left d) left
7. You the bus unless you hurry.
a) catch b) didn't catch c) wouldn't catch d) won't catch
8. If the alarm rings, everyone leave the building.
a) have to b) has to c) may d) would
9. If I you, I wouldn't accept this offer.
a) had been b) am c) were d) will be
10. Had he listened to my advice, he in trouble.
a) wouldn't have been b) shouldn't be
c) isn't d) wouldn't be
11. If the phone rings, it immediately.
a) you will answer b) answered
c) answer d) would answer
12. If iron is exposed to air and water, it
a) rust b) will rust c) would rust d) rusts
13. Take some money you need it later.
a) unless b) in case c) without d) were
14. But for, we wouldn't have solved the problem.
a) his help b) had helped c) he helped d) helping
15. If it for electricity, life would be difficult.
a) isn't b) had been c) wouldn't be d) weren't

16. fire, break the glass.
 a) In case of b) Without c) Were it d) In case
17. swimming is useful, I will join a sports club.
 a) Without b) But for c) In case of d) If
18. If the trip to Egypt longer, I would have visited my friends in Asyut.
 a) is b) had been c) were d) was
19. The star difficult to see unless the sky is very clear.
 a) is b) would be
 c) was d) would have been
20. I will become very fat if I
 a) wouldn't exercise b) won't exercise
 c) don't exercise d) hadn't exercised
21. Anyone can join the course, there is space available.
 a) in case of b) provides
 c) unless d) provided that
22. If I drink too much coffee, I always awake all night long.
 a) would stay b) will stay c) stay d) may stay
23. What to your family if you were to immigrate?
 a) would happen b) is happening
 c) will happen d) would have happened
24. He wouldn't have visited me unless I him.
 a) hadn't phoned b) had phoned
 c) was phoned d) would phone
25. It is best to keep a medical kit ready emergency.
 a) unless b) without c) if d) in case of
26. If I had known that you were joining the discussion group, I too. I love birds!
 a) will join b) should have joined
 c) would have joined d) joined
27. If I a gun in the street, I would take it to the police.
 a) found b) find c) had been found d) will find
28. I drowsy نعسان in the morning if I go to bed late.
 a) felt b) won't feel c) might feel d) feel
29. He was offered the job he went on a month-long training course.
 a) unless b) on condition that c) in case of d) without
30. We leave on Monday if it snows heavily.
 a) will have to b) would c) would have to d) have to

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I'm not free, so I can't meet you tonight. (If)
.....
2. She doesn't have enough money, so she can't buy a new phone. (If)
.....
3. We don't understand the lesson, so we don't answer the questions. (If)
.....
4. He forgot to set the alarm, so he arrived late at work. (If)
.....
5. They didn't book the tickets early, so they missed the concert. (If)
.....
6. I'll help you only if you tell me the truth. (Provided that)
.....
7. If he doesn't study hard, he will fail the exam. (Without)
.....
8. If the teacher explains the lesson again, the students will understand it. (Should)
.....
9. If I were in your position, I would refuse this offer. (Were I)
.....
10. If she had listened to her parents, she wouldn't have made this mistake. (Had)
.....
11. He isn't careful, so he makes many mistakes. (If)
.....
12. I didn't save enough money, so I couldn't travel last summer. (If)
.....
13. If you don't wear a helmet, you'll be injured. (Unless)
.....
14. If it weren't for his support, I would give up. (But for)
.....
15. If the plane leaves on time, we'll arrive early. (Should)
.....
16. There is a possibility of success after I study hard. (will)
.....

Unit 8

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- She take this medicine because she isn't ill.
a) must b) doesn't have to c) ought not d) has to
- The players check their hearts before they were allowed to play.
a) have to b) needn't
c) had to d) don't have to
- In the past, football clubs check players heart; they believed it wasn't necessary.
a) didn't have to b) had to
c) must d) don't have to
- You visit the White Desert when you're in Farafra. It's amazing!
a) needn't b) didn't have to c) had to d) must
- The manager travel to London to attend an important conference last week.
a) had to b) didn't have to c) doesn't have to d) mustn't
- Father didn't find any tickets, he have booked earlier.
a) could b) should c) shouldn't d) must
- You whisper. Nobody can hear us.
a) must b) didn't have to
c) have to d) don't have to
- You drive so fast. It's very dangerous.
a) don't need b) don't have to c) must d) mustn't
- Fahmy wear a tie at work. It's the rule of his company.
a) has to b) must c) have to d) mustn't
- Yesterday, I stay at home with my brother as my parents were out.
a) has to b) must c) had to d) mustn't
- You really have taken so much trouble over me.
a) could b) shouldn't c) should d) can't
- Children play with matches or cleaning liquids.
a) have to b) must c) needn't d) mustn't
- You take an umbrella. It isn't raining.
a) ought not b) don't need to c) mustn't d) need to
- You wash your hands before you eat.
a) must b) had to c) need d) needn't
- We lock the car. It's safe here.
a) mustn't b) needn't c) can't d) shouldn't

16. You aren't permitted to stay here. You stay here.
 a) mustn't b) don't have to c) needn't d) should
17. I'm going to the shops because I buy some tea.
 a) had to b) don't need to c) need to d) has to
18. In Egypt, some employees work 7 hours a day, 6 days a week.
 a) mustn't b) don't have to c) should d) have to
19. You forget to do your homework tonight. The teacher wants it tomorrow.
 a) mustn't b) don't have to c) have to d) must
20. You take things that don't belong to you.
 a) don't have to b) mustn't c) have to d) must
21. You buy a pen. I can lend you one.
 a) must b) need to c) don't need to d) have to
22. Amgad visit his uncle as he was ill in hospital.
 a) has to b) is necessary to c) didn't have to d) had to
23. I work every day from 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. If I don't, I will be fired.
 a) don't have to b) must c) have to d) mustn't
24. When we are on vacation, we go to bed early.
 a) must b) mustn't
 c) have to d) don't have to
25. Ahmed have bought the same car. He was wrong to do it.
 a) shouldn't b) would c) should d) could
26. You smoke in hospitals. It's forbidden.
 a) don't have to b) mustn't
 c) must d) didn't have to
27. We paint the house. It hasn't been painted for many years.
 a) needn't b) has to c) need to d) mustn't
28. You eat a lot of fresh fruits to keep healthy.
 a) ought b) must
 c) needn't d) didn't have to
29. He oughtn't have spoken sharply to his friend. This means:
 a) He didn't speak sharply to his friend
 b) He spoke sharply, and it was rude.
 c) He spoke sharply as his friend wanted that.
 d) It wasn't necessary for him to speak sharply to his friend.
30. Hady regrets not following his father's advice. This means:
 a) He should follow his father's advice.
 b) He ought to follow his father's advice.
 c) He could have followed his father's advice.
 d) It was necessary for Hady to follow his father's advice.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It is mandatory إزامى for students to submit their assignments by Friday. (have to)
.....
2. It wasn't necessary for her to buy more milk, but she did anyway. (needn't have)
.....
3. Is it necessary for us to book a table in advance? (Do)
.....
4. It is against the law to smoke in public buildings. (mustn't)
.....
5. I was forced to wait for three hours at the clinic. (had to)
.....
6. There's no obligation for you to come to the party if you're tired. (don't have to)
.....
7. It was unnecessary for him to carry that heavy bag because his friend had a car. (didn't need to)
.....
8. It is necessary for Sarah to practice the piano every day. (must)
.....
9. I'm sure it wasn't a good idea for you to stay up so late last night. (shouldn't have)
.....
10. It is strictly forbidden to park your car in front of the exit. (mustn't)
.....
11. Manal had to ask for her father's advice to solve that problem. (a necessity)
.....
12. It was necessary for us to show our ID at the entrance. (had to)
.....
13. It would be a good idea if you apologized to her. (should)
.....
14. It wasn't necessary for her to attend the meeting yesterday. (have to)
.....
15. You needn't type the report now. (It isn't)
.....

Module (4)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Nearly all people either like telling stories or listening to them, but do they like to write? It can be hard to write stories down on paper. Writing is one of those skills that needs practice. Writing encourages people to exercise their creative minds and practice using their imaginations. It improves their ability to come up with alternatives. This broadens their thought processes, which can lead to success in many areas, including problem-solving and analysis.

Even professional writers do not write everything perfectly the first time. They have to revise their work. They usually ask their friends' opinions of what they have written. They sometimes force the writer to change their style on a certain point. When you revise your writing, you look for ways to change it that will make it better. You check your spelling. You make sure that you have used capitals, periods, and other punctuation marks in the best way. You look for words that can be taken out or added for different, more exciting meanings. You make sure that your words help the reader get an image in their mind when he reads them. Revising your writing is important. The changes you make can turn boring words into exciting words. It can make your ideas come alive. Don't be afraid to make changes. The first time you write on a topic, you get your ideas down on paper. Revising your writing is polishing it up. It's making it ready for readers to enjoy.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Writing is considered a hard skill as it
 - a) needs paper
 - b) takes practice
 - c) weakens the mind
 - d) needs time
2. Why is revising the writing important?
 - a) It can make the writer's ideas alive.
 - b) It can help the writer make much money.
 - c) It can turn exciting ideas into boring ones.
 - d) It can help the writer pass tests.
3. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
 - a) The readers.
 - b) The writers.
 - c) The books.
 - d) The friends.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. What can breakfast do to us?**
a) It helps us to misunderstand. b) It helps us to concentrate.
c) It helps us to reduce salt. d) It helps us to raise pressure.
- 2. Which school subjects are most affected by having breakfast?**
a) English and Arabic. b) Reading and English.
c) Math and reading. d) Math and sports.
- 3. What helps protect from heart attacks?**
a) Eating a lot of fruit and vegetables. b) Salt and plums.
c) Drinking coffee and tea. d) Having too much saturated fat.
- 4. What causes blood pressure to rise?**
a) Having a lot of fruit and vegetables. b) Eating too much salt
c) Having sugary foods and drinks. d) Drinking too much water.
- 5. We should replace butter and lard with vegetable oils because**
a) butter and lard contain much sugar
b) butter and lard contain much blood pressure
c) vegetable oils contain much water
d) vegetable oils are less harmful
- 6. What is the best title to the passage?**
a) Cutting down on salt. b) Cutting down on sugar.
c) Dangers of saturated fat. d) How to stay healthy.
- 7. We infer from the passage that we can control our weight by**
a) cutting down on sugar
b) sleeping early
c) drinking too much coffee or tea
d) eating too much vegetable oil

Passage No. 3

Throughout history, there have been reliable reports of dolphins playing with people and helping them. The earliest accounts are from over 2000 years ago.

There is no doubt that many dolphins are interested in people. They often seek human companionship, enjoy playing ball games, and like being petted. However, their life-saving is perhaps not due to concern for us but is a result of the fact that they naturally support a sick brother to keep him near the surface so that he can breathe. When they help a human, perhaps they are just doing what comes naturally.

Their intelligence is difficult to determine. We qualify animals as intelligent if they can do things that we ourselves are good at. When a monkey uses a stick as a tool, we say that this shows intelligence. On the other hand, some birds fly accurately for thousands of miles, but we do not normally call this intelligence.

What then of dolphins? First, they navigate extremely accurately, even in dirty water, relying on sound reflection like bats. Second, they communicate – in ways we do not understand – both facts and feelings. One dolphin can pass on to another, without touching it or showing it, something that it has learned. They also know when another is sad. So evidence suggests that dolphins are both friendly and intelligent, but in order to be sure, we'll just have to learn. Then we can simply ask them.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What does the underlined word "They" refer to?

- a) Dolphins
- b) People
- c) Birds
- d) Reports

2. It's clear from the text that dolphins

- a) are afraid of human beings
- b) often save drowning people
- c) can't learn anything
- d) kill other sick dolphins

3. We don't understand how dolphins

- a) copulate
- b) imitate
- c) communicate
- d) facilitate

4. When do we usually call an animal "intelligent"?

- a) When it imitates us.
- b) When it travels long distances.
- c) When it saves a person.
- d) When it runs fast.

5. Dolphins are like bats as they

- a) fly accurately
- b) like humans
- c) navigate relying on sound reflection
- d) save drowning persons

6. Why do dolphins keep a sick person near the surface?

- a) To eat him.
- b) So that he can breathe.
- c) To cure him.
- d) To play with him.

7. We can infer that dolphins are

- a) friendly and ignorant
- b) intelligent and violent
- c) outrageous and creative
- d) friendly and intelligent

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A well-designed playground encourages cooperation, resolves conflicts through play, and gives every child a sense of belonging.

- (a) يشجع فناء المدرسة المصمم جيدًا على التعاون وحل النزاعات من خلال اللعب، ويعطي كل طفل شعورًا بالانتماء.
- (b) يشجع فناء المدرسة المبهج على التنافس وحل الصراعات من خلال اللعب، ويعطي الطفل الموهوب شعورًا بالتميز.
- (c) يتعلم الأطفال في فناء المدرسة جيدًا التعاون وحل النزاعات من خلال اللعب، ويشعرون جميعًا بالانتماء.
- (d) تُشجع ساحة اللعب المصممة جيدًا على التعاون، وتتجنب النزاعات بمنع اللعب، ويوفر لكل طفل شعورًا بالمرح.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن قيادة التغيير الفعالة تتطلب رؤية واضحة، وشجاعة لاتخاذ قرارات صعبة، وقدرة على إلهام الآخرين، وحملهم على المشاركة في الرحلة.

- a) Effective leadership of change requires a clear vision, the courage to make hard decisions, and the ability to inspire others and carry them to participate in the journey.
- b) The effectiveness of change leadership needs a clear vision, courage for hard choices, and an ability to motivate others and make them join the trip.
- c) True change management requires clear sight, bravery in making tough decisions, and inspiring others to participate in the journey.
- d) Effective change leadership requires a clear vision, the courage to make difficult decisions, and the ability to inspire others and enlist them in the journey.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Biodiversity is the key indicator of the health of an ecosystem. That's because each species in an ecosystem has a specific role to play.

- (a) إن التنوع البيئي مؤشر ثانوي على صحة أي نظام موثر؛ وذلك لأن كل فصيلة في النظام البيئي لها دور محدد تلعبه.
- (b) إن الأحياء البيئية مفتاح رئيسي على صحة أي نظام بيئي؛ وذلك لأن كل الفصائل في النظام البيئي لها دور محدد تلعبه.
- (c) إن التنوع البيئي مؤشر رئيسي على صحة أي نظام بيئي؛ وذلك لأن كل فصيلة في النظام البيئي لها دور محدد تلعبه.
- (d) إن التنوع البيئي مؤشر رئيسي على تدهور أي نظام بيئي؛ وذلك لأن كل الفصائل في النظام البيئي لها دور محدد تلعبه.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن الأطفال هم شباب الغد وأمل البلاد في المستقبل؛ لذا يجب أن توفر الدولة الرعاية الصحية والتعليمية لهم بالمجان. فكل دولة تريد أن تتقدم يجب أن تهتم بأطفالها.

- a) Children are the youth of tomorrow and the hope of the country in the present. That's why the state must provide them with educational and health care free of charge. Every country that wants to develop must take care of its children.
- b) Young children are the country's hope for the future. You need the state to provide care, education and sports for them free of charge. Every country wants to advance to take care of its children.
- c) Children are the youth of tomorrow and the country's hope for the future. Therefore, the state needn't provide health care and education for them free of charge. Any country wanting progress must take care of its young.
- d) Children are the young of tomorrow and the country's hope for the future. Therefore, the state must provide health care and education for them free of charge. Any country that wants to progress must take care of its children.

3.(A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Traditional education is unable to cope with the huge leaps of science. The aim of education isn't to help students memorize but to acquire knowledge and skills.

- a) التعليم التقليدي قادر على التعامل مع القفزات الكبيرة للعلم. فالهدف من التعليم ليس مساعدة الطلاب على المذاكرة، ولكن اكتساب المعرفة والمهارات.
- b) التعليم التقليدي غير قادر على التعامل مع القفزات الهائلة للعلم. فأساس التعليم ليس مساعدة الطلاب على الحفظ، ولكن اكتساب المعارف والمهارات.
- c) لا يستطيع التعليم التقليدي أن يواكب القفزات الكبيرة للعلم. فهدف التعليم ليس مساعدة الطلاب على الحفظ، ولكن اكتساب المعرفة والمهارات.
- d) لا يستطيع تعلم التقاليد التعامل مع القفزات الهائلة للعلم. فأساس التعليم مساعدة الطلاب على الحفظ واكتساب المعرفة والمهارات.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تساعد المؤسسات الخيرية الفقراء والمحتاجين، وخاصة الذين يعيشون في المناطق العشوائية. لذا من الجيد أن تبرع جميعاً للمساهمة في هذه المهمة النبيلة.

- a) Helping charitable organizations and the needy especially those living in slums. Good to contribute to the noble mission.
- b) Charities help the poor and needy people especially those lived in slums. Hence, it is good that we all donate to share in this noble expedition.
- c) Charities help the poor and needy people especially those that live in slums. Therefore, it is a good thought that we all donate to participate in this noble campaign.
- d) Charities help poor and needy people especially those who live in slums. Therefore, it is a good idea that we all donate to take part in this noble mission.

3 Writing:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which of the following is NOT a typical feature of a problem-solution essay?
 - a) Clear identification of a problem.
 - b) Dialogue between characters.
 - c) Proposed solutions.
 - d) Evidence and examples.
2. The introduction of a problem-solution essay should
 - a) list all solutions immediately
 - b) include personal opinions only
 - c) introduce the topic and the problem
 - d) end the discussion
3. What makes a good solution in a problem-solution essay?
 - a) It is realistic and practical.
 - b) It sounds interesting.
 - c) It is the longest explanation.
 - d) It includes many stories.
4. Which organizational pattern works best for a problem-solution essay?
 - a) Chronological order of events.
 - b) Alphabetical order.
 - c) Random thoughts and ideas.
 - d) Problem first, then solutions.
5. Supporting evidence in a problem-solution essay can include
 - a) facts, statistics, and expert opinions
 - b) only personal feelings
 - c) unrelated stories
 - d) made-up information
6. The main purpose of a campaign poster is to
 - a) tell a long story
 - b) persuade people to support a cause
 - c) display complex information
 - d) practice drawing skills
7. The most important element of a campaign poster is
 - a) decorative borders
 - b) the designer's name
 - c) a strong, memorable slogan
 - d) multiple paragraphs of text

Cumulative Test (Units 7 & 8)

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- Hams talked about her work with great passion. The synonyms of "passion" are and
a) power b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) love e) indifference
- Lack of cooperation can lead to problems. The antonyms of "cooperation" are and
a) conflict b) harmony c) opposition d) teamwork e) collaboration

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Environmental groups organized a/an to encourage recycling and reduce waste in cities.
a) campaign b) festival c) journey d) expedition
- Hoda found it hard to multiple responsibilities at once without help.
a) control b) correct c) handle d) oversee
- The students showed great for science, exploring experiments eagerly.
a) campaign b) devotion c) possession d) passion
- Nour's about history led her to visit museums and archives to learn more.
a) intention b) curiosity c) patience d) adventure
- The annual festival brings the whole together to celebrate local culture and traditions.
a) ability b) alliance c) community d) club
- The new system encourages between different departments to complete tasks on time.
a) cooperation b) rivalry
c) conflict d) independence
- Do you think I tell the teacher what happened?
a) have to b) should c) need d) ought
- You smoke in hospitals. It's against the law.
a) mustn't b) must c) ought to d) shouldn't
- he study hard, he will get high marks.
a) If b) Were c) Should d) Had
- If you see Osama, him about the lost camera.
a) asked b) will ask c) would ask d) ask
- A paragraph describes traffic jams and then suggests building more roads to fix the problem. This is an example of
a) cause-effect b) compare-contrast
c) problem-solution d) avoiding problems
- Which element is essential in a campaign poster?
a) A short clear message. b) Complex diagrams.
c) Long paragraphs. d) A detailed biography.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Modern transportation has played an important role in the advancement of human civilization. As humans moved using different means, from donkeys and horse carts to cars and trains, the pace of business and development increased rapidly. I believe the bicycle is neither a convenient nor an efficient means of transportation in the 21st century.

While a bicycle can be beneficial for traveling over short distances and keeping a person fit, when it comes to long distances, humans have no choice but modern transportation such as cars, buses, and trains. These means move fast and help us get things done in a timely manner. For instance, a recent report by the World Trade Organization claimed that countries with extensive road and rail networks that support modern, fast transportation have higher GDP (gross domestic product) growth rates than countries which rely on traditional means of movement.

Moreover, modern transportation can carry people as well as goods over long distances conveniently. Not only are these safer and easier to use, but they also support the bulk movement of goods that boosts commerce. A bicycle, on the other hand, is neither convenient nor suitable for bulk transportation. Recent research has found that the number of goods and people transported using trains in 2016 is equal to the movement of all goods and people during the past millennium.

Though bicycles are pollution-free and keep a person healthy, they are more suitable for health reasons than for transportation. Modern mechanized means of transportation cannot be replaced with traditional and slow ones. This will result in reducing the pace of the growth of human civilization.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- How is the modern means of transportation important?
 - It has led to a decrease in development.
 - It has helped in the advancement of human civilization.
 - It has led to the beginning of the 21st century.
 - The size of countries has increased.
- The abbreviation "GDP" is something related to
 - daily professions
 - domestic production
 - great patience
 - good doctors
- Although the bicycle is used for sports and short distances, it
 - causes a lot of pollution
 - is inconvenient for bulk transportation
 - is unsuitable for adults
 - costs a lot of money
- The rapid increase in business occurred because of the
 - beginning of the 21st century
 - appearance of cars, buses, trains, etc.
 - size of countries
 - disappearance of carts
- Which one of the following choices gives the same meaning to the word "civilization"?
 - Good lifestyle.
 - Education.
 - Ignorance.
 - Disadvantageous.

6. What would we do if cars and planes didn't exist?

- a) We would be stuck using the slow means of transportation.
- b) We would go on foot better.
- c) We would invent other means that would be more comfortable.
- d) We would stay at home.

7. Which of the following is correct?

- a) A bicycle is convenient transportation for long distances.
- b) It is better to replace modern mechanized means of transportation with traditional ones.
- c) A bicycle is convenient transportation for short distances.
- d) Bicycles can carry people as well as goods over long distances.

4 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Teachers should care for their students and guide them to continue the journey of life safely. Besides, it is also their responsibility to help them grow as good citizens.

- (a) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وإرشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضًا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين منتجين.
- (b) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وإرشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضًا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.
- (c) يجب على المعلمين رعاية طلابهم وإرشادهم لمواصلة رحلة الحياة بذكاء. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضًا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.
- (d) يجب على المعلمين رعاية أطفالهم وإرشادهم لبداية رحلة الحياة بأمان. إلى جانب ذلك، تقع على عاتقهم أيضًا مسئولية مساعدتهم على النمو كمواطنين صالحين.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

للتطوع فوائد نفسية عديدة. يشعر المتطوعون بالرضا عن أنفسهم، ويمكنهم تطوير مهارات مفيدة واكتساب خبرات قيمة.

- a) Volunteering has several psychological benefits. Volunteers feel included about themselves and they can develop useful skills and gain valuable experiences.
- b) Volunteering has a few psychological benefits, Volunteers feel satisfaction about oneself and they can develop useless skills and earn available experiences.
- c) Volunteering has several physical benefits. Volunteers feel satisfied about themselves and they can develop useful skills and gain valuable experiments.
- d) Volunteering has several psychological benefits. Volunteers feel satisfied about themselves and they can develop useful skills and gain valuable experiences.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

- 1. How do you think Fix feels when Fogg pays bail?
- 2. If you were Passepartout, would you help Fix arrest Fogg? Why or why not?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. Hala desires to catch the train that leaves in 10 minutes, but she doesn't hurry. (If ...)
- 2. People aren't allowed to smoke in this place. (mustn't)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"How to solve conflicts in schools"

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (9)

admire (v) (d)	يُعجب	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم	respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام / يحترم
awareness (n)	وعى	inspiring (adj)	ملهم	skyline (n)	أفق المدينة / الأفق العمراني
compassion (n)	تعاطف	invisible (adj)	غير مرئي	storyteller (n)	راوي قصص
echo (n)	صدى الصوت	moderator (n)	مُشرف / مُراقب	tradition (n)	تقليد
gather (v) (ed)	يتجمع	mural (n)	جدارية		
gesture (n)	إيماءة / إشارة	promote (v) (d)	يُعزز / يُروج		

Unit (10)

balance (n)(v)(d)	توازن / يوازن	customize (v)(d)	يُخصّص / يُعدّل حسب الحاجة
encourage (v)(d)	يُشجّع	entrepreneurship (n)	ريادة الأعمال
growth (n)	نمو	simple (adj)	بسيط
overwhelmed (adj)	مُنهك / مُثقل بالضغوط		

Important Vocabulary

المفردات المهمة

Unit (9)

activity (n)	نشاط	ban (v) (ned)	يحظر / يمنع	heal (v) (ed)	يشفي
aliens (n)	كائنات فضائية	beauty (n)	جمال	host (n) (v) (ed)	مُضيف / يُستضيف
alive (adj)	حي (على قيد الحياة)	border (n)	حدود	humor (n)	فكاهة
approval (n)	موافقة	concert (n)	حفل موسيقى	image (n)	صورة
argument (n)	جدال / حجة	decoration (n)	زينة زخرفة	intonation (n)	نبرة صوت
artist (n)	فنان	deserve (v) (d)	يستحق	invade (v) (d)	يغزو
artwork (n)	عمل فني	dove (n)	حمامة	issue (n)	قضية / مشكلة
athlete (n)	رياضي	equality (n)	مساواة	law (n)	قانون
attention (n)	انتباه	fine arts (n)	فنون جميلة	legend (n)	أسطورة
attract (v) (ed)	يجذب	folk tale (n)	حكاية شعبية	lyrics (n)	كلمات الأغنية
audience (n)	جمهور	freedom (n)	حرية	memorable (adj)	خالد / لا يُنسى

outline (n)	يُخطّط / مخطّط	react (v) (ed)	يتفاعل	spirit (n)	روح
peace (n)	سلام / هدوء	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل / يبدل	sports star (n)	نجم رياضي
perform (v) (ed)	يؤدي	revolution (n)	ثورة	spread (v)	ينتشر / ينشر
permanent (adj)	دائم	rhythm (n)	إيقاع	stage (n)	مرحلة / خشبة مسرح
plant (n) (v) (ed)	نبات / يزرع	scary (adj)	مخيف	symbol (n)	رمز
podcast (n)	بودكاست / مدوّنة صوتية	scene (n)	مشهد	temperature (n)	درجة حرارة
policy (n)	سياسة	seed (n)	بذرة	unity (n)	وحدة
power (n)	قوة / سلطة	soldier (n)	جندي	universal (adj)	عالمي / شامل
raise (v) (d)	يرفع / يربي	speech (n)	خطاب	youth forum (n)	منتدى الشباب
Unit (10)					
beads (n)	خرز	importance (n)	أهمية	repetitive (adj)	متكرر
bowl (n)	وعاء / طبق	improve (v) (d)	يحسّن	request (n)(v)(ed)	طلب / يطلب
ceramic art (n)	فن الخزف	income (n)	دخل	schoolwork (n)	الواجبات المدرسية
classmates (n)	زملاء الدراسة	initials (n)	الأحرف الأولى من الاسم	scroll (v) (ed)	يمرر (على الشاشة) / يتصفح
clay (n)	طين / صلصال	instructor (n)	مدرب / معلّم	session (n)	جلسة / حصّة
competition (n)	منافسة	intense (adj)	شديد / مكثّف	source (n)	مصدر
confusing (adj)	مربك	jogging (n)	الهرولة / الجري الخفيف	stress (n)	توتر / ضغط
consider (v) (ed)	يُعتبر / يُفكر في	key chain (n)	سلسلة مفاتيح	struggle (n) (v) (d)	صراع / يكافح
cost (n)	تكلفة	materials (n)	مواد	supplies (n)	مستلزمات
creativity (n)	الإبداع	mind (n)	عقل / ذهن	task (n)	مهمة
customer (n)	زبون / عميل	narrator (n)	الراوي	term (n)	مصطلح / فصل دراسي
deadline (n)	الموعد النهائي	neighborhood (n)	حي / منطقة سكنية	threads (n)	خيوط
difficulty (n)	صعوبة	patience (n)	صبر	time management (n)	إدارة الوقت
discourage (v) (d)	يُحبط / يُثبّط	photography (n)	التصوير الفوتوغرافي	tutorial (n)	فيديو تعليمي (درس تعليمي)
earn (v) (ed)	يكسب	practice (v)(d) (n)	ممارسة / يتمرن	uneven (adj)	غير متساوٍ
effort (n)	مجهود	pressure (n)	ضغط	unexpected (adj)	غير متوقّع
emotional (adj)	عاطفي	price list (n)	قائمة الأسعار	unnecessary (adj)	غير ضروري
enjoyment (n)	متعة	process (n)	عملية	workshop (n)	ورشة عمل
entrepreneur (n)	رائد أعمال	hobby (n)	هواية		
grade (n)	درجة / سنة دراسية	realize (v) (d)	يُدرك		

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات

Unit (9)

at the same time في الوقت نفسه	give life يمنح حياة	spread social messages ينشر رسائل اجتماعية
change the mind يُغيّر الرأي	keep ideas alive يُبقي الأفكار حية	take action يتخذ إجراء/ يقوم بفعل
convey a message يُوصل / يحمل رسالة	make real progress يحقق تقدماً حقيقياً	tell stories يحكي قصصاً
create permanent change يحدث تغييراً دائماً	over time مع مرور الوقت	touch emotions يلامس / يحرك المشاعر
feel inspired يشعر بالإلهام	piece of art قطعة فنية	watch in silence يشاهد في صمت

Unit (10)

a source of income مصدر دخل	easy to shape سهل التشكيل	grow into an opportunity يتطور ليصبح فرصة
at the beginning of في بداية	exactly as planned تماماً كما هو مخطط	kept coming out استمر في الظهور
by the end of بحلول نهاية	feel the same يشعر بنفس الشعور	look fun يبدو ممتعاً
develop a hobby ينمي هواية	give a balance يعطي توازناً	make the most of يقوم باستفادة قصوى من
do a project يقوم بعمل مشروع	give it a try يجرب شيئاً / يعطيه فرصة	

Prepositions

حروف الجر

Unit (9)

according to حَسَبَ / وفقاً لـ	listen to يَسْمَعُ إلى	remind ... of يذكر بـ
act with يتصرف بـ / يعمل بـ	move on يَتَقَدَّم / يَمْضِي	speak through يَتَحَدَّثُ عَبْرَ / خِلَال
based on معتمد على	necessary for ضروري لـ	spread to ينتشر إلى
filled with ممتلئ بـ	passed down through تُنْقَلُ عبر / تُورَثُ عبر	think of يُفَكِّرُ في

Unit (10)

disconnect from ينفصل عن / يبتعد عن	interested in مهتم بـ	take up يشغل / يستحوذ
focus on يركّز على	scroll through يتصفح / يمرر سريعاً	workshop on ورشة عن / حول

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (9)					
approval	مُوافَقَة	consent/agreement		disapproval/rejection	رفض / عدم موافقة
argument	جِدَال / حُجَّة	debate/discussion/dispute		agreement/harmony	اتفاق / توافق
awareness	وَعْي	knowledge/consciousness		ignorance/unawareness	جهل / عدم وعي
ban	يَحْظُر / يَمْنَع	prohibit/forbid/restrict		allow/permit	يسمح / يجيز
compassion	تَعاطف / رَحمة	empathy/kindness		cruelty/harshness	قسوة / خشونة
decoration	زينة / زخرفة	ornament/embellishment		simplicity/plainness	بساطة
equality	مُسَاوَاة	fairness/justice		inequality/bias	عدم مساواة / تحيز
heal	يشفي	cure/ mend		harm/damage	ضرر / أذى
inspiring	ملهِم	motivating/encouraging		demotivating/discouraging	مُثَبِّط للهِمة / محبط
invade	يغزو	occupy/conquer		retreat/withdraw	يتراجع / ينسحب
invisible	غير مرئي / خفي	unseen/hidden		visible/obvious	مرئي / واضح
memorable	خالد / لا يُنسى	unforgettable/remarkable		forgettable/unremarkable	سهل النسيان / غير لافت
permanent	دائم / مُستديم	lasting/enduring/stable		temporary/transient	مؤقت / عابر
promote	يُعزِّز / يُرَوِّج	advance/support/encourage		hinder/suppress	يعطل / يكبت
react	يتفاعل	respond/reply		ignore/overlook	يتجاهل / يغض الطرف عن
scary	مخيف / مرعب	frightening/terrifying		calming/soothing	مهدئ / مُسكِّن
unity	وحدة / اتحاد	harmony/solidarity		division/separation	انقسام / فصل
universal	عالمي / شامل	global/widespread		limited/local/specific	محدود / محلي / خاص
Unit (10)					
balance	توازن	stability/equality		imbalance/disorder	عدم توازن / فوضى
competition	منافسة	contest/rivalry		cooperation/teamwork	عمل جماعي / تعاون
confusing	مُرِك	unclear/ puzzling		clear/understandable	واضح / سهل الفهم
customize	يُخصِّص	personalize/ adapt		standardize/fix	يُثَبِّت / يُوحَّد

deadline	الموعد النهائي	due date/time limit	extension/delay	تمديد / تأجيل
difficulty	صعوبة	problem/challenge	ease /simplicity	سهولة / بساطة
discourage	يُحبط / يُثبط	prevent/demotivate	encourage/support	يُشجع / يدعم
earn	يكسب	gain/make	lose/spend	يخسر / ينفق
enjoyment	متعة	pleasure/happiness	boredom/sadness	ملل / حزن
growth	نمو	expansion/increase	decline/decrease	تراجع / نقصان
income	دخل	earnings/salary	outcome /expense	مصاريف
intense	مكثف	strong/powerful/profound	mild/weak	خفيف / ضعيف
patience	صبر	calmness/tolerance	impatience/frustration	نفاد الصبر / غضب
realize	يدرك	understand/notice	ignore/misunderstand	يتجاهل / يسيء الفهم
reduce	يقلل	decrease/lower	increase/raise	يزيد / يرفع
relax	يسترخي	rest/calm down	stress/worry	يتوتر / يقلق
repetitive	متكرر	repeated/recurring	varied/different	مختلف / متنوع
request	يطلب	ask/demand	refuse/deny	يرفض / ينكر
simple	بسيط	easy/clear	difficult/complex	صعب / معقد
struggle	يكافح	fight/strive	procrastinate/give up	يسوف / يؤجل / يستسلم
supplies	مستلزمات	materials/equipment	shortage/lack	عدم توفر / نقص

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

gesture

إيماءة / حركة ذات معنى (حركة جسدية تعبر عن شعور أو فكرة).

sign

١. علامة / إشارة ثابتة (رمز أو رسم متفق عليه له معنى محدد).

٢. لافتة.

signal

٣. علامة على حدوث شيء أو شعور.

١. إشارة / علامة للإبلاغ (فعل أو صوت أو ضوء لإعطاء رسالة أو أمر).

٢. إشارة لاسلكية.

legend

أسطورة (قصة تعتمد على حقائق مع المبالغة فيها).

myth

أسطورة (قصة لا تعتمد على حقائق).

fable

قصة أسطورية (قصة عن الحيوانات أو الطبيعة تتناولها الأجيال تهدف

إلى نصيحة) أو تعليم شيء محدد.

3	scene	مشهد (مكان حدوث شيء سيئ).
	site	موقع (مستخدم لغرض محدد أو حدوث شيء مهم).
	venue	موقع حدث (مكان حدث كاجتماع أو حفل أو لعبة).
4	policy	سياسة (خطة أو مسار عمل يُتبنى من قبل فرد أو منظمة أو حكومة لتحقيق هدف معين).
	politics	سياسة / علم السياسة (حكم الدولة أو المجتمع).
5	border	حدّ (الخط الفاصل الرسمي والدولي بين دولتين أو كيانين سياسيين).
	boundary	١- حد (خط أو علامة تفصل بين منطقتين أو ملكيتين). ٢- حد (قاعدة في علاقة بين أشخاص أو أشياء).
	limit	حدّ / حدّ أقصى (نقطة أو درجة لا يمكن أو لا يُسمح بتجاوزها).
6	concert	حفْل مُوسِيقِيّ / حفْل غِنَائِيّ (لفرقة موسيقية أو مغني).
	party	حفْلة / حفْل (تجمع للاحتفال بشيء مثل عيد ميلاد).
	ceremony	مَراسِم (حدث رسمي ومنظم للاحتفال بمناسبة هامة).
7	grade	١- درجة / تقدير امتحان. ٢- مرحلة دراسية.
	degree	١- درجة / شهادة علمية. ٢- درجة (حرارة).
8	deadline	الموعد النهائي.
	dead time	وقت فراغ غير مستخدم.
9	chain	سلسلة (حلقات أو فروع متشابهة).
	series	سلسلة / مسلسل (حلقات مسلسل أو أحداث متتابعة).
10	process	عملية (سلسلة من الخطوات للقيام بشيء أو الوصول إلى نتيجة).
	operation	عمل محدد أو نشاط يتم لأداء مهمة معينة / عملية جراحية.
11	event	حدث (شيء مهم أو مميز يحدث، يمكن أن يكون جيدًا أو رسميًا).
	incident	حدث عابر (شيء صغير أو غير متوقع يحدث، قد يكون سلبيًا أو محايدًا) / حدث في قصة.
	accident	حادثة (شيء سيئ يحدث عن طريق الخطأ، غالبًا يسبب ضررًا أو إصابة).

Module (5)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 9

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- The teacher told the students to support their argument with facts, not emotions. The synonyms of "argument" are and
a) harmony b) simplicity c) debate
d) discussion e) agreement
- The manager gave an inspiring speech that motivated the employees to volunteer. The antonyms of "inspiring" are and
a) demotivating b) discouraging c) forgettable
d) surprising e) encouraging
- The need for clean drinking water is a universal human concern. The synonyms of "universal" are and
a) limited b) global c) local
d) soothing e) widespread
- New laws were passed to promote equal opportunities in the workplace. The verb "promote" can be replaced by and
a) advance b) obstruct c) prohibit
d) support e) report
- The organization fights for social equality and justice for all. The antonyms of "equality" are and
a) sameness b) inequality c) bias
d) equity e) fairness

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Watching educational programs can increase children's of health and safety.
a) silence b) shyness c) awareness d) cleverness
- The loud bang in the empty building produced a/an that scared the children.
a) product b) fight c) sign d) echo
- The teacher told the students to their chairs for the activity.
a) post b) gather c) separate d) drop

9. Some bacteria are without a microscope, so we need tools to see them.
a) invisible b) colorful c) visible d) inactive
10. The kept the debate organized and ensured everyone had a chance to speak.
a) audience b) speaker c) moderator d) participant
11. A/An is a plan or framework that organizes ideas before writing.
a) project b) contract c) deadline d) outline
12. A culture of in the classroom creates a positive learning environment.
a) compassion b) respect c) conflict d) chaos
13. From the top of the hill, we could see the city's stretching far into the distance.
a) playground b) crowd c) depth d) skyline
14. When crossing the street, pedestrians المشاة must pay to traffic signals.
a) attention b) trouble c) duty d) direction
15. The Mona Lisa is a famous created by Leonardo da Vinci and is shown in the Louvre Museum.
a) uniform b) attendance c) artwork d) poem
16. Witnesses at the accident gave statements to the police about the cause of it.
a) signal b) scene c) screen d) sight
17. A good presenter always makes eye contact with the to keep them engaged.
a) speaker b) audience c) director d) crew
18. Stand-up comedians use to make large audiences laugh on stage.
a) science b) photography c) drama d) humor
19. Many stories about friendship have messages that people from different countries can relate to.
a) universal b) personal c) optional d) rare
20. Digital cameras store photos as electronic files that can be sent via email.
a) sight b) painting c) image d) metal
21. Parents try to children with good manners and respect for others.
a) arise b) raise c) rise d) appear
22. The project is still in its early planning; we haven't started any actual construction yet.
a) grade b) condition c) moment d) stage

23. A is a digital audio program that can be downloaded or streamed online.
 a) newspaper b) magazine c) podcast d) vlog
24. Climate change and deforestation are global that affect millions of people every day.
 a) issues b) recipes c) innovations d) debates
25. Seeing successful people can help young students inspired to reach their goals.
 a) fill b) feel c) pay d) play
26. With regular practice, the band began to in their performance.
 a) make mistakes b) make excuses c) make progress d) make noise
27. Good ideas can spread other people and encourage them to act.
 a) in b) with c) on d) to
28. Helping a friend is a kind that shows care and respect.
 a) grade b) signal c) gesture d) message
29. Learning about helps students understand how decisions are made in a country.
 a) policy b) politics c) sports d) art
30. Tickets for the were sold out quickly as many fans had been waiting for it.
 a) concert b) party c) ceremony d) memorial

Unit 10

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. The new app allows each user to customize the color theme and layout.
 The antonyms of "customize" are and
 a) standardize b) personalize c) adapt
 d) fix e) generalize
2. The company's rapid growth led to new branches in three cities. The synonyms of "growth" are and
 a) health b) expansion c) decline
 d) decrease e) increase
3. The repetitive nature of the task made some employees feel bored.
 The synonyms of "repetitive" are and
 a) exciting b) varied c) repeated
 d) mild e) recurring

4. The school ordered new art supplies for the upcoming semester. The noun "supplies" is similar in meaning to and
 a) materials b) shortage c) equipment
 d) goods e) lack
5. It's important to maintain a balance between study time and relaxation. The antonyms of "balance" are and
 a) stability b) imbalance c) poverty
 d) disorder e) harmony

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. Unfortunately, the gymnast lost her and fell off the beam during the competition.
 a) rate b) combination c) mixture d) balance
7. My teachers always me to believe in myself and never give up.
 a) encourage b) pay c) warn d) invent
8. Many young parents feel in the first few weeks with their babies.
 a) relaxed b) overwhelmed c) confident d) careless
9. Many young people are interested in, so they can run their own companies one day.
 a) entertainment b) membership
 c) entrepreneurship d) employment
10. The website allows users to their profiles with different colors and pictures.
 a) delete b) memorize c) purchase d) customize
11. The instructions for the game were very, so everyone understood quickly.
 a) elaborate b) complicated c) simple d) difficult
12. Economic can improve the living standards of many people.
 a) movement b) growth c) run d) department
13. The driving explained all the safety rules before we started the lesson.
 a) instructor b) passenger c) conductor d) client
14. Mariam kept through her social media feed instead of doing her homework.
 a) cleaning b) drawing c) scrolling d) listening
15. The project team stayed late at the office to ensure they met the set by their manager.
 a) meeting b) deadline c) cause d) suggestion

16. The letter from her best friend affected her state because it reminded her of old memories.
 a)exceptional b)financial c)external d)emotional
17. The website offers free for beginners who want to learn coding.
 a)tutorials b)stories c)tests d)notices
18. My eldest brother recently moved to a quiet on the outskirts of the city.
 a)division b)region c)neighborhood d)country
19. High blood can lead to serious health problems if left untreated.
 a)power b)pressure c)treasure d)stress
20. The manager's secretary was given the of organizing the company's annual conference.
 a)list b)event c)task d)gift
21. We had an intense workout at the new gym this morning.
 a)mission b)break c)session d)quiz
22. It takes to master a new skill; don't expect instant results.
 a)fear b)patience c)speed d)stress
23. The game's missions were too and lacked creative challenges.
 a)repetitive b)unusual c)surprising d)innovative
24. My daughter is an interesting project about climate change for her geography course.
 a)making b)doing c)thinking d)working
25. The company is the most of new technology in their field to improve productivity.
 a)doing b)designing c)consuming d)making
26. The new desk takes too much space in my small bedroom.
 a)out b)for c)up d)on
27. All governments should focus improving healthcare and education.
 a)on b)in c)at d)for
28. My nephew will be starting eighth at middle school next year.
 a)degree b)grade c)mark d)standard
29. I've been watching a new about space exploration over the past week.
 a)festival b)chain c)series d)game
30. My grandfather is recovering well after a successful heart that he had last month.
 a)cure b)procedure c)process d)operation

Unit 9

Stative Verbs and Action Verbs

أنواع أفعال الحالة Stative verbs

النوع	المعنى	أمثلة
Thoughts & Opinions	الرأى والاعتقاد	think – know – believe – understand
Feelings & Emotions	المشاعر والعواطف	like – love – hate – prefer – enjoy
Perception & Senses	الإدراك والحواس	see – hear – smell – taste – sound
Possession & Measurement	الملكية والمقاييس	have – own – belong – cost – weigh

لا تُستخدم عادةً في زمن المضارع المستمر (Present Continuous) لأنها لا تعبر عن فعل مؤقت أو متغير.

dislike	يكره	notice	يلاحظ	feel	يشعر بـ	contain	يحتوى على
hate	يكره	remember	يتذكر	taste	يتذوق	fit	يلئم
enjoy	يستمتع بـ	understand	يفهم	look	يبدو	include	يتضمن
prefer	يفضل	realize	يدرك	smell	يشم	own	يملك
believe	يعتقد	seem	يبدو	sound	يبدو	want	يريد
mean	يقصد	need	يحتاج	imagine	يتخيل	measure	يقيس
appear	يظهر	surprise	يدهش	miss	يفقد	join	يلتحق بـ
cost	يتكلف	weigh	يزن	wish	يريد	owe	يدين

Action verbs

أفعال الحركة

- It's **raining** at the moment.
- He is **studying** for the exam.
- She is **running** fast.

فعل يحدث الآن
فعل مؤقت
حركة مرئية

الفعل	Stative (بسيط)	Dynamic (مستمر)
think	I think you're right. (رأي)	I am thinking about the plan. (تفكير)
have	She has a car. (ملكية)	We are having lunch. (نشاط)
feel	The silk feels soft. (وصف)	The doctor is feeling the pulse. (لمس)
see	I see the bird. (إدراك)	I am seeing a doctor tomorrow. (موعد)
look	The cake looks good. (يبدو)	He is looking for his keys. (بحث)
love	I love music. (شعور دائم)	I'm loving this song! (استمتاع لحظي)
be	He is kind. (صفة دائمة)	He is being rude today. (تصرف مؤقت)
smell	The food smells nice. (خاصية)	She is smelling the flowers. (فعل متعمد)
taste	The soup tastes good. (حالة)	I'm tasting the soup now. (حدث)

يمكن وضع فعل الحالة في الزمن المستمر إذا تحول إلى فعل متكرر مزعج ومصدر للانتقاد أو الشكوى، مثل:

Kamal is angry with his son as he **is always forgetting** his keys.

وجود always مهم جدًا لبيان تكرار الفعل.

Unit 10

seem to/(be) meant to/(be) supposed to

1 seem

١- بمعنى يبدو، وتفيد الشك

seem to + inf.

Ali **seems to be** nervous.

seem + adj. -٢

You **seem happy** today.

seem

It seems that + sentence -٣

It **seems that** he is getting better.

Affirmative الإثبات

I/They/We/You **seem**

He/She/It **seems**

Negative النفي

I/They/We/You **don't seem**

He/She/It **doesn't seem**

seem like + noun -٤

It **seems like** a good idea to live here.

١- للتعبير عن الضرورة obligation
I'm supposed to leave now.

٢- للتوقع expectation
The match is supposed to be on TV.

٣- للترتيبات arrangements
He is supposed to meet me tonight.

٤- تأتي بمعنى يقال it's said
Ahmed is supposed to be clever.

be supposed to

الإثبات Affirmative
am/is/are supposed to

النفى Negative
am/is/are not supposed to

٥- للتعبير عن شيء نعتقد أنه beliefs
Peugeot is supposed to be a good car.

٦- في النفي تفيد المنع والحظر prohibition
We aren't supposed to smoke here.

١- mean to + inf. يقصد فعل شيء.
I didn't mean to annoy you.

٢- be meant to لبيان الحقيقة أو الغرض.
Computers are meant to help us.

٣- intention تفيد النية في عمل شيء.
This story is meant to be for children.

mean/ be meant to

الإثبات Affirmative
I/They/We/You mean
He/She/It means

النفى Negative
I/They/We/You don't mean
He/She/It doesn't mean

٤- mean + v. ing بمعنى متضمنًا.
Having a job means getting up early.

Module (5)

Language Question Bank

Unit 9

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sara is very nervous. She her nails all the time.
a) biting b) bite c) is biting d) bites
2. Listen! Someone at the door.
a) knocks b) is knocking c) knocked d) knock
3. I this bag belongs to Ahmed.
a) am thinking b) thinking c) think d) am think
4. My sister chocolate, but she doesn't eat it these days.
a) loves b) is loving c) love d) loving
5. A: Why are you so angry? B: Because you interrupting me!
a) were always b) always c) always are d) are always
6. Look! The baby to walk on his own.
a) tries b) is trying c) trying d) try
7. I what you mean now.
a) am understanding b) understanding
c) understand d) am understood
8. My teacher is very kind, but today he strict.
a) is being b) being c) was d) be
9. Taha a shower at the moment.
a) takes b) taking c) take d) is taking
10. This dress perfect on you.
a) is fitting b) fits c) fitting d) fit
11. A: Why is your brother so tired? B: He late every night this week.
a) works b) worked c) is working d) working
12. I the answer, but I can't explain it.
a) know b) am knowing c) knowing d) knew
13. Be quiet! The students an exam now.
a) have b) has c) having d) are having
14. My father coffee, but today he is drinking tea.
a) is preferring b) prefers c) prefer d) preferring

15. Why you always forgetting your keys?
 a) do b) did c) are d) were
16. Asmaa very happy at the moment.
 a) isn't seeming b) is seeming c) doesn't seem d) seemed
17. Ramy his music very loud. I can't sleep.
 a) plays b) played c) has played d) is playing
18. that woman in the corner? She is walking with her dog.
 a) Do you see b) Are you seeing
 c) You see d) Were you seeing
19. You look very thoughtful. What about?
 a) do you think b) are you thinking
 c) will you think d) you think
20. what he's saying? He's not speaking English, and it's not French.
 a) Had you understood b) Do you understand
 c) Are you understanding d) Were you understanding
21. Why? Isn't it a funny joke?
 a) don't you laugh b) you laugh
 c) aren't you laughing d) are you laughing
22. Youssif to come to your party. He says he is too tired.
 a) didn't want b) isn't wanting
 c) won't want d) doesn't want
23. You nice to me nowadays. So, I will be nice to you.
 a) are being b) will be c) are d) were
24. My next-door neighbor on my door and asking me to lend her my necklace.
 a) always knocks b) is always knocking
 c) always knocked d) knocking
25. More and more people their rubbish nowadays.
 a) recycling b) will recycle c) recycled d) are recycling
26. I my blue jeans today because they have a hole in them.
 a) hadn't worn b) not wear
 c) am not wearing d) wear
27. My brother glasses, but he doesn't wear them when he plays soccer.
 a) has b) is having c) was having d) doesn't have
28. A: What does this word here? B: I don't know. You can ask our teacher.
 a) means b) is meaning c) meant d) mean

29. I am living in Luxor now. This sentence means that

- a) I will visit Luxor one day
- b) I am in Luxor only for a limited period of time
- c) I have moved to Luxor to stay there forever
- d) I am going to move to Luxor soon

30. Which sentence of the following isn't in the present continuous?

- a) We are painting the room.
- b) Are you listening to the radio?
- c) The journey is boring and tiring.
- d) She isn't helping her mother.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He is very interested in history. (loves)

2. The sky appears cloudy. (looks)

3. The soup has a bad flavor. (tastes)

4. Because he wants to get the job, he attends extra courses. (hopes)

5. Believing in equality, she treats everyone fairly. (believes)

6. It upsets me as my brother forgets my things. (always)

7. Ali never stops talking during the lesson. (complaining)

8. He is fond of reading novels. (loves)

9. The password is for the exclusive use of administrators. (belongs to)

10. She has a desire to be healthy. (wants)

Unit 10

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I can't join you for lunch. I'm attend a meeting in ten minutes.
a) supposing to b) supposing c) supposed d) supposed to
2. He to have been studying for the test all night.
a) is supposing b) supposed c) seems d) meant
3. Clothes be getting more and more expensive all the time.
a) seem to b) are supposed c) are meant d) want to
4. I am supposed for the job advertised in the local newspaper before next week.
a) applying b) to apply c) apply d) will apply
5. The Eiffel Tower to attract people to one of the exhibitions, but it has become one of the monuments.
a) was meaning b) seems c) was meant d) is supposed
6. There were some problems at first, but they to have been solved.
a) meant b) seem
c) supposed d) will be supposed
7. I shouldn't eat too much. I to be on a diet.
a) 'm supposed b) 'm not supposed c) seem d) was meant
8. It to be an apology, but it made her angry.
a) was seemed b) is meant c) supposed d) was meant
9. The wedding to be a secret, so how did you find out about it?
Did Leila tell you?
a) meant b) is seemed
c) was supposed d) was supposing
10. You problems with your washing machine.
a) seem to be having b) are supposed to have
c) are seemed to have d) are meant to have
11. The new method improve agriculture, but it was incorrectly used.
a) was supposing b) seems to
c) seemed d) was meant to
12. My little brother English fast.
a) seems learn b) seems to have learnt
c) seems learning d) is meaning to learn

27. Rami to be exhausted; he doesn't want to do any activity.
 a) means b) supposes c) seems d) sees
28. Which one of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) Our guests were supposing to come at 7:30, but they were late.
 b) Our guests were seemed to come at 7:30, but they were late.
 c) Our guests were supposed to come at 7:30, but they were late.
 d) Our guests were seeming to come at 7:30, but they were late.
29. "We are supposed to wear a uniform at work." This means
 a) it's necessary to do so b) we aren't allowed to do so
 c) it's impossible to do so d) it's kind of us to do so
30. Which answer to the following sentence is grammatically incorrect?
 "You aren't supposed to disobey your parents." This means that
 a) it's necessary to do so b) it's your duty to do so
 c) it's forbidden to do so d) it's advisable to do so

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It is necessary for all students to study hard. (supposed)

2. It appears that Ola knows the answer. (seems to)

3. I didn't want to upset you. (mean)

4. He didn't intend to break the window. (mean)

5. It's your duty to wear a uniform at school. (are supposed to)

6. Apparently, someone left the door open. (The door seemed)

7. School exists for education. (is meant to)

8. People believe that the house was built by an expert. (supposed)

9. Alexandria was intended to be Egypt's capital. (meant)

10. It is not expected to snow tonight. (supposed to)

Module (5)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Millions of people are attacked by a secret enemy which causes more harm and greater suffering than any other disease. It is called "worry". According to doctors, worry can actually cause many organic diseases. And even when it doesn't, it can, by eating our energy in many ways, ruin our health and make our life hard and miserable.

Worry is a very dangerous enemy. The stresses and strains of life may make us worry about silly trivial things. Worry eats into our heart and causes us to spend long sleepless nights. As a result, some of us get tired easily, others get depressed and others become irritable. And life seems to be an endless chain of worries.

Worry affects nearly everybody in society from teenagers to elderly people. Students worry about their exams. Parents worry about their children. Young men and women worry about their future life.

Needless to say, worry is the result of thinking in a wrong way. It is a fact that thinking over worries brings about more worries. We must face it as it is quietly, boldly, and bravely. The problems a worrier faces are the same that others face. To overcome worry, we should cultivate different interests, develop contact with a larger number of persons and spend our leisure on a useful hobby. When feeling worried, retire to a quiet corner and relax.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The best title to the passage is ".....".
 - Stress and elderly people
 - Stress and teenagers
 - stress is a serious disease
 - Stress and is a secret issue
- According to the passage, to feel happy is to
 - avoid bad friends
 - avoid organic disease
 - make life miserable
 - avoid much worry
- What can we do to overcome worry?
 - Practice useful and interesting hobbies.
 - Sit idle at home.
 - Think deeply about our problems.
 - Eat a lot of sweets.
- Thinking in a wrong way results in
 - eating bad food
 - fear and worry
 - bad bringing up
 - bad education

5. We can end our worries by
 a) traveling to other places b) doing useful interests
 c) talking to other people d) having enough sleep
6. According to the text, which of the following isn't mentioned as a way to overcome worry?
 a) Cultivating different interests.
 b) Developing contact with more people.
 c) Taking medical drugs and antidepressants.
 d) Spending leisure time on a useful hobby.
7. We can infer that worry
 a) is dangerous, but can be treated b) leads to death and unavoidable
 c) creates a state of disbelief d) damages people's work life

Passage No. 2

The road in front of my school is a narrow one. It is also very busy. Every afternoon when school is dismissed the road becomes almost impassable as children, bicycles, cars, and buses **jostle** and struggle to use it. Sometimes a policeman is there to help things out, but generally chaos reigns and we have to be careful not to get involved in an accident.

A few accidents had already occurred. I was a witness to one.

As usual the road was completely full of activity, children were running across the road to get to their cars and buses. Cars and buses honked angrily at them.

Just then I saw a young boy make a dash across the road. There was a loud blare of a horn, a squeal of brakes and I saw a car knock the boy down. He fell as though his feet were swept from under him.

Fortunately, the car was not moving very fast and the driver managed to stop the car before a wheel could run over the fallen boy.

All traffic stopped. I ran over to the boy and saw blood on the road. He was bleeding from a cut on his head. A man came and examined the boy. Then he lifted the boy and carried him to a car. They sped off, presumably to the hospital.

Many people surrounded the driver who looked **dazed** and puzzled. A policeman came to calm things down.

As there was nothing I could do, I turned and walked down the road carefully. It was terrible to witness an accident. I certainly would not like to be involved in one.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. When is it difficult to cross the road in front of the school?
 a) When the school finishes. b) In the morning.
 c) When the children go to school. d) When there is traffic jam.
2. From the meaning of the word "**jostle**" we understand that
 a) all students walk in organized lines to leave school
 b) there is hustle and bustle when the children leave school
 c) busses go fast in front of the school
 d) all student respect each other when they are outside in the street

3. As the road is busy with children, busses, and bicycles, it's probable to
 a) be killed b) be robbed c) have an accident d) be arrested
4. The antonym of the word "dazed" is
 a) astonished b) shocked c) confused d) alert
5. Although the car was not moving very fast
 a) it hit the boy on the head b) it killed the boy
 c) the driver was unconscious d) the boy didn't see it
6. The writer could
 a) take the boy to hospital
 b) stop the cut from bleeding
 c) do nothing and walked cautiously
 d) stop the driver and hand him to the police
7. The writer wants to tell us that it's
 a) amazing to see someone bleeding
 b) terrible to see an accident
 c) good to run away when you see an accident
 d) irresponsible of drivers to wait for the children

Passage No. 3

An American salesman used to go from house to house selling vacuum cleaners. He always took one with him to show the housewives what the machines he was selling could do. One day he went to a house on a farm. The farmer's wife opened the door, and the salesman went in at once to demonstrate his machine to her. "This powerful vacuum cleaner will remove all the dust and dirt from your carpets and rugs," he said. "No more old-fashioned beating with a stick, making more dust than you get out of the carpet."

"It is no use to me," the woman said, "you're wasting your time here young man." "Just let me show you!" the salesman said. Then he opened a bag he was carrying and threw a great pile of dirt over the carpet. "Good Heavens! What are you doing?" she exclaimed. "Don't worry, madam!" he answered, adding some ashes from the fireplace to the pile of dirt. "I'll put every bit of dirt that my vacuum cleaner doesn't pick up, in my pocket." "Well, in that case I'll get you a spoon at once," the woman answered. "I was only trying to tell you that we don't have electricity on this farm."

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The salesman took a vacuum cleaner with him to
 a) clean houses b) show it to customers
 c) clean dust and ashes from streets d) repair it
2. Why did the housewife seem surprised at the salesman's behavior?
 a) Because the man was very clever.
 b) Because the man talked quickly.
 c) Because the man threw dirt and ashes on the ground.
 d) Because the vacuum cleaner was effective.

3. We can infer from the way of the salesman that he
 a) was confident that the cleaner will work well
 b) wasn't a good salesperson
 c) was so professional that he could sell the machine
 d) was sure about not selling the machine
4. The housewife told the salesman that he was wasting his time because
 a) she didn't have money to buy the vacuum cleaner
 b) she wasn't interested in the vacuum cleaner
 c) her husband wasn't at home
 d) the house didn't have electricity to operate the machine
5. The underlined word "demonstrate" means
 a) watch b) sell c) show d) repair
6. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
 a) The carpet. b) The dirt.
 c) The vacuum cleaner. d) Electricity.
7. In the end, the salesman must have been
 a) disappointed b) pleased c) rewarded d) excited

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Art is not just a reflection of society; it is a powerful tool that shapes our identities, challenges norms, and fuels social change.

- (a) الفن ليس مجرد توضيح للمجتمع؛ بل هو وسيلة مؤثرة ترسم شخصياتنا وترفض العادات وتُشعل الثورة الاجتماعية.
 (b) الفن ليس مجرد مرآة للمجتمع؛ بل هو أداة قوية تشكل هوياتنا وتحدي المعايير وتغذي التغيير الاجتماعي.
 (c) الفن ليس مجرد استجابة للمجتمع؛ بل هو آلية فعالة تُعرّف كياناتنا وتواجه الأعراف وتُحرك التحول المجتمعي.
 (d) الفن ليس مجرد صدى للمجتمع؛ بل هو محرك جوهري يصوغ ذاتنا ويقوض الثوابت ويُطلق روح التطور الاجتماعي.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لا تُعدُّ الهوايات مجرد وسائل لقضاء وقت الفراغ، بل هي ضرورية لتحسين الصحة النفسية، وتنمية المهارات الإبداعية، وإثراء جودة الحياة بشكل عام.

- a) Hobbies are not just means of spending free time, but they are essential to improve mental health, develop creative skills, and enrich the quality of life in general.
 b) We shouldn't see hobbies as only free time activities, as they are vital to boost psychological health, nurture creative talents, and improve general living standards.
 c) Hobbies are not merely ways to kill time; they are necessary for better mental health, growing creative skills, and making life quality richer overall.
 d) Hobbies are not considered just pastimes, but are crucial for enhancing mental well-being, fostering creative abilities, and enriching overall life quality.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt is full of a lot of landmarks which witness to its culture and its long history as one of the most inspiring civilizations all over the world.

- (a) تزخر مصر بالكثير من المعالم التي تشهد على ثقافتها وتاريخها الطويل كواحدة من أكثر الحضارات إلهامًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 (b) تزخر مصر بالكثير من الأراضي التي تشهد على ثقافتها وتاريخها الطويل كواحدة من أكثر الحضارات عمرًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 (c) تزخر مصر بالكثير من المباني التي تشهد على ثقافتها وتاريخها الطويل كواحدة من أكثر الحضارات تقدمًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.
 (d) تزخر مصر بالكثير من المنشآت التي تشهد على ثقافتها وتاريخها الطويل كواحدة من أكثر الحضارات قديمًا في جميع أنحاء العالم.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لتحقيق أهدافك التي تصبو إليها لابد أن تكون لديك عزيمة قوية، وأن يلازمك الحافز، وأن تتذكر الهدف دائمًا، وأن تظل منتبهًا لذلك.

- a) To achieve your aims that you want to, you must have a strong will, motivation, always remember the aim, and remain awake to it.
 b) To achieve your purposes that you respire to, you must have a strong determination, motivation, always remember the purpose, and remain stimulated to it.
 c) To achieve your targets that you inspire to, you must have a strong determination, motivation, always remember the target, and remain aroused to it.
 d) To achieve your goals that you aspire to, you must have strong determination, maintain motivation, always remember the goal, and remain attentive to it.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Reading about your heritage and knowing about your family's roots helps build a sense of identity, and bring you closer to older relatives.

- (a) تساعد القراءة عن تراثك ومعرفة جذور عائلتك في بناء الشعور بالهوية وتقريبك من الأقارب الأكبر سنًا.
 (b) تساعد القراءة عن ثروتك ومعرفة جذور عائلتك في بناء الشعور بالبطاقة وتقريبك من الأقارب الأكبر سنًا.
 (c) تساعد القراءة عن ثقافتك ومعرفة جذور عائلتك في بناء الشعور بالهوية وتقريبك من الوصلات الأكبر سنًا.
 (d) تساعد القراءة عن هويتك ومعرفة جذور عائلتك في بناء الإحساس بالوطنية وتقريبك من الأقارب الأكبر سنًا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إذا تحلى كل الناس بالصدق والإخلاص والأمانة وعدم الأنانية، فإن المجتمع سيصبح مثاليًا وخاليًا من كل الفساد والشور.

- a) If all people are strong, sincere, trustworthy, and selfish, then society will become a perfect society, free from all corruption and evil.
 b) If all people are honest, sincere, trustworthy, and unselfish, then society will become a perfect society, free from all pollution and evil.
 c) If all people are honest, sincere, trustworthy, and unselfish, then society will become a perfect society, free from all corruption and evil.
 d) If all people are honest, sincere, trustworthy, and unselfish, then society will become a perfect society, free from all population and evil.

3 Writing:

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Why do we write an opinion paragraph?

- a) To tell a story about ourselves.
- b) To write facts only.
- c) To say what we think.
- d) To talk about a place.

2. What is a topic sentence?

- a) Any sentence in the paragraph.
- b) The sentence that carries your main idea.
- c) Only the last sentence.
- d) A question at the end.

3. What do supporting sentences of an opinion paragraph do?

- a) Give reasons and examples for what you think.
- b) Talk about something different.
- c) Just say the topic sentence again.
- d) Ask more questions.

4. Which of the following can be a topic for an opinion paragraph?

- a) "The school has 500 students."
- b) "Monday comes before Tuesday."
- c) "Reading is the best activity."
- d) "Water boils at 100 degrees."

5. What does the last sentence in an opinion paragraph do?

- a) Give a new opinion.
- b) Ask a question.
- c) Give new examples.
- d) Restate the main idea.

6. What is the purpose of the introduction of a hobby review?

- a) To give your final advice.
- b) To engage the reader.
- c) To explain the hobby.
- d) To list what you dislike.

7. What should you include in the introduction of a hobby review?

- a) Hook, name of hobby, and general opinion.
- b) Only the hobby name.
- c) When you began the hobby.
- d) Who should try it.

8. What is the purpose of the description part of a hobby review?

- a) To engage the reader.
- b) To give your final advice.
- c) To explain the hobby.
- d) To give likes and dislikes.

Cumulative Test (Units 9 & 10)

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- The gas released in the experiment was completely invisible to the human eye. The synonyms of "invisible" are and
 a) visible b) unseen c) difficult d) hidden e) obvious
- At first, the instructions looked easy and simple. The antonyms of "simple" are and
 a) complicated b) soft c) complex d) basic e) clear

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The community worked together to create a representing local history and culture.
 a) painting b) mural c) moral d) sculpture
- Weddings often include that reflect the beliefs and values of the community.
 a) carvings b) trends c) traditions d) habits
- Good time management allows people to maintain a/an between work and leisure.
 a) balance b) effort c) strength d) routine
- Participants in the learned practical skills in photography and design.
 a) studio b) workshop
 c) seminar d) class
- Ali signed the letter that he sent to his team using his only.
 a) initials b) nickname c) signature d) mark
- Leaders emphasized to encourage citizens to work toward common goals.
 a) ability b) conflict c) separation d) unity
- My friend Waleed happy at the moment.
 a) is seemed b) seems c) is seeming d) seem
- I have just started to learn how to drive. Now, I how difficult it is.
 a) am knowing b) have known
 c) know d) knows
- He know a lot about computers; he looks very confident.
 a) meant to b) is supposed to c) seems to d) is seemed
- This exercise help improve your English skills.
 a) seemed to b) is meant to
 c) supposed to d) is meaning to
- A paragraph that says "I think students should exercise every day because it improves health and focus" is a/an paragraph.
 a) informational b) narrative c) opinion d) descriptive
- Which sentence is a supporting sentence in a "Hobby Review" paragraph?
 a) My favorite hobby is football. b) It helps me stay enjoy my free time.
 c) I went shopping yesterday. d) Once upon a time, I drew.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The earliest lighthouses were simply bonfires built on hillsides to guide ships. The first lighthouse, located on the ancient island of Pharos, served the old-world city of Alexandria in 285 BC.

Of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World, the Lighthouse of Alexandria was the only one that had a practical function in addition to its architectural elegance. For sailors, it ensured a safe return to the Great Harbor. For architects, it was the tallest building on earth in its time. And for scientists, it was the mysterious mirror that fascinated them most. The reflection of the sun's rays could be seen more than 50 kilometers offshore. Legend has it that the mirror was also used to detect and burn enemy ships before they could reach the shore.

Shortly after the death of Alexander the Great, his commander Ptolemy I Soter assumed power and established his capital in Alexandria. Off the city's coast lies the small island of Pharos. Due to the dangerous sailing conditions, the **construction** of a lighthouse was seen as being necessary.

For centuries, the Lighthouse of Alexandria was used to mark the harbor, using fire at night and reflecting the sun's rays during the day. It was even shown on Roman coins, just as famous monuments are depicted on currency today.

Although the Lighthouse of Alexandria did not survive to the present day, it left behind its influence. From an architectural standpoint, the monument has been used as a model for many prototypes along the Mediterranean Sea.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The Lighthouse of Alexandria has a great importance for
 a) sailors, architects and scientists b) astronomers
 c) psychologists d) Romans and ancient Egyptians
- The antonym of the word "**construction**" is ".....".
 a) erection b) manufacture c) structure d) destruction
- The first lighthouse was built in
 a) England b) Egypt c) Asia d) India
- What distinguished the Lighthouse was its
 a) height and location in the sea
 b) practical function and architectural elegance
 c) position and elegance in European countries
 d) elegance and height
- What was the Lighthouse of Alexandria used for?
 a) For marking the harbor.
 b) For using fire at night.
 c) For reflecting the sun's rays during the day.
 d) All of the previous answers.
- The mirror was used to detect and burn enemy ships before they could reach the shore was something
 a) unbelievable b) believable c) true d) great

7. Infer if the Lighthouse survived to the present day,

- a) it would be a deserted place
- b) it would be taken by another country
- c) it would be a destination for tourists
- d) it would be a far-reached place

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The Ministry of Education plans to establish new technical schools to cope with the latest technological advances. These will be provided with all the necessary facilities for training the best technicians.

- a) تخطط وزارة التربية والتعليم لإنشاء مدارس فنية جديدة لتشغيل أحدث التطورات التكنولوجية. سيتم تزويد هذه المدارس بكل التسهيلات اللازمة لتدريب أفضل الفنيين.
- b) تخطط وزارة التربية والتعليم لإنشاء مدارس فنية جديدة لمواكبة أحدث التطورات التكنولوجية. سيتم تزويدها بكل التسهيلات اللازمة لتدريب أفضل الفنيين.
- c) تخطط وزارة التربية والتعليم لإنشاء مدارس فنية جديدة لمواكبة أحدث التطورات التكنولوجية. سيتم تزويدها ببعض التسهيلات اللازمة لتدريب أفضل الطلاب.
- d) تخطط وزارة التربية والتعليم لإنشاء جامعات فنية جديدة لمواكبة أحدث التطورات التكنولوجية. سيتم تزويدها بكل التسهيلات اللازمة لتدريب أفضل الفنيين.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- من خلال مبادرة «حياة كريمة» تحاول الحكومة تطوير القرى المصرية بشكل كبير؛ وذلك بتوفير التسهيلات الضرورية للوصول بالريف المصرى إلى الشكل اللائق بالقرن الحادى والعشرين.

- a) Through the Decent Life Initiative, the government is trying to significantly develop Egyptian villages. And by providing the expensive facilities to bring the Egyptian countryside to a shape worthy of the twenty-first century.
- b) Through the Decent Life Initiative, the government is trying to significantly develop Egyptian villages. And by providing the necessary faculties to bring the Egyptian countryside to a shape worthy of the twenty-first year.
- c) Through the Decent Life Initiative, the government is trying to significantly develop Egyptian villages. And by providing the necessary facilities to bring the Egyptian countryside to a shape worthy of the twenty-first century.
- d) Through the Decent Life Initiative, the government is trying to significantly develop Egyptian towns. And by providing the necessary facilities to bring the Egyptian countryside to a shape worthy of the twenty-first century.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days):

- 1. What does Fogg's diary symbolize in this chapter?
- 2. Why do you think the decision to cross the bridge at full speed is significant?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. It appears that the weather is getting colder. (seems)
- 2. I have some thoughts about traveling to Alex for a vacation. (thinking)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"A visit to the Grand Egyptian Museum"

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (11)		
cavity (n) تسوس / تجويف الأسنان	ignore (v) (d) يتجاهل	mental attitude (n) الحالة الذهنية
confused (adj) مُرتبك / مشوش	immune system (n) جهاز المناعة	proactive (adj) استباقي / مبادر
energetic (adj) نشيط / مفعم بالطاقة	important (adj) مهم	sleepy (adj) نعسان
essential (adj) أساسي / ضروري	joints (n) المفاصل	stiff (adj) متيبس / قايص
floss (n) (v) (ed) خيط تنظيف الأسنان / ينظف الأسنان بالخيط	kidney (n) الكلية	stress (n) ضغط نفسي / توتر
gums (n) اللثة	lifespan (n) متوسط العمر / مدة الحياة	wash out (v) (ed) يغسل / يشطف
Unit (12)		
attendance (n) حضور	optimistic (adj) متفائل	resource (n) مورد / وسيلة مساعدة
consistent (adj) ثابت / منظم	organized (adj) منظم	sharp (adj) حاد / شديد الملاحظة
delay (n) تأخير / يؤخر	productivity (n) إنتاجية	spontaneous (adj) تلقائي / عفوي
disappointment (n) خيبة أمل / إحباط	promptly (adv) فوراً / دون تأخير	suspension (n) إيقاف مؤقت / تعليق
master (v) (ed) يتقن / يجيد	punctual (adj) ملتزم بالمواعيد	

Important Vocabulary

المفردات المهمة

Unit (11)		
affect (v) (ed) يؤثر على	difference (n) فرق / اختلاف	gratitude (n) امتنان
appointment (n) موعد	emergency (n) حالة طارئة	illness (n) مرض
bleed (v) ينزف	energy (n) طاقة	infection (n) عدوى
check-up (n) فحص دوري	especially (adv) خصوصاً	lucky (adj) محظوظ
dental (adj) خاص بالأسنان	fluoride (n) الفلورايد (مادة تحمي الأسنان)	mood (n) مزاج
dentist (n) طبيب أسنان	force (v) (d) (n) يجبر / قوة	negative (adj) سلبي

operation (n)	عملية جراحية	research (n)	بحث / دراسة	support (v) (ed)	يدعم
optimist (n)	متفائل	routine (n)	روتين / نمط حياة	sweat (v) (ed) (n)	يتعرق / عرق
oral (adj)	فموي	seriously (adv)	بشكل خطير / بجدية	swollen (adj)	متورم
pain (n)	ألم	severe (adj)	شديد	terrible (adj)	فظيع / سيئ جدًا
positive thinking (n)	التفكير الإيجابي	sickness (n)	مرض	thoughts (n)	أفكار
prevent (v) (ed)	يمنع	sleeping pills (n)	حبوب منومة	tissue (n)	نسيج
prioritize (v) (d)	يعطي الأولوية	specific (adj)	محدد / معين	view (n)	رأى / وجهة نظر
properly (adv)	بشكل صحيح	stuck (adj)	عالق	weaken (v) (ed)	يضعف
rarely (adv)	نادرًا	studies (n)	دراسات	whole (adj)	كامل
remove (v) (d)	يزيل	substances (n)	مواد / مركبات		

Unit (12)

account (n)	حساب / سجل مالي	forever (adv)	للأبد	printing (n)	طباعة
achieve (v) (d)	يحقق / ينجح	frequently (adv)	بشكل متكرر	psychologists (n)	علماء النفس
adulthood (n)	مرحلة البلوغ	furniture (n)	أثاث	random (adj)	عشوائي
annoying (adj)	مزعج	gradually (adv)	تدريجياً	reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس
arrive (v) (d)	يصل	graduate (v) (d)	يتخرج	relationship (n)	علاقة
board (n)	لوحة	intentional (adj)	متعمد	rude (adj)	وقح
current (adj)	حالي	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر	secretary (n)	سكرتير / موظف إداري
efficient (adj)	كفاء / فعال	lack (n)	نقص	single (adj)	واحد / أعزب
ensure (v) (d)	يضمن / يتأكد	management (n)	إدارة	success (n)	نجاح
expected (adj)	متوقع	misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم	traits (n)	سمات
expert (n)	خبير	perception (n)	إدراك	treat (v) (ed)	يعامل / يعالج
explorer (n)	مستكشف	personality (n)	شخصية	valuable (adj)	قيم
face (v) (d)	يواجه	plan (v) (ned)	يخطط	wealth (n)	ثروة
firm (adj)	صارم / قوى	principal (n)	مدير المدرسة	wonder (v) (ed)	يتساءل

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات

Unit (11)

at least	على الأقل	keep ... strong	يبقى ... قويًا	stay connected	حافظ على التواصل
change my habit	أغیر عاداتي	make an appointment	يحدد / يحجز موعد	stay fit	يحافظ على لياقته
cheer yourself on	شجع نفسك	pay attention to	ينتبه إلى / يولي اهتمامًا لـ	stay hydrated	يحافظ على ترطيب جسمه
do research	يقوم ببحث / يجرى دراسة	pieces of food	بقايا طعام	view of life	نظرة للحياة / وجهة نظر عن الحياة

Unit (12)

at once	فورًا / في الحال	keep your focus sharp	حافظ على تركيزك حادًا	run late	يتأخر
clock people	أشخاص يهتمون بالوقت	long-term benefits	فوائد طويلة المدى	single moment	لحظة واحدة
event people	أشخاص يهتمون بالأحداث	planning fallacy	مغالطة التخطيط	take breaks	يأخذ استراحات
follow habits	يتبع العادات	race the clock	يسابق الزمن	take part in	يشترك في

Prepositions

حروف الجر

Unit (11)

advise against	ينصح بعدم	lead to	يؤدي إلى	take out	يخرج / يُزيل
chat with	يتحدث / محادثة مع	learn from	يتعلم من	worry about	يقلق بشأن
essential/ necessary for	ضروري لـ	mixed up	مُختلِط / مُرتبك		
fight against	يقاوم / يحارب ضد	pay for	يدفع ثمن ..	write down	يكتب / يدون
good for	مفيد لـ	recover from	يتعافى من		

Unit (12)

based on	مبنى / معتمد على	divide into	يقسم إلى	refer to	يشير إلى / يذكر
confident about	واثق بشأن	earn back	يستعيد / يسترجع	work together	يعملون معًا

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (11)					
difference	فرق / اختلاف	distinction/variation		similarity/sameness	تشابه / مماثلة
energetic	نشط	lively/active		lazy/inactive	كسول / خامل
enthusiasm	حماس	excitement/eagerness		indifference/apathy	لامبالاة / فتور
essential	أساسي	vital/necessary		optional/unnecessary	اختياري / غير ضروري
gratitude	امتنان	thankfulness/appreciation		ingratitude/ungratefulness	جحود / عدم تقدير
immune	مناعي	resistant/protected		vulnerable/susceptible	ضعيف المناعة
mental	ذهني	cognitive/intellectual		physical/bodily	جسدي / مادي
negative	سلبى	pessimistic/adverse		positive/optimistic	إيجابى / متفائل
optimist	متفائل	idealist/dreamer		pessimist/cynic	متشائم / ساخر
pain	ألم	ache/discomfort		comfort/relief	راحة / تخفيف الألم
prioritize	يعطى الأولوية	rank/arrange		neglect/ignore	يهمل / يتجاهل
properly	بشكل صحيح	correctly/appropriately		incorrectly/improperly	بشكل خاطئ / بطريقة غير صحيحة
severe	شديد	harsh/extreme		mild/gentle	خفيف / لطيف
specific	محدد / معين	particular/precise		general/vague	عام / غامض
stiff	متينس	rigid/firm		flexible/soft	مرن / ناعم
stuck	عالق	trapped/jammed		free/released	حر / مطلق
weaken	يضعف	reduce/diminish		strengthen/fortify	يقوى / يدعم
Unit (12)					
consistent	ثابت / منتظم	steady/regular		inconsistent/irregular	غير ثابت / غير منتظم
delay	تأخير	lateness/postponement		punctuality/promptness	الالتزام بالمواعيد / السرعة
disappointment	خيبة أمل	setback/frustration		satisfaction/pleasure	رضا / سرور
efficient	كفاء / فعال	productive/competent		inefficient/ineffective	غير فعال / غير مجيد
ensure	يضمن / يتأكد	guarantee/secure		neglect/risk	يهمل / يخاطر

gradually	تدريجياً	slowly/step by step	suddenly/abruptly فجأة/بسرعة مفاجئة
lack	نقص	shortage/absence	abundance/presence وجود/وفرة
master	يتقن	comprehend/grasp	misinterpret/mistake يسئ فهم/يخطأ
perception	إدراك	awareness/ understanding	ignorance/misunderstanding سوء فهم/جهل
promptly	فوراً/على الفور	quickly/immediately	slowly/late ببطء/متأخر
random	عشوائي	accidental/unplanned	planned/organized مخطط/منظم
sharp	ذكي/شديد الملاحظة	keen/smart	dull/unintelligent/unaware غبي/غير ذكي/غير واعي
spontaneous	تلقائي/عفوي	natural/unplanned	planned/forced مخطط/مُجبر
valuable	قيم	precious/important	worthless/cheap عديم القيمة/رخيص
wealth	ثروة	riches/fortune	poverty/scarcity فقر/ندرة

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1 appointment

موعد محدد مسبقاً مع شخص، عادة طبيب أو مسئول.

interview

مقابلة مع شخص لتقييمه، مثل: وظيفة أو دراسة.

meeting

اجتماع (مجموعة أشخاص لمناقشة موضوع).

briefing

اجتماع (لإعطاء التعليمات أو المعلومات).

2 affect

يؤثر على (بدون حرف جر).

effect (on)

تأثير/نتيجة.

impact = influence

تأثير (مع حرف جر) / يؤثر.

	habit	عادة (فردية).
3	custom	عرف / عادة اجتماعية.
	tradition	تقليد (متوارث).
	chat	محادثة للتسلية أو التبادل السريع للأخبار.
4	conversation	تبادل الكلام بين شخصين أو أكثر.
	discussion	مناقشة موضوع محدد، اتخاذ قرار أو حل مشكلة.
	other	آخر (بعدها اسم جمع).
5	others	الآخرون (بعدها فعل).
	the other	الآخر (بعدها مفرد أو جمع).
	another	آخر (بعدها اسم مفرد أو مدة زمنية).
6	arrive	يصل إلى مكان محدد رسمياً أو عند وقت معين (معها حرف جر إذا جاء بعدها المكان) at - in .
	reach	يصل إلى نقطة أو هدف بعد مجهود أو مسافة (لا يأتي معها حرف جر).
	get	يصل إلى مكان بشكل عام أو يصل إلى حالة معينة (حرف الجر to).
	earn	يكسب (المال، الراتب، الخبرة).
7	win	يفوز (المسابقات، الجوائز، الرياضة).
	gain	يكتسب (المعرفة، الخبرة، الوزن أو المكاسب).
	goal	هدف نهائي / نتيجة يرغب الوصول إليها (رياضة - حياة - عمل).
8	aim	١- غرض / نية / شيء تريد تحقيقه (خطط - نوايا - تعليمات). ٢- يهدف إلى مع at - to - for .
	target	هدف محدد / معدل محدد (العمل - التسويق - المشاريع).

Module (6)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 11

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. After a good night's sleep, she felt energetic and ready for the day.
The synonyms of "energetic" are and
a) lively b) lazy c) tired
d) exhausted e) active
2. Regular exercise can help you stay immune to common illnesses. The word "immune" is opposite in meaning to and
a) protected b) vulnerable c) resistant
d) susceptible e) vital
3. You need to prioritize your tasks to finish the most important ones first.
The synonyms of "prioritize" are and
a) arrange b) neglect c) rank
d) dismiss e) guarantee
4. Make sure to close the door properly so it doesn't swing open. The antonyms of "properly" are and
a) correctly b) incorrectly c) appropriately
d) rightly e) improperly
5. Lack of sleep can weaken your ability to concentrate. The word "weaken" can be replaced by and
a) diminish b) appear c) reduce
d) strengthen e) enhance

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. The dentist found a small in my tooth, so I need to get it filled next week.
a) crown b) cavity c) fluoride d) substance
7. I was about the homework instructions, so I asked my teacher to explain them again.
a) confused b) aware c) energetic d) confident
8. You should your teeth carefully every day to remove food between them.
a) damage b) fix c) chew d) floss
9. Eating too much sugar can damage your teeth and irritate your
a) guns b) cheeks c) gums d) lips

10. My grandmother suffers from a pain in her knee when she walks or climbs stairs.
a) covers b) joints c) skin d) gums
11. Advances in medicine have increased the average human over the past century.
a) lifespan b) energy c) weight d) lifestyle
12. Being means taking action before a small issue becomes a big problem.
a) intense b) proactive c) confused d) passive
13. Some fabrics are naturally and need washing to soften them.
a) weak b) relaxed c) stiff d) smooth
14. Experts warn too much from work can make you feel tired and anxious.
a) confidence b) laughter c) excitement d) stress
15. If there is a fire, you should call the number immediately.
a) emergency b) policy c) mystery d) health
16. After the trip, I had a headache that wouldn't go away with medicine.
a) confused b) gentle c) minor d) severe
17. The cut on his hand got a/an because he didn't clean it properly.
a) allergy b) infection c) sprain d) fatigue
18. My father expressed his to the doctor who helped him feel better after the accident.
a) gratitude b) stress c) boredom d) release
19. The injury damaged the soft in the player's ankle that he had a surgery.
a) span b) root c) tissue d) issue
20. When you're too busy at work, you need to the most important tasks first.
a) intensify b) prioritize c) delay d) realize
21. After the bee sting, Mona's hand became red and and she had to use ice on it.
a) sticky b) soft c) stiff d) swollen
22. A piece of food got between my teeth during lunch, so I brushed my teeth immediately.
a) injured b) stuck c) lost d) safe
23. If you cut your finger, it will until you put a bandage on it.
a) bleed b) sneeze c) move d) cure
24. The doctor asked me questions about the pain and when it started.
a) helpless b) random c) general d) specific

25. I need to an appointment with the dentist for a checkup next week.
 a) do b) make c) damage d) sit
26. Before buying a new phone, I like to research online to find the best one.
 a) do b) make c) focus d) delay
27. Unfortunately, it took my grandson two weeks to recover the flu.
 a) away b) in c) from d) at
28. Washing your hands before eating is a good to develop.
 a) habit b) custom c) tradition d) convention
29. My daughter likes to have a with her friends online before going to bed.
 a) chat b) conversation c) discussion d) debate
30. My elder sister had a job as assistant research at Cairo University yesterday.
 a) appointment b) meeting c) interview d) briefing

Unit 12

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. The company decided to master new technologies to stay competitive in the market. The synonyms of "master" are and
 a) fail b) abandon c) grasp
 d) comprehend e) ignore
2. Her perception of the situation was different from everyone else's. The word "perception" is opposite in meaning to and
 a) ignorance b) understanding c) blindness
 d) access e) misunderstanding
3. The children's laughter was spontaneous and filled the room with joy. The antonyms of "spontaneous" are and
 a) impulsive b) planned c) unplanned
 d) forced e) natura
4. The constant delays in the project frustrated the entire team. The word "delays" can be replaced by and
 a) advances b) infections c) postponements
 d) improvements e) setbacks
5. The teacher called on students in a random order during class. The opposites of "random" are and
 a) accidental b) planned c) organized
 d) unplanned e) haphazard

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. The teacher warned the student because of his irregular
a) strength b) breath c) absence d) attendance
7. Teachers appreciate students who are in submitting their homework.
a) careless b) random c) consistent d) irregular
8. Mother always reminds me that everyone experiences sometimes, but it's important to keep trying.
a) argument b) disappointment
c) excitement d) achievement
9. Emad is always about the future and believes good things will happen.
a) optimistic b) pessimistic c) thoughtful d) frustrated
10. Companies try to increase employees' by giving them breaks and incentives.
a) punctuality b) productivity c) laziness d) distraction
11. The fire alarm was sounded when the smoke was noticed.
a) carelessly b) lately c) promptly d) slowly
12. My boss is always and arrives at work exactly at 9 a.m.
a) nervous b) healthy c) cynical d) punctual
13. The library is a great for finding information for your research paper.
a) resource b) hole c) page d) export
14. At the Parliament, the minister gave a/an speech without any preparation.
a) silent b) scheduled c) spontaneous d) organized
15. The student received a three-day for breaking school rules.
a) promotion b) suspension c) reward d) permit
16. To avoid hacking, you should keep your login details for your online safe.
a) discount b) cash c) file d) account
17. Good time helps you finish all your homework on schedule.
a) innovation b) management
c) chaos d) disorder
18. My family's allowed me to attend an expensive private school.
a) wealth b) debt c) health d) location

- 19.** Machines can make production more than doing everything by hand.
 a)deficient b)slow c)efficient d)proactive
- 20.** My son will from the Faculty of Medicine next June.
 a)revise b)register c)educate d)graduate
- 21.** The news program focuses on events that are happening around the world.
 a)excited b)outdated c)current d)future
- 22.** Trust and respect are important for building a strong with others.
 a)championship b)relationship c)attachment d)mentorship
- 23.** My uncle is a/an in computer programming and teaches it at university.
 a)expert b)beginner c)learner d)visitor
- 24.** The school spoke to the students during the morning assembly about discipline.
 a)parent b)principal c)classmate d)minister
- 25.** Scientists study inherited to understand how characteristics are passed from parents to children.
 a)punishments b)events c)traits d)rules
- 26.** We had to the clock to finish the project before the deadline.
 a)gain b)win c)meet d)race
- 27.** You can refer page 45 in your textbook for more examples.
 a)to b)in c)for d)on
- 28.** Always be respectful to even when you disagree with them.
 a)another b)other c)others d)else
- 29.** If you work hard, you can your goal of becoming a doctor.
 a)arrive b)reach c)get d)delay
- 30.** You will valuable experience by volunteering at the hospital.
 a)require b)beat c)earn d)gain

Unit 11

Past habits (past simple/ used to/ would)

would-٣

used to-٢

past simple-١: يمكن استخدام

1 past simple

نستخدم الماضي البسيط مع أحداث وعادات الماضي المتكررة، ونستخدم معها عادة ظروف التكرار، مثل:

always, often, every day, etc.

When I was young, I **always walked** to school.

2 used to

نستخدم **used to** للتعبير عن المواقف الدائمة وعادات الماضي والروتين والحقائق التي كانت قديمًا، ولكنها لم تعد الآن.I **used to have** a bike, but now I don't.My father **used to be** a teacher, but now he is a manager in a big company.I **used to play** for the school team on Fridays when I was a student.

لاحظ في السؤال والنفي نحذف **d** ونستخدم **use** بعد **did/didn't**.

Yes/No questions

Did subj. فاعل use to

Did	you			you	were	
Did	she	use to	have a mobile phone when	she	was	young?
	they			they	were	

Negative

Subject didn't use to

I				I	was	
She	didn't	use to	have a mobile phone when	she	was	young.
They				they	were	

- نستخدم **used to** أيضًا للأشياء التي كانت دائمًا حقيقية، ولم تعد الآن.This building is now a furniture shop. It **used to be** a cinema.Jeans **used to come** only in blue. Now you can buy them in any color.

3 would + inf.

تستخدم **would + inf.** للتعبير عن العادات والسلوك النمطي المتكرر في الماضي وليس عن الشيء الدائم وثوابت الأشياء.At weekends, my father **would go** and buy fruit and also, he **would buy** me sweets.

هذه الجملة تعبر عن سلوك متكرر لشخص وليس عن مواقف وأشياء حقيقية مثل امتلاك شخص لشيء أو وظيفة لديه.

I **used to have** a bike when I was ten years old. (Not: ~~I would have a bike.....~~)

static verbs لا تستخدم مع would **لاحظ**

I **didn't use to know** about animals before joining the faculty of agriculture.
 Not: I **wouldn't know** about animals before joining the faculty of agriculture.

- ولاحظ استخدام هذه الأفعال في الأمثلة الآتية وهي ليست past state :

She **would have** an amazing tan by the time summer ended.

She **would be** the most popular girl when she sang.

She **would bite** her finger nails whenever she was nervous.

Unit 12

Future perfect

Usage

مع التعبيرات الزمنية الآتية:
 By this time tomorrow/
 next ...
 In two hours' time ...
 by the time, till/ until,

١- حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد
 اكتمل قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.
 ٢- حدث سوف (سوف لا) يكون قد
 اكتمل قبل حدث آخر في المستقبل.

Form

Subj. + will have + P.P.

- I **will have eaten** my lunch by 6 p.m.

Negative

Subj. + won't have + P.P.

- I **won't have eaten** my lunch by 6 p.m.

Passive

Obj. + will have been + P.P.

- My lunch **will have been eaten** by 6 p.m.

ملحوظة

1 نستخدم **by/by the time/before** لنقص: قبل وقت محدد في المستقبل.

We **will have finished** my exams **by/before** August.

2 نستخدم **in (a year's/week's/2 weeks') time** لنقص: في نهاية هذا الوقت في المستقبل.

How many emails **will you have sent** **in two hours' time**?

3 هناك أفعال تعبر عن المستقبل تلقائيًا عند استخدامها في صيغة المضارع مثل:

want, expect, hope, predict, wish, need, etc.

وعند استخدام المفعول أو to بعدها نستخدم المستقبل التام بهذا الشكل:

Active	to have + P.P.
Passive	to have been + P.P.

By 2030, we expect to **have built** flats for all people in Egypt.

The food is expected to **have been prepared** by 6 p.m. today.

لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع المستقبل التام:

Future perfect
(will have + P.P.)

before, till/until,
by the time, by

Present simple/
Present perfect

Mohsen **will have completed** his project by the time he graduates.

Module (6)

Language Question Bank

Unit 11

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My father didn't live in a big city.
 a) used to b) use to c) used d) get used to
2. Helal to work every day and took his friends with him.
 a) is used to driving b) used to drive
 c) drove d) would drive
3. When I was a teenager, I my grandparents and help them bake bread.
 a) was visiting b) visit c) am used to visiting d) would visit
4. My brother an actor when he was a student.
 a) used to be b) would be c) had been d) is used to be
5. I listening to him, even though he had nothing interesting to mention.
 a) love b) would love
 c) used to love d) am used to love
6. When I was at high school, I at 7 a.m.
 a) get up b) used to getting c) was getting d) would get up
7. Ramy used to be a driver, but now he
 a) isn't b) doesn't c) does d) has
8. When we were young, our mother delicious meals. She was always too busy.
 a) was used to cooking b) didn't use to cook
 c) is used to cooking d) would cook
9. When we were on holiday, we up early every day and spend all day on the beach.
 a) get b) got c) would get d) will get
10. When I was young, I in Matruh.
 a) used to live b) would live c) have lived d) had lived
11. The sofa in the living room, but now it's in my bedroom.
 a) would be b) used to be c) was being d) had been
12. When we had a problem, our teacher us.
 a) helps b) was helping c) had helped d) would help

- 13.** My aunt me a glass of milk every time I went to her house.
a) used to offer b) offers
c) used to offering d) would be offered
- 14.** Last year, I very hard to get high marks.
a) would study b) used to study
c) studied d) was studying
- 15.** In the past, we to the seaside for our vacations.
a) were going b) go
c) always use to go d) would always go
- 16.** I chess every Friday with my cousin when he visited us when I was a teenager.
a) use to play b) would play c) play d) was playing
- 17.** In the past, people's health was better as all their food in organic forms.
a) didn't come b) didn't use to come
c) used to come d) comes
- 18.** I my right arm in a skiing accident when I was 21.
a) broke b) used to break
c) would break d) was breaking
- 19.** Before he got married, he on a long bike ride with his friends every Saturday.
a) have gone b) was going c) goes d) would go
- 20.** When we were kids, we watching cartoons on Friday mornings.
a) would love b) used to love c) love d) were loving
- 21.** Omnia playing the piano in the evening when she was a student.
a) would practice b) practices
c) was practicing d) had practised
- 22.** When it was hot in our city, we to a nicer place every summer.
a) were traveling b) use to travel
c) travel d) would travel
- 23.** When he was little, he his bike to school.
a) rides b) was riding c) used to ride d) had ridden
- 24.** When I was younger, I swimming with my friends and enjoy ourselves.
a) am used to go b) would go
c) went d) go

7. Wael always bit his nails when he felt nervous. (would)

8. I had long hair when I was at school. (used)

9. My father was a teacher in the past, but now he isn't. (used)

10. My sister didn't like vegetables when she was young. (use)

Unit 12

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I what the problem is by tomorrow.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) will be discovering | b) have discovered |
| c) will have discovered | d) will be discovered |

2. Waleed the book before he returns it to the library.

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| a) will have read | b) was reading |
| c) was reading | d) will be read |

3. How many cities will you have visited by the time you?

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| a) are retiring | b) will have retired |
| c) will retire | d) retire |

4. By 5:30 this afternoon, my brother at work for eight hours.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| a) would have been | b) will have been |
| c) had been | d) has been |

5. I will have been in Tokyo for three months before you us.

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------|
| a) have joined | b) joined |
| c) will have joined | d) will join |

6. Before next June, Ali for a new job.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| a) will have been applied | b) applies |
| c) will have applied | d) had applied |

7. When you arrive in Egypt, call my friend Gasser. He you around the city and help you get a hotel.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| a) will be shown | b) will show |
| c) will have shown | d) will be showing |

- 8.** The station until next November.
a) won't have built b) will have built
c) will be built d) won't have been built
- 9.** Amgad hopes the conference before he arrives because he'd like to hear the final speech.
a) will have ended b) will end
c) won't have ended d) hadn't ended
- 10.** Keeping eating fats and carbohydrates means he 150 kg by next month.
a) reaches b) will be reaching
c) will be reached d) will have reached
- 11.** Will you my car by the time I finish work at 6:30?
a) be fixed b) have fixed
c) have been fixed d) be fixing
- 12.** Come round at 8 o'clock. I my homework by then.
a) will have finished b) will be finishing
c) am finishing d) finish
- 13.** Call him now. He his house yet.
a) won't leave b) won't be leaving
c) won't have left d) doesn't leave
- 14.** By 2050, most people organic foods.
a) will have been eaten b) will have been eating
c) going to eat d) eat
- 15.** I expect much experience by the time I'm fifty years old.
a) to have been gained b) to have gained
c) will gain d) that I will gain
- 16.** Will he all the English verb tenses by tomorrow?
a) be studied b) has studied
c) be studying d) have studied
- 17.** By the end of the first term, we many English books.
a) shall read b) will be reading
c) will have read d) will be read
- 18.** They won't have received the new machine next Friday.
a) before b) when
c) as soon as d) after

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I hope to buy a new phone next week. (by next week)
.....
2. Salwa expects to finish the report tomorrow. (by tomorrow)
.....
3. We hope that we will complete the project next month. (will have)
.....
4. I want to save enough money this year. (by the end of this year)
.....
5. I'm sure the problem will be solved tomorrow. (will have)
.....
6. The workers will complete the bridge before summer starts. (will have)
.....
7. I intend to write my assignment before tomorrow. (By)
.....
8. Before the guests arrive, she will cook all the food. (By the time)
.....
9. They plan to finish the repairs before next Friday. (By)
.....
10. The company will not complete the project before June. (until)
.....

Module (6)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Our age is full of modern technologies like televisions and computers. Overuse of technology, though, especially such gadgets as cell phones and video games, presents a whole range of problems which may interfere with a student's ability to learn and attend lessons.

Playing video games over an extensive period may prevent you from playing real games if you do not occupy your time with other outdoor hobbies and activities. On a positive note, playing video games online with gamers around the world will allow you to socialize and communicate with various cultures with ease. You will have the ability to meet new online gamers each day.

It is easy to become addicted to gaming. Some students may attempt to do this in class, which disrupts their learning. Kids putting in long hours on their gadgets will give less attention to assignments and may be irritable when they are away from their gadgets. Spending too much time interacting with such gadgets may cause permanent harm to their brains.

Persistent use of high-tech gadgetry can lead to a slew of health problems for young and old alike. Apart from the repetitive strain injuries, video gamers are likely to suffer from eye problems caused by long exposure to the black-lit screens. A sedentary lifestyle - lack of exercise - discourages exercise and encourages obesity. Taking breaks will dramatically improve your health if you are not currently working your body out. Purchase fitness games that allow you to track your body's progress over time - motivating you if you can't seem to tear yourself away from the console.

Video games are definitely fun and entertaining and are also good for relieving tension. However, too much indulgence can lead to addiction which, in turn, can have physical as well as psychological effects on children.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What can too many video games lead to?

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a) It can lead to game addiction. | b) It can lead to drug addiction. |
| c) It can lead to suicide. | d) It can lead to leaving school. |

2. What shows you that some students are addicted to gaming?

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| a) They buy games every day. | b) Some students may do this in class. |
| c) They fell asleep while playing. | d) They don't go to school to play. |

3. What causes eye problems to high-tech gadgetry users?
- a) By looking using one eye.
 - b) By playing while sitting in bed.
 - c) By long exposure to the black-lit screens.
 - d) By using bad glasses.
4. What does the underlined pronoun "this" refer to?
- a) Doing homework.
 - b) Concentrating.
 - c) Studying.
 - d) Playing games.
5. What can a person do if he/she suffers from a sedentary lifestyle?
- a) He/She can change the chair they are sitting at.
 - b) He/She can take breaks or purchase fitness games.
 - c) He/She can drink much water.
 - d) He/She can speak with other people.
6. According to the passage, what is the cause of obesity?
- a) Going to work every day.
 - b) Doing much homework.
 - c) Lack of exercise and a sedentary lifestyle.
 - d) Eating healthy food.
7. Video games addiction can have effects on children.
- a) physical and psychological
 - b) positive and constructive
 - c) physical only
 - d) psychological only

Passage No. 2

Though Mr. Jones told his wife that the trip into the middle of Africa to shoot wild animals would be very uncomfortable; it would be very hot, they would live in a tent, and it might be dangerous, she insisted on going with him. They bought a big tent, camp beds, a refrigerator which did not need electricity, and various other things, and went off to the middle of Africa.

Before going to hunt, Mr. Jones gave his wife a bell to use if she was in danger and needed him, then he left. After a few minutes, he heard the bell and returned quickly to the tent. "What's the matter?" he asked. "Nothing", confirmed his wife. "I was only testing the bell". Mr. Jones went off, but after a quarter of an hour, the bell rang again. Mr. Jones hurried back to the tent, but his wife said, "I'm sorry, I was cleaning our tent, and I knocked the bell over by mistake". Mr. Jones returned to his hunting, but soon he heard the bell once more. This time, when he got back to his camp, the tent was burning, and Mrs. Jones was lying on the ground, with blood running from a big cut on her shoulder. "That's better!" said Mr. Jones. This time, the bell had been used correctly.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What was the purpose of the trip?
 - a) To shoot wild animals.
 - b) To shoot wild birds.
 - c) To spend a holiday.
 - d) To shoot tame animals.
2. Mr. Jones gave his wife a bell to
 - a) entertain herself
 - b) use it in danger
 - c) cut her shoulder
 - d) kill wild animals
3. When did Mrs. Jones clean the tent?
 - a) Before testing the bell.
 - b) After the tent had burnt.
 - c) After testing the bell.
 - d) Before her husband left the tent.
4. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?
 - a) The trip.
 - b) The bell.
 - c) The tent.
 - d) Africa.
5. The antonym of the word "various" is
 - a) several
 - b) numerous
 - c) few
 - d) different
6. Mr. Jones bought a big tent and various other things
 - a) to please his wife
 - b) as he was very rich
 - c) because he had a large house with a garden
 - d) to prepare for his trip
7. We infer that the cause of the accident at the tent was
 - a) the bell exploded
 - b) an attack from a wild animal
 - c) an electric shock
 - d) some thieves broke into the tent

Passage No. 3

While airplanes and helicopters are similar in some ways, they're very different in many ways. The basic principle and purpose of both aircraft are the same; they both take you into the air and get you places. Some of the same operating techniques and laws regarding the two types are the same as well, but beyond that, there are many, many differences between the two aircraft.

Helicopters are very different from airplanes. They can do three things that airplanes cannot do. First, when airplanes move upward, they must also move forward, but helicopters can move straight up without moving ahead. Second, helicopters can fly backward, which airplanes cannot do. Third, helicopters can use their rotors to hover in the air (stay in one place) which is impossible for planes.

Because helicopters can **perform** actions that airplanes cannot, they are used for different tasks. Since helicopters can take off without moving forward, **they** do not need a runway for takeoff. They are used in congested areas where there is no room for airplanes or in isolated areas which do not have airports. Because they can hover, they are used on firefighting missions to drop water on fires. They are used in logging operations to lift trees out of forests. Helicopters are used as air ambulances to airlift patients out of situations which are difficult to reach by conventional ambulances. The police use helicopters to follow suspects on the ground or to search for cars on the ground. Of course, helicopters have military uses because of their design and capabilities.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Helicopters are able to
a) move straight up b) fly backward
c) hover d) all of these
- The best synonym for "**perform**" is ".....".
a) do b) fly c) lift d) can
- If an area is isolated, it is
a) crowded b) popular c) cut off d) in the city
- Airplanes can't go upwards without going
a) forward b) backward c) down d) around
- Helicopters do not need airport because they
a) are small b) have rotors
c) don't have to go forwards to take off d) are used in firefighting
- The underlined word "**they**" refers to
a) airplanes b) helicopters c) tasks d) rotors
- According to the passage, the police use helicopters for purpose(s).
a) one b) four c) three d) two

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Myths are entertaining stories about adventures, tales of heroism, monsters, gods and much more. In their time, myths would serve many important aims for the society and culture.

- (a) الأساطير هي قصص تستضيف المغامرات وحكايات البطولة والوحوش والآلهة وغير ذلك الكثير. في وقتهم كانت الأساطير تقدم العديد من الأهداف المهمة للمجتمع والثقافة.
- (b) الأساطير هي قصص مسلية عن المغامرات وحكايات البطولة والوحوش والآلهة وغير ذلك الكثير. في وقتهم كانت الأساطير تخدم العديد من الأهداف المهمة للمجتمع والثقافة.
- (c) الأساطير هي قصص مسلية عن المغامرات والسياسة والوحوش والآلهة وغير ذلك الكثير. في وقتهم كانت الأساطير تخدم العديد من الأهداف المهمة للمجتمع والحضارة.
- (d) الأساطير هي قصص مسلية عن المغامرات وحكايات البطولة والوحوش والأشياء الجيدة وغير ذلك الكثير. في وقتهم كانت الأساطير تخدم القليل من الأهداف المهمة للمجتمع والزراعة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- كانت منارة الإسكندرية تُعرف بأنها إحدى العجائب السبع للعالم القديم؛ إذ إنها كانت أطول بناء عرفه العالم لمدة تزيد عن ٢٠٠٠ عام حتى بُنى برج إيفل.

- a) The Bibliotheca of Alexandria was known as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, as it was the tallest building the world knew for more than 2000 years until the Eiffel Tower was built.
- b) The Lighthouse of Egypt was known as one of the amazing wonders of the ancient world, as it was the tallest building the world knew for more than 2000 years until the Eiffel Tower was built.
- c) The Lighthouse of Alexandria was known as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, as it was the biggest building the world knew for more than 2000 years until the Eiffel Tower was built.
- d) The Lighthouse of Alexandria was known as one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, as it was the tallest building the world knows for more than 2000 years until the Eiffel Statue built.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- We must stop the selfish activities and try our best to preserve the natural resources so that life and humanity can flourish forever.

- a) يجب أن نوقف الأنشطة العشوائية ونبذل قصارى جهدنا للحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية حتى تزدهر الحياة والإنسانية إلى الأبد.
- b) يجب أن نوقف الأنشطة الأنانية ونبذل قصارى جهدنا للحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية حتى تزدهر الحياة والإنسانية إلى الأبد.
- c) يجب أن نوقف الأنشطة الأنانية ونبذل قصارى جهدنا للحفاظ على الأماكن الطبيعية حتى تستمر الحياة والإنسانية إلى الأبد.
- d) يجب أن نوقف الأنشطة الشخصية ونبذل قصارى جهدنا للحفاظ على الموارد الجميلة حتى تتمتع الحياة والإنسانية بالرخاء إلى الأبد.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يجب على الجيل الحالي أن يتحمل مسؤولية وقف الاحتباس الحراري من أجل منع معاناة الأجيال القادمة. وكل خطوة مهما كانت صغيرة ستساعد في وقف الكارثة.

- a) The present generation must take responsibility for stopping global warming in order to prevent future generations from suffering. Every step, no matter how small, will help stop the disaster.
- b) The present generation must take responsibility for stopping global warning in order to prevent future generations from suffering. Every step, no matter how small, will help stop the disaster.
- c) The next generation must take responsibility for stopping global warming in order to prevent future generations from illness. Every foot, no matter how small, will help stop the disaster.
- d) The present generation must take the ability for stopping global warning in order to prevent future generations from suffering. Every step, no matter how small, will help stop the disaster.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Experts believe Artificial Intelligence will certainly become part and parcel of human life and change the way we view our world. With Artificial Intelligence, the future seems intriguing and exciting.

- (a) يعتقد الخبراء أن الذكاء الاصطناعي سيصبح بالتأكيد جزءاً وطرد من حياة الإنسان، وسيغير الطريقة التي ننظر بها إلى عالمنا. مع الذكاء الاصطناعي، يبدو المستقبل مثيراً للاهتمام ومثيراً للشك.
- (b) يعتقد الخبراء أن الذكاء الصناعي سيصبح بالتأكيد جزءاً لا يتجزأ من حياة البشر وسيغير طريقة نظر العالم. مع الذكاء الاصطناعي، يبدو المستقبل مثيراً للاهتمام ومثيراً للفضول.
- (c) يعتقد الخبراء أن الذكاء الاصطناعي سيصبح بالتأكيد مكافأة لحياة الإنسان وسيغير طريقة عالمنا. مع الذكاء الاصطناعي، يبدو المستقبل مثيراً للاهتمام ومثيراً للجدل.
- (d) يعتقد الخبراء أن الذكاء الاصطناعي سيصبح بالتأكيد جزءاً لا يتجزأ من حياة الإنسان وسيغير الطريقة التي ننظر بها إلى عالمنا. مع الذكاء الاصطناعي، يبدو المستقبل مثيراً للاهتمام ومثيراً للفضول.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تؤثر الطفولة على شخصية الإنسان على امتداد حياته، وتشكل الخطوط العريضة لهويته؛ لذلك يجب إعطاؤها الأهمية اللازمة.

- a) Childhood affects a person's personality throughout their life and forms the outlines of his identity, so it must be given the necessary importance.
- b) Childhood helps a person's personal throughout his life and forms the outlines of his identity, so it must be given the necessary importance.
- c) Childhood affects a person's feelings throughout his life and forms the outlines of his identity, so it must be given the necessary importance.
- d) Children reflect a person's personality throughout his life and forms the outlines of his identity, so it must be given more importance.

3 Writing

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main purpose of a health advice article?

- a) To entertain readers with funny stories.
- b) To give readers tips to improve health.
- c) To criticize unhealthy lifestyles.
- d) To sell health products.

2. The introduction of a health advice article should

- a) attract attention and introduce the topic.
- b) list all health tips immediately.
- c) include medical prescriptions.
- d) end with a question only.

3. Which of the following is NOT part of a health advice article introduction?

- a) A hook.
- b) A topic sentence.
- c) A thesis.
- d) Detailed statistics.

4. What should each body paragraph in a health advice article contain?
 - a) Multiple unrelated health tips.
 - b) Personal complaints about health problems.
 - c) One tip in detail with explanations.
 - d) Advertisements for health products.
5. Why is it important to explain health tips in the body paragraphs?
 - a) To make the article longer.
 - b) To confuse the readers.
 - c) To help readers understand them.
 - d) To show off medical knowledge.
6. A formal apology letter should begin with
 - a) Hi! or Hey!
 - b) "Dear Ms. Sara,"
 - c) no greeting at all
 - d) the person's nickname
7. The first paragraph of a formal apology letter should
 - a) make excuses for your behavior
 - b) blame other people
 - c) state what you are apologizing for
 - d) talk about unrelated topics
8. Which closing is appropriate for a formal apology letter?
 - a) Sincerely,
 - b) See ya!
 - c) Bye bye,
 - d) Later,
9. When writing a formal apology letter, you should acknowledge
 - a) only your feelings
 - b) unrelated past events
 - c) why others are wrong
 - d) the impact of your actions on others
10. Which of the following is NOT appropriate in a formal apology letter?
 - a) Taking responsibility for your actions.
 - b) Using slang and casual language.
 - c) Showing understanding of the impact.
 - d) Promising to improve.

B) Write ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

1. Video games bring violence and eating disorders among teenagers.
Do you agree? State your reasons.

.....

.....

2. The use of AI robots in healthcare can be more efficient than humans.
Do you agree? State your reasons.

.....

.....

C) Write a letter of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words:

- A formal apology letter to your school principal, Ms. Sara, apologizing for being late to school three times this week.

.....

.....

Cumulative Test (Units 11 & 12)

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. The old door was so stiff that it would not open easily. The antonyms of "stiff" are and
a) flexible b) rigid c) loose d) tight e) firm
2. She is consistent in her work, producing high-quality results every single day. The synonyms of "consistent" are and
a) changing b) steady c) strong d) random e) reliable

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. To any language you have to practice it regularly.
a) master b) rely c) apply d) catch
2. The manager explained that reducing at work improves productivity and well-being.
a) stress b) stupidity c) food d) excitement
3. The minister gave a/an reaction when the child approached him.
a) scheduled b) deliberate c) excited d) spontaneous
4. Financial planning is an important skill to master in to secure the future.
a) childhood b) adulthood c) old age d) infancy
5. Practice and preparation make anyone feel more during stressful situations.
a) hesitant b) confident c) timid d) doubtful
6. Students must make a/an with the counselor to discuss their academic plan.
a) chat b) conference c) appointment d) class
7. When we lived in the village, we walk to school every day.
a) use to b) are used to c) will d) would
8. Anas used to smoke, but now he
a) doesn't b) isn't c) hasn't d) wasn't
9. By the end of this week, I all my homework.
a) will finish b) will have finished c) have finished d) am finishing
10. How many exams will you have taken before you school?
a) will leave b) left c) leave d) had left
11. Which phrase is useful to start a health advice article?
a) My favorite hobby is ... b) To stay healthy, ...
c) Once upon a time ... d) I think ...
12. Which phrase is commonly used in the closing of a formal apology letter?
a) Cheers! b) Best wishes!
c) See you soon! d) Yours sincerely,

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Computers are machines that can help us in many ways. But they cannot think or do things on their own. Humans have to feed them with information and tell them what to do with it. They can save much time and work. For example, all the information and the office files can be stored in a computer's "memory".

The first computers were huge and costly. They filled up almost the whole floor of large offices. Later, because of the usefulness and demand for computers in business, scientists soon found ways to produce cheaper and smaller computers. They invented chips which made it possible to store more information in less space.

Today, computers are not only cheaper but also more compact. They can just be easy. Computers are not only used in offices by companies, but they are also used at home by families who can afford them.

Robots, on the other hand, are not mechanical people. They are only moving parts controlled by a computer. A robot can do the same work for twenty-four hours, and yet, it does not complain or get tired. In Japan and in some places in America, robots are used in factories to assemble cars. As computers become more common in businesses and factories, people fear that one day computers and computer-controlled robots will put human workers out of work.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Humans fear that one day computers and robots
 a) are busier than humans
 b) are cleverer than humans
 c) will make humans jobless
 d) will make humans listen to certain noise
- The best title for this passage would be ".....".
 a) Computers and Robots
 b) Old and New Computers
 c) Robots are Security Guards
 d) The Electronic Invention
- Find a word in the passage that has the same meaning as "more compact".
 a) Huge.
 b) Cheaper.
 c) Smaller.
 d) Costly.
- Which of the following statements is NOT true?
 a) Robots are controlled by a computer.
 b) Robots are mechanical people.
 c) Robots do not get tired of working.
 d) Robots are used in factories in Japan.
- The first computers filled up a room because
 a) they could store a lot of information
 b) they were huge
 c) they were very expensive
 d) they were useful and demanded in business

6. Humans have to feed the computers with information

- a) so, computers cannot move or do things on their own
- b) because computers are able to think or do things on their own
- c) because computers can save much time and work
- d) because computers cannot think or do things on their own

7. The underlined word "They" refers to

- a) people
- b) robots
- c) computers
- d) scientists

8. We infer that computers have made our life

- a) hard
- b) difficult
- c) dangerous
- d) easy

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The generation gap has caused distance between the children and their parents and grandparents, and it has become tougher to maintain peace and harmony.

- (a) تسبب صراع الأجيال في تباعد الأطفال عن آبائهم وأجدادهم، وأصبح الحفاظ على السلام والوئام أكثر صعوبة.
- (b) تسبب صراع الأجيال في شجار الأطفال مع آبائهم وأجدادهم، وأصبح الحفاظ على السلام والحب أكثر صعوبة.
- (c) تسببت الفجوة بين الأجيال في تباعد الأطفال عن آبائهم وأجدادهم، وأصبح الحفاظ على السلام والوئام أكثر صعوبة.
- (d) تسببت الفجوة بين الأجيال في شجار الأطفال مع آبائهم وأجدادهم، وأصبح الحفاظ على السلام والحب أكثر صعوبة.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- التعليم عملية يكتسب الناس من خلالها المعرفة والمهارات والقيم التي تساعدكم أن يصبحوا أعضاء نافعين في المجتمع، لذا يجب على الآباء والمعلمين أن يتشاركوا في هذه المسؤولية.

- a) Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful members in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this responsibility.
- b) Education is an operation by which people acquire knowledge, skills or values that help them become useful members in the group. Therefore, parents and teachers should share these responsibilities.
- c) Education is a process by which people require knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful members in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this responsibility.
- d) Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful persons in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this responsibility.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days):

1. Would the story be better if Fogg had lost the bet? Why or why not?
2. How would the story change if Fogg had not gone after Passepartout?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Hala was very shy when she was young, but now she is confident. (used to)
2. The government will have built the new bridge by 2028. (been)

7 Write a health article of ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"Tips to keep a healthy life"

Summary

- Phileas Fogg, Passepartout, and Aouda arrive in Calcutta with only an hour before their ship departs **تغادر**, but Fogg and Passepartout are arrested for Passepartout's earlier violation **انتهاك** of a temple rule in Bombay.
- In court **المحكمة**, both are sentenced to prison, which would ruin Fogg's journey. Calmly, Fogg pays a large bail **كفالة** to secure their release, and they rush **يندفع** to board the Rangoon just in time. Fix's plan to delay Fogg fails, but he follows them aboard as the journey continues.
- Fogg and his companions **رفاق** sail on the Rangoon to Hong Kong, but arrive late and miss their connecting ship. When Aouda learns her cousin has moved away, Fogg invites her to continue the journey with him. Fix drugs **يخدّر** Passepartout to delay Fogg, but Fogg finds another ship and sails toward Shanghai, accidentally leaving Passepartout behind.
- After a dangerous voyage, Fogg manages to board the General Grant. Passepartout later reunites with them in Yokohama, and the group continues together across the Pacific to San Francisco. Fogg, Aouda, Passepartout, and Fix cross the Pacific aboard the General Grant. Passepartout reveals Fix's identity **هوية**, but Fogg remains calm, focusing only on time.
- Fix, unable to arrest Fogg in America, becomes a reluctant ally **حليف متردد**. After a mostly smooth voyage with minor delays, they arrive in San Francisco on December 3rd. Then, they depart by train for New York. Fogg and his companions travel by train across the United States toward New York, facing delays from buffalo on the tracks and dangerous conditions.

- After narrowly crossing a collapsing bridge, the train is attacked by Sioux warriors. Passepartout saves many passengers but is captured. Fogg immediately chooses to rescue him, sacrificing valuable time and putting his journey at risk.
- Fogg rescues Passepartout from the Sioux, losing valuable time and missing the train east. Refusing to give up, he hires a wind-sledge الزلاجة الهوائية to reach Omaha, then races by train to New York—only to miss the ship to England.
- Desperate, Fogg charts يستأجر a small schooner سفينة شراعية, secretly takes control of it, and even burns the ship for fuel to cross the Atlantic. Against all odds رغم كل الصعاب, he reaches England on time, proving his determination and ingenuity براعة. After returning to England, Fogg is unexpectedly arrested for bank robbery. While imprisoned, Passepartout and Aouda worry, but the real thief is soon caught, and Fogg is released.
- Racing by special train to London, Fogg arrives at the Reform Club with minutes to spare—thanks to gaining a day by crossing the International Date Line. He completes the journey in 79 days, 23 hours, and 59 minutes, and he proposes يطلب الزواج to Aouda, ending the adventure happily.

Questions & Answers

1. Why do you think Fogg was willing to risk his entire bet to save Aouda from danger?

لماذا تعتقد أن فوج كان على استعداد للمخاطرة برهانه بالكامل لإنقاذ أودا من الخطر؟

Fogg valued human life and moral duty more than money or winning. This shows he had strong principles and wasn't just focused on the bet, despite his precise nature.

2. How did Passepartout's opinion of his master change throughout the story?

كيف تغير رأى باسبارتو في سيده على مدار القصة؟

At first, Passepartout thought Fogg was cold and strange. By the end, he understood that Fogg's calmness showed inner strength and deep honor, not lack of emotion.

3. Was Detective Fix a villain or just doing his job? Explain your answer.

هل كان المحقق فيكس شريرًا أم أنه كان يؤدي وظيفته فحسب؟ اشرح إجابتك.

Fix was doing his job at first, but he crossed ethical lines by drugging Passepartout and causing unnecessary delays. A good detective should follow the law, not break it to catch criminals.

4. What does Aouda's journey teach us about adapting to change?

ماذا تعلمنا رحلة أودا عن التكيف مع التغيير؟

Aouda lost her family, faced death, left her country, and had to build a completely new life. She showed strength by accepting help, staying positive, and embracing new opportunities rather than giving up.

5. Why didn't Fogg show anger when he discovered Fix had been following him?

لماذا لم يُظهر فوج غضبًا عندما اكتشف أن فيكس كان يتبعه؟

Fogg understood Fix was doing his job. His calm reaction shows maturity—he focused on solving problems rather than wasting energy on anger.

6. Was Fogg's decision to rescue Passepartout wise, considering it could cost him the bet?

هل كان قرار فوج بإنقاذ باسبارتو حكيماً، بالنظر إلى أنه قد يكلفه الرهان؟

Yes, because loyalty and human life are more important than money. Fogg showed that keeping his moral values was worth more than winning, which actually made him a better person.

7. What would have happened if Fogg had abandoned Passepartout to win the bet?

ماذا كان سيحدث لو تخلى فوج عن باسبارتو للفوز بالرهان؟

He might have won the money, but he would have lost his honor, his servant's loyalty, and Aouda's respect. He would have been wealthy, but morally poor.

8. Why do you think Captain Speedy eventually agreed to sell parts of his ship?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن سبيدي وافق في النهاية على بيع أجزاء من سفينته؟

The money was extraordinary, and Speedy realized Fogg was determined enough to succeed anyway. Sometimes it's better to profit from an inevitable situation than fight against it.

9. Should Fogg have been more careful with his money during the journey?

هل كان ينبغي على فوج أن يكون أكثر حرصًا في إنفاق أمواله خلال الرحلة؟

No, because time was more valuable than money for his goal. Every delay could mean failure, so spending money to save time was actually smart planning.

10. What lesson can we learn from Fogg's mistake about the International Date Line?

ما الدرس الذي يمكننا تعلمه من خطأ فوج بشأن خط التاريخ الدولي؟

Even intelligent, careful people make mistakes. It's important to understand all aspects of a plan, and sometimes good luck can balance out our errors.

11. What does the story teach us about the importance of determination?

ماذا تعلمنا هذه القصة عن أهمية العزيمة؟

Determination helps us overcome seemingly impossible obstacles. Fogg faced arrests, storms, attacks, and delays, but his refusal to give up led to success.

12. How does the story show that friendship is more valuable than money?

كيف تُظهر القصة أن الصداقة أثمن من المال؟

Fogg spent almost all his money, but gained true friends. At the end, he didn't earn much money but built valuable relationships, which brought him more happiness than winning the bet alone.

13. What role does technology play in making Fogg's journey possible?

ما الدور الذي تلعبه التكنولوجيا في جعل رحلة فوج ممكنة؟

New inventions like steamships and railroads made the world smaller and faster. The story shows how technology can expand human possibilities and connect different cultures.

14. Why is trust an important theme in this story?

لماذا تُعد الثقة موضوعًا مهمًا في هذه القصة؟

Aouda trusted Fogg to protect her, Passepartout trusted his master's decisions, and eventually even Fix had to trust Fogg. Trust allowed them to work together and survive dangerous situations.

15. What does the story suggest about cultural differences?

ماذا توحي القصة بشأن الاختلافات الثقافية؟

The travelers encountered many cultures with different customs and rules. The story shows we must respect local traditions (like the temple rules) even when we don't fully understand them.

16. What alternative solutions could Fogg have used when he missed the ship in Hong Kong?

ما الحلول البديلة التي كان بإمكان فوج استخدامها عندما فاتته السفينة في هونغ كونج؟

He could have waited for the next scheduled ship, tried to find a faster ship going to a different port, or traveled overland through China. His choice to hire a small boat was risky, but showed creative thinking.

17. Why was Fogg's habit of keeping detailed records helpful during his journey?

لماذا كانت عادة فوج في الاحتفاظ بسجلات مفصلة مفيدة خلال رحلته؟

Records helped him track delays, plan alternative routes, and manage his money. Good documentation is essential when facing complex challenges with many variables.

18. How did Fogg's calm personality help him solve problems better than panic would?

كيف ساعدت شخصية فوج الهادئة في حل المشاكل بشكل أفضل مما كان سيحدث لو شعر بالذعر؟

Staying calm allowed him to think clearly, make rational decisions, and find creative solutions. Panic wastes time and energy that could be used to fix problems.

19. What skills did Passepartout have that proved valuable during the journey?

ما المهارات التي امتلكها باسبارتو أثبتت قيمتها خلال الرحلة؟

His circus background helped him survive in Japan, his bravery saved passengers during the Sioux attack, and his loyalty kept Fogg motivated. Different skills matter in different situations.

20. How did Fogg's willingness to spend money actually save him time?

كيف ساهمت رغبة فوج في إنفاق المال في توفير الوقت له فعليًا؟

By paying for special trains, private boats, and wind-sledges, he avoided waiting for regular schedules. Sometimes investing resources early prevents bigger losses later.

21. Was it fair that Passepartout was punished for accidentally breaking a religious rule he didn't know about?

هل كان من العدل معاقبة باسبارتو لخرقه عن طريق الخطأ قاعدة دينية لم يكن على علم بها؟

The punishment seems harsh since he didn't know the rule, but visitors must learn local customs.

22. What does the Sioux attack reveal about the conflict between progress and indigenous rights?

ماذا يكشف هجوم السيو عن الصراع بين التقدم وحقوق السكان الأصليين؟

The railroad brought progress, but crossed native lands without permission. The story shows that advancement shouldn't ignore the rights and anger of people whose lives are disrupted.

23. Was Fix justified in using illegal methods like drugging Passepartout?

هل كان استخدام فيكس لأساليب غير قانونية مثل تخدير باسبارتو مبرراً؟

No. Even when pursuing justice, law enforcement must follow ethical rules. Breaking the law to enforce the law undermines the entire justice system.

24. What does Fogg's treatment of people from different social classes tell us about his character?

ماذا تخبرنا معاملة فوج للأشخاص من مختلف الطبقات الاجتماعية عن شخصيته؟

Fogg treated everyone with respect—from servants to captains to merchants. This shows that true gentlemen judge people by character, not by social position or wealth.

25. What do you think happened to Fogg and Aouda after they got married?

في رأيك، ماذا حدث لفوج وأودا بعد زواجهما؟

They likely lived a quieter life in London, with Fogg perhaps less obsessed with schedules and more focused on enjoying life with his wife. The journey changed him from a machine-like person to someone who valued relationships.

26. If Fogg had won the bet but lost Aouda's respect, would he have been happy?

لو فاز فوج بالرهان لكنه خسر احترام أودا، فهل كان سيشعر بالسعادة؟

No. By the end of the story, Aouda's love and respect meant more to him than money. Winning without honor would have left him empty.

27. What would have happened if the real bank robber had not been caught?

ماذا كان سيحدث لو لم يتم القبض على سارق البنك الحقيقي؟

Fogg would likely have faced trial, but the lack of evidence would have eventually freed him. However, his reputation would have been damaged, and he might have lost everything fighting false charges.

28. How might the story be different if Fogg had modern technology like airplanes and internet?

كيف كانت ستختلف القصة لو كان لدى فوج تكنولوجيا حديثة مثل الطائرات والإنترنت؟

The journey would be much faster and easier, but the story would lose its drama. The challenges and delays made the journey meaningful and tested Fogg's character.

29. Do you think Fix learned any lessons from his experience with Fogg?

هل تعتقد أن فيكس قد استخلص أي دروس من تجربته مع فوج؟

Probably yes—he learned not to be too hasty in judging people, to gather more evidence before acting, and that determination and honor matter more than he thought.

30. What can students learn from Fogg's time management skills?

ما الذي يمكن أن يتعلمه الطلاب من مهارات فوج في إدارة الوقت؟

Planning carefully, tracking progress, and staying organized help achieve goals. However, we should also learn from his mistake—being flexible is as important as being punctual.

31. How does Passepartout's loyalty compare to friendship in modern times?

كيف تُقارن ولاءات باسبارتو بالصدقة في العصر الحديث؟

True friendship still means standing by people in difficult times, even when it's inconvenient. Passepartout's loyalty reminds us that real friends don't abandon each other for personal gain.

32. How would social media have changed Fogg's journey if it existed then?

كيف كانت وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ستغير رحلة فوج لو كانت موجودة آنذاك؟

People could have followed his progress in real-time, which might have created more pressure but also more support. However, the mystery and suspense of not knowing would be lost.

33. What does the story teach us about taking calculated risks?

ماذا تعلمنا هذه القصة عن المخاطرة المحسوبة؟

Smart risks (like crossing the bridge at full speed) can lead to success, but they require careful thought. Fogg took risks only when necessary and after considering the consequences.

34. Why do you think the author chose to have Fogg gain a day at the end?

لماذا تعتقد أن المؤلف اختار أن يكسب فوج يوماً في النهاية؟

This surprise ending makes the story memorable and shows that sometimes we succeed in unexpected ways. It also suggests that the universe sometimes rewards determination and good character.

35. What message does the author send by having Fogg spend all his money, but gain love?

ما الرسالة التي يرسلها المؤلف من خلال جعل فوج ينفق كل أمواله ولكنه يحصل على الحب؟

The author suggests that money isn't the most important thing in life. True wealth comes from relationships, experiences, and personal growth, not bank accounts.

36. Why does the author include so many different cultures and locations?

لماذا يضمن المؤلف هذا العدد الكبير من الثقافات والمواقع المختلفة؟

To show the diversity of the world and teach readers about different places and customs. The variety also keeps the story exciting and demonstrates that the world is both large and connected.

37. What is the significance of Fogg's character changing from cold to caring?

ما دلالة تحول شخصية فوج من شخصية باردة إلى شخصية حنونة؟

It shows that even rigid people can grow and change through experiences and relationships. The journey transformed Fogg from someone who valued only precision to someone who valued people.

38. What is the overall message of "Around the World in 80 Days"?

ما الرسالة العامة لرواية «حول العالم في ٨٠ يومًا»؟

The journey matters more than the destination. Fogg set out to win a bet but gained friendship, love, courage, and a richer understanding of life. Success isn't just about achieving goals—it's about who we become along the way.

Practice

Answer the following questions:

1. In your opinion, why does Phileas Fogg stay calm during the arrest and trial?
.....
2. Was Detective Fix right to report Passepartout to the police? Why or why not?
.....
3. Passepartout broke a religious rule without knowing it. Should he still be punished?
.....
4. What does Fogg's decision to pay a large bail show about his character?
.....
5. Why do you think Fogg refuses to leave Aouda when she asks him to?
.....
6. Why do you think Phileas Fogg continues to trust Passepartout even after all the mistakes and delays?
.....
7. In your opinion, why might Jules Verne include so many storms, delays, and accidents during the voyage?
.....
8. What does Fix's decision to drug Passepartout suggest about his sense of justice?
.....
9. Why do you think Phileas Fogg reacts so calmly to Passepartout's confession about Fix?
.....
10. Why does Aouda's respect for Fogg develop into affection at this stage of the journey?
.....
11. What does the whale incident reveal about Fix's character at this point in the story?
.....
12. Why does Aouda's affection deepen during moments of danger rather than safety?
.....

13. What does Fix's agreement to stay with Aouda suggest about his internal conflict?
-
14. Why does Fogg decide to rescue Passepartout even though it almost guarantees the failure of the challenge?
-
15. How does the rescue change the way the reader views Fogg's character?
-
16. What does Fogg's immediate search for alternatives after missing the train suggest about his mindset?
-
17. How does Fix's anxiety during the journey across America highlight his dependence on Fogg?
-
18. Do you think Fogg's takeover of the Henrietta is justified? Why or why not?
-
19. Why does Captain Speedy accept Fogg's final offer to burn the ship?
-
20. Why does Jules Verne repeatedly place Fogg in situations where rules must be broken?
-
21. What inner conflict might Fogg experience, even though he shows little emotion?
-
22. Why is Fogg's brief smile at the end so significant?
-
23. What lesson does the story teach about leadership?
-
24. Why do you think Fogg succeeds where others might fail under the same circumstances?
-
25. Why does Fix choose this exact moment in Liverpool to arrest Fogg?
-
26. Why does Aouda blame herself for Fogg's situation? Do you think she is right?
-

27. What inner conflict does Passepartout experience while Fogg is imprisoned?
.....
28. Why does Fogg give money to Fix after being proven innocent?
.....
29. How does the race to London reflect Fogg's personality more than any other moment?
.....
30. How does the International Date Line twist redefine the idea of time in the story?
.....
31. What does Fogg losing most of his fortune suggest about the true reward of the journey?
.....
32. Why do you think Fogg proposes to Aouda immediately after the journey ends?
.....
33. In your opinion, what lesson does Fix's failure teach about justice and obsession?
.....
34. What is the most important change in Fogg from the beginning to the end of the story?
.....
35. How does the story redefine success by the final chapter?
.....

Part 2

Final Tests



Test (1)

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- The teacher creates an inclusive classroom for all students. The synonyms of "inclusive" are and
a) limited b) welcoming c) narrow d) open e) exclusive
- Persistence helps people overcome difficulties. The antonyms of "persistence" are and
a) quitting b) effort c) giving up d) patience e) leaving

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Nader pushed the metal higher and laughed loudly with his friends.
a) swing b) slide c) bench d) ladder
- The small insects were completely to the naked eye, making them hard to notice.
a) visible b) clear c) invisible d) bright
- If you completely the teacher's instructions, you may fail to complete the task correctly.
a) disappear b) ignore c) respect d) understand
- After running for a long distance, his clothes were wet with
a) sweet b) water c) sweat d) oil
- Scientists believe that a healthy diet can increase a person's significantly.
a) lifespan b) size c) weight d) height
- The teacher tried to the students' minds with useful knowledge and practical skills.
a) empty b) clear c) fail d) fill
- likely that your team will lose the finals.
a) He seems b) It seems c) They seem d) It is seemed
- You buy a ticket before you travel on the train.
a) needn't b) had to c) will have to d) don't have to
- Wake me up by nine o'clock. I will long enough by then.
a) sleep b) have slept c) be sleeping d) be slept
- Water if the temperature is zero or below.
a) will freeze b) would freeze c) could freeze d) freezes
- When choosing a problem for a problem-solution paragraph, it should be
a) very general b) unrealistic c) realistic and focused d) scientific
- In an opinion paragraph, the writer should state their opinion
a) in the middle of the paragraph b) at the end only
c) in the first sentence d) after giving examples

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Alternative medicine is not new. It is accepted that it predates conventional medicine, and it is still used by many people all over the world. I am unconvinced that it is dangerous and feel that both alternative and conventional medicine can be useful. There are several reasons why the conventional medical community is often dismissive of alternatives. First, there has been little scientific research into such medicine, so there is a scarcity of evidence to support the claims of their supporters. Furthermore, people often try such treatment because of recommendations from friends and therefore come to the therapist with a very positive attitude. Moreover, these therapies are usually only useful for long-term, chronic conditions. Acute medical problems, such as accidental injuries, often require more conventional methods.

On the other hand, there remain strong arguments for the use of alternatives. Despite the lack of scientific proof, there is a lot of anecdotal evidence to suggest that these therapies work. In addition, far from being dangerous, they often have few or no side effects. One of the strongest arguments for the effectiveness of alternative therapies in the West is that, whilst conventional medicine is available without charge, many people are prepared to pay considerable sums for alternatives.

I strongly believe that conventional medicine and alternative therapies can and should coexist. They have different strengths and can both be used effectively to target particular medical problems. The best situation would be for alternative therapies to be used to support and complement conventional medicine.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. People who approve of alternative medicine don't
a) have enough evidence that it's better than conventional medicine
b) know what conventional medicine is
c) like people who approve of conventional medicine
d) use it unless doctors recommend it
2. Which one of the following sentences is true?
a) Conventional medicine preceded alternative medicine.
b) Scientific research concentrated much on alternative medicine.
c) Alternative medicine is useful for long-term illnesses.
d) Conventional medicine has no side effects.
3. The synonym of the underlined word "positive" is
a) useless b) negative c) pessimistic d) optimistic
4. The writer of the article thinks that
a) conventional medicine is better than alternative medicine
b) alternative medicine is better than conventional medicine
c) it is dangerous to use alternative medicine
d) alternative medicine and conventional medicine can both be used effectively
5. The suitable title to the passage is ".....".
a) Alternative medicine and conventional medicine
b) The advantages of alternative medicine
c) The advantages of conventional medicine
d) The advantages and disadvantages of alternative medicine

6. People often try alternative treatment because of recommendations from
 a) hospitals b) doctors c) friends d) therapists
7. Doctors don't recommend alternative medicine as
 a) alternative medicine is very old
 b) they don't have enough evidence of its benefit
 c) alternative medicine has a lot of disadvantages
 d) patients don't approve of it

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- People travel to foreign countries believing that they will experience different culture from their countries. However, they must consider the social benefit they will have.

- (a) يسافر الناس إلى دول أجنبية معتقدين أنهم سيشاهدون ثقافة مختلفة عن بلدانهم. ومع ذلك، يجب عليهم التفكير في المنفعة الاجتماعية التي سيحصلون عليها.
- (b) يسافر الناس إلى دول أخرى معتقدين أنهم سيشاهدون ثقافة مختلفة عن بلدانهم. ومع ذلك، يمكن لهم التفكير في المنفعة الاجتماعية التي سيحصلون عليها.
- (c) يسافر الناس إلى دول عربية معتقدين أنهم سيشاهدون ثقافة مختلفة عن بلدانهم. ومع ذلك، يجب عليهم التفكير في المنفعة الاجتماعية التي سيحصلون عليها.
- (d) يسافر الناس إلى دول أجنبية معتقدين أنهم سيشاهدون آثارًا مختلفة عن بلدانهم. ومع ذلك، يجب عليهم التفكير في المنفعة الاجتماعية التي سيحصلون عليها.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- بالرغم من أنها لا تتلقى الكثير من الدعم إلا أن الرياضات الفردية المصرية مثل الإسكواش والكاراتيه والتايكوندو تحقق إنجازات كبيرة. فيجب على الدولة أن تدعم هذه الرياضات لتحقيق مزيد من النجاح.

- a) Although Egyptian individual sports such as squash, karate and taekwondo did not receive much fund, they are achieving great success. The state must support these sports to achieve more success.
- b) Although Egyptian individual sports such as squash, karate and taekwondo do not receive much help, they are achieving great success. The state must support these sports to achieve more success.
- c) Although Egyptian individual sports such as squash, karate and taekwondo do not receive much support, they are achieving special success. The state is supposed to support these sports to achieve more wealth.
- d) Although Egyptian individual sports such as squash, karate and taekwondo do not receive much support, they are achieving great success. The state must support these sports to achieve more success.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. In your opinion, is Aouda to be blamed for what happened? Why or why not?
 2. Do you think the journey changed Passepartout? Why?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It annoys me as my friend interrupts while I am talking. (always)
 2. Mona finds it difficult to drive in heavy traffic. (used to)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"Volunteering can help solve our social problems"

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Scientists gather data before making conclusions. The synonyms of "gather" are and
a) find b) collect c) lose d) assemble e) scatter
2. The growth of the world's economy has slowed down. The antonyms of "growth" are and
a) pollution b) decline c) success d) shrinkage e) progress

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Showing toward others helps build strong and caring relationships in society.
a) wealth b) hatred c) compassion d) jealousy
2. All citizens should have equal healthcare and education services.
a) control of b) lack of c) denial of d) access to
3. Regular is required to pass the course successfully.
a) absence b) behavior c) attendance d) silence
4. They decided not to argue money and focused on cooperation instead.
a) to b) for c) with d) over
5. A skilled can reduce tension during disagreements.
a) opponent b) troublemaker c) mediator d) victim
6. The student made a polite to his teacher to let him leave the class early.
a) order b) demand c) command d) request
7. You can't travel on this train you have a reservation.
a) without b) if c) unless d) in case
8. We all our needs in a week's time.
a) will buy b) are buying c) going to buy d) will have bought
9. I this furniture yesterday. It was really unnecessary.
a) needn't have bought b) had to buy
c) shouldn't buy d) needn't buy
10. I of traveling to London and working there.
a) am thinking b) think c) am thought d) thinking
11. What is the main goal of a campaign poster?
a) To tell a long story about an activity.
b) To give grammar rules.
c) To inform and motivate people to act.
d) To test reading skills.
12. Which tip is well-organized for an advice article?
a) Tip One: First of all, and in the beginning, it's good to think about maybe sleeping more.
b) Tip 1: Prioritize Sleep. You must get 7-9 hours to let your brain recover.
c) Sleep is important, so go to bed early, but sometimes you can't, so just try your best.
d) I will now discuss sleep, which is a state of rest, and why it matters for people.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Are you able to concentrate on a film from start to finish? If your answer is 'yes' that is good, but the reason you can do this may not only be your own ability. A study of films between 1930 and 2010 has shown how popular films have changed. The first big change is the length of the camera shot in the film. The average length of a camera shot is now shorter than it used to be. In the 1930s, it was about 12 seconds, but in 2010, it was just 2.5 seconds. The second change is also connected to the camera shots. It has been shown that film-makers use a greater mix of shorter and longer camera shots than before. Another obvious change is the increase in the amount of action in films. Over the years, cameras have begun to move more in each scene and are less fixed in one place. The reason for this last change is lighter and more mobile cameras. The improvements in technology also offer one explanation for the final change discovered by the research about how bright each scene is. Digital cameras do not need such bright lights, and so the scenes in films can now be a lot darker than they used to be. So why have these changes happened? The main reason is that technology has enabled film-making to change and improve. As viewers, we have gotten used to these changes. Now, we like these changes because the speed helps to make sure we are paying attention.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Researchers have found two differences related to
 a) the camera shots in films b) how long the films are
 c) the amount of action in scenes d) the prices of tickets
- What does the article say is the main reason for the changes?
 a) It is difficult for us to concentrate for a long time.
 b) We do not watch as many films as we used to.
 c) Technology offers lots of new and exciting options.
 d) Film-makers are no longer efficient.
- The antonym of the underlined word "obvious" is
 a) noticeable b) understandable c) boring d) mysterious
- We can infer that the person's concentration on a film depends on
 a) the ability of eye b) the camera shots
 c) the amount of action in films d) all of the previous answers
- Film-makers use
 a) shorter camera shots than before
 b) longer camera shots than before
 c) a mix of shorter and longer camera shots than before
 d) no shots
- As cameras have become lighter and more mobile, they
 a) are used by children b) have begun to move more in each scene
 c) are fixed in one place d) have become cheaper

7. Digital cameras have enabled film-making to

- a) have bright scenes
- b) have darker scenes
- c) have action scenes
- d) concentrate through watching

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Egypt's big transportation projects will be a tremendous breakthrough in the Arab world. They will move us to the future generation of environmentally friendly means of transportation.

- a) ستكون مشاريع النقل الكبرى في مصر بمثابة إنجاز هائل في المجتمع العربي. سوف ينقلوننا إلى الجيل المستقبلي من وسائل النقل الصديقة للبيئة.
- b) ستكون مشاريع النقل الكبرى في مصر بمثابة إنجاز هائل في العالم العربي. سوف ينقلوننا إلى الجيل المستقبلي من وسائل النقل الصديقة للبيئة.
- c) ستكون مشاريع النقل الكبرى في مصر بمثابة إنجاز هائل في العالم العربي. سوف ينقلوننا إلى الجيل الحالي من وسائل النقل الصديقة للبيئة.
- d) ستكون مشاريع النقل الكبرى في مصر بمثابة إنجاز هائل في العالم العربي. سوف ينقلوننا إلى الجيل المستقبلي من وسائل النقل التقليدية.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تمنح الحكومة المصرية الشباب قروضًا ليساهمون في التطور الاقتصادي لبلدهم بقوائد ميسرة لتنفيذ مشروعاتهم الصغيرة والمتوسطة. وهذا بالطبع يساعدهم على أن يصبحوا رواد أعمال.

- a) The Egyptian people provide young people with loans at low interest numbers to help them contribute to their country's economic development by establishing small and medium-sized projects. This, of course, helps them become workers.
- b) The Egyptian government provides young people with loans at low benefits rates to help them contribute to their country's civilization development by establishing small and medium-sized projects. This, of course, helps them become entrepreneurs.
- c) The Egyptian government lends young people loans at low interest rates to help them contribute to their country's economic development by establishing small and medium-sized projects. This, of course, helps them become entrepreneurs.
- d) The Egyptian government provides young people with loans at low interest rates to help them contribute to their country's economic development by establishing small and medium-sized projects. This, of course, helps them become entrepreneurs.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. What would have happened if Fogg couldn't pay bail?
2. If you were Aouda, would you accept Fogg's proposal? Why?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The class should be at 12 p.m. (meant)
2. Sara was in the habit of reading before sleeping. (used)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"How do teenagers choose their role models?"

Test (3)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Do not delay today's work till tomorrow. The antonyms of "delay" are and
 a) rush b) wait c) speed up d) pause e) pay
2. Doctors advise us to eat fruits to keep our body healthy. The synonyms of "healthy" are and
 a) fat b) fit c) weak d) well e) huge

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Schools that value help students learn to respect different cultures, ideas, and backgrounds.
 a) similarity b) diversity c) routine d) tradition
2. Success often requires to keep working hard even when progress seems slow.
 a) determination b) comfort c) doubt d) luck
3. The teacher's made the lesson enjoyable and motivated students to participate actively.
 a) sarcasm b) stress c) doubt d) enthusiasm
4. Customers like products they can according to their own style and taste.
 a) customize b) repeat c) replace d) cancel
5. Sara became when the directions suddenly changed without any warning.
 a) organized b) prepared c) confused d) certain
6. Writing thank-you notes is a simple way to show to others.
 a) gratitude b) altitude c) regret d) stress
7. Mona means to open her own shop. We can replace "means" with ".....".
 a) intends b) ought c) needs d) indicates
8. We go to the same little café for lunch every day when I was a student.
 a) would b) wouldn't c) used to d) a and c
9. When Rami finishes his course, he thinks he 2000 new English words by the end of the month.
 a) will have learned b) learns c) is going to d) will learn
10. If you want to be fit, you eat healthy food.
 a) would b) ought c) would have d) should
11. When you write an essay you should "Be specific" which means
 a) write quickly b) give clear and exact details
 c) make the paragraph longer d) add more problems
12. The main purpose of a campaign poster title is to be
 a) long and detailed b) clear and powerful
 c) funny only d) hard to understand

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is evident that, at present, people are spending a considerable amount of time on the Internet and thus spending less time with real people. I strongly agree that although this use of the Internet has greatly increased the level of communication available, it has also had detrimental effects on the amount and type of social interaction that takes place.

The benefits of the Internet in terms of increased communication are clear, with people connected across the globe. In the past, communication was only possible by phone or mail, which entailed time and expense. It also meant just keeping in contact with those people already known to you. With the internet, this has changed dramatically. Email and social networking sites such as Facebook and MSN have created online communities that are global in scale, and they have fostered communication between people and countries that we would not have thought possible in the not-too-distant past.

People, especially the younger generation, spend hours of their time online, chatting and on forums. Although this can be beneficial, it is certainly not the same as real interaction with human beings and does not involve the same skills. It is important that children have and maintain real friendships in order to develop their own interpersonal skills. Not only this, but it can also have negative effects on local communities if people are spending most of their time communicating online and not mixing in their neighborhoods and possibly lead to feelings of isolation for those individuals who do not have a 'real' person to turn to in times of need.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The internet is a means of communication
a) globally b) nationally c) locally d) personally
2. Which one of the following sentences is true?
a) The internet friends are more useful than real friends
b) Young people avoid spending much time on the internet
c) The internet is cheaper than the older means of communication
d) The internet helps us to develop our own interpersonal skills
3. The antonym of the underlined word "beneficial" is
a) constructive b) useful c) helpful d) harmful
4. According to the text, how has the nature of communication changed compared to the past?
a) It has become more expensive due to the high cost of digital devices.
b) It is now limited only to people we already know in our local area.
c) It has shifted from time-consuming physical methods to nearly instantaneous global connections.
d) It has made interpersonal skills more important for the younger generation to learn online.

5. The last paragraph is about
 a) the pros of the internet
 b) the cons of the internet
 c) the pros and cons of the internet
 d) the people who can't do without the internet
6. The internet is useful provided
 a) we balance between our online life and real relationship
 b) we use modern devices to access it
 c) we see our friends and relatives daily
 d) forget our virtual friends and focus on real international ones
7. The internet can help
 a) professionals
 b) students
 c) doctors and engineers
 d) all people

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Most of the world countries try hard to preserve the environment. Man's activities have caused disasters as global warming, which threaten our lives.

- (a) تسعى معظم دول العالم جاهدة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان تسببت في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي قد يهدد حياتنا.
 (b) يسعى كثير من دول العالم بصعوبة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان تسببت في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي يهدد حياتنا.
 (c) تسعى معظم دول العالم جاهدة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان قد تسببت في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي يهدد حياتنا.
 (d) تسعى معظم دول العالم بصلابة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان تسببت في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي لا يهدد حياتنا.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشاريع القومية العملاقة، مثل: مشروع العاصمة الجديدة ومحطات الطاقة واستصلاح الأراضي الصحراوية للزراعة.

- a) The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for plants.
 b) The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Capital project, energy stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
 c) The government is providing many great national projects such as the New Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
 d) The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. If you were Passepartout, would you regret going on that journey, especially after being arrested?
 2. Would you have forgiven Fix if you were Fogg? Why?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. We won the match because our best player trained hard. (If)
 2. It was necessary for them to have a rest because they were tired. (had)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"The importance of reading books"

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- Parents do their best to protect their children from harm. The synonyms of "protect" are and
 a) attack b) defend c) harm d) guard e) endanger
- Mutual respect helps build strong relationships. The antonyms of "respect" are and
 a) disrespect b) appreciate c) insult d) admire e) shout

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A friendly makes residents feel safe and connected.
 a) workplace b) school c) office d) neighborhood
- A short of activities was announced due to severe weather conditions.
 a) suspension b) continuation c) decrease d) progress
- A/An system saves time, energy, and resources while producing high-quality results.
 a) slow b) wasteful c) efficient d) sufficient
- A/An takes risks to start new businesses and develop innovative ideas.
 a) employee b) entrepreneur c) customer d) assistant
- Kind words can a spark of hope in someone who feels lost and discouraged.
 a) destroy b) spray c) spread d) light
- Clear explanations help prevent in professional and personal relationships.
 a) success b) understanding c) misunderstanding d) teamwork
- If we had arrived at the meeting early, we the chance to meet the manager.
 a) would have b) would have had c) will have d) had had
- I used to eat a lot of junk food, but now I
 a) am not b) didn't c) don't d) wasn't used
- After being fired from the company, he nervous.
 a) seemed b) was supposed c) was meant to d) meant
- After Dalia this test, she will have answered all the exercises in the book.
 a) has answered b) had answered
 c) will have answered d) answer
- What should an opinion paragraph start with?
 a) An example. b) A question.
 c) A clear topic sentence. d) A conclusion.
- Which of the following is an example of a realistic solution?
 a) A solution that needs a lot of money.
 b) A solution that cannot be done.
 c) A solution that uses existing resources.
 d) An unknown solution.

7. What is the main idea of the text?

- a) Helping the community can only be done with money.
- b) Communities grow stronger when people support each other.
- c) Only the government can help a community.
- d) Everyone should work alone.

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Cutting down forests is a crime against this planet. Forests represent the lungs of the planet which help to reduce global temperature.

- (a) إن قطع الغابات جريمة تجاه هذه النباتات، فالغابات تمثل جهاز التنفس لكوكب الأرض؛ فهي تساعد على خفض درجة حرارة الأرض.
- (b) إن قطع الغابات جريمة في حق هذا الكوكب، فالغابات تمثل الرئة لكوكب الأرض؛ فهي تساعد على خفض درجة حرارة الأرض.
- (c) إن قطع الأشجار جريمة على هذا الكوكب، فالغابات تمثل الرئة لكوكبنا؛ فهي تساعد على تقليل درجة حرارة الأرض.
- (d) إن قطع الغابات هي جريمة حقيقية في هذا الكوكب، فالأشجار تمثل الرئة لكوكب الأرض؛ فهي تساعد على خفض درجة رطوبة الأرض.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن القوات المسلحة المصرية ليست فقط الدرع الواقي لمصر؛ ولكنها الآن تشارك بفاعلية كبيرة في جميع قطاعات التنمية.

- a) The Egyptian armed forces is not only the protective shield for Egypt, but they also positively adapt to all sectors of development.
- b) The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protective shield for Egypt, but they also effectively contribute to all sectors of development.
- c) The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protection shield for Egypt, but they also honestly contribute to all sectors of development.
- d) The Egyptian armed forces are not only the protective helmet for Egypt, but they also effectively contribute to all parts of developing.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. In your opinion, what does Fogg's decision to bring Aouda to Europe reveal about his character?
2. Is burning the Henrietta a symbol of Fogg's desperation, his genius, or his wastefulness? Explain your choice.

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It is necessary for her to find a solution to her problem. (has to)
2. You must wear a helmet while riding your bike. (supposed)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"A person you admire"

Test (5)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. A society cannot be fair if it is not inclusive of all cultures and beliefs. The antonyms of "inclusive" are and
 a) exclusive b) open c) friendly d) rejecting e) expensive
2. If you ignore your responsibilities, you may face serious consequences later. The synonyms of "ignore" are and
 a) lose b) overlook c) notice d) disregard e) focus

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The coach gave a/an speech that motivated the team to perform better.
 a) inspiring b) inspired c) dull d) unrealistic
2. Education plays an important role in building public of global challenges.
 a) cleverness b) awareness c) indifference d) boredom
3. Children are taught to brush their teeth and use regularly to prevent cavities.
 a) floss b) sticks c) minerals d) knives
4. believe that good things will happen despite the difficult situations they face.
 a) Pessimists b) Optimists c) Critics d) Doubters
5. Children use their to create stories, games, and virtual worlds.
 a) logic b) memory c) imagination d) routine
6. Equality and is essential to ensure everyone is treated equally and respectfully.
 a) bias b) control c) power d) fairness
7. the developments in medical research, many patients would have died.
 a) If it weren't for b) In case of c) Without d) Unless
8. The children have been playing for an hour now. They a wonderful time.
 a) are meant having b) are supposed having
 c) seem to be having d) were supposed to have
9. As you've already phoned Mona, I phone her myself.
 a) can't b) wouldn't c) mustn't d) needn't
10. I expect that Egypt much progress in the coming years.
 a) will achieve b) will have achieved
 c) going to achieve d) achieved
11. Why should the writer choose ONE main problem and ONE main solution?
 a) To make the paragraph longer.
 b) To confuse the reader.
 c) To keep the paragraph clear and focused.
 d) To make the paragraph shorter.

12. We use imperative forms in a "Campaign Poster" to

- a) describe the problem clearly b) ask questions
- c) give commands or instructions d) tell a story

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In October 2020, a film about the world-famous environmental activist Greta Thunberg was released. The film follows the life of this Swedish teenage activist, who, since she was fifteen, has been fighting against climate change. In September 2019, she spoke angrily to politicians in the United Nations, and she has travelled all over the world giving talks and encouraging people to change their habits. Greta may be the latest young person to be in the news, but she is not the first or only one. Before Greta had been heard of, a 12-year-old girl from Vancouver, Severn Cullis-Suzuki, had spoken at a United Nations conference in 1992 and warned the world about the dangers of rising temperatures and the problems that would arise from not preserving our planet's rich biodiversity. In 2010, Severn was also the main character in a film about her protests. The list of teenage activists who are fighting for the conservation of our planet is very long. While being in the headlines helps to spread the message, it is not necessary to be famous in order to make a change. There are approximately 3 billion people under the age of 25 living today, and all of them have the ability to make changes in their habits and those of their families which may lead to a small change in the environment. These three billion small changes will go a long way towards making the planet a better place.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. According to the passage, many teenagers around the world have**
 - a) made films about their lives b) tried to encourage environmental change
 - c) spoken in the United Nations d) been in the news
- 2. The article mentions that**
 - a) you do not need to be in the newspaper to help the environment
 - b) you can use video to influence politicians
 - c) you need to be a teenager to be able to make a difference
 - d) you can do nothing to help the environment
- 3. How can teenagers around the world make a difference?**
 - a) They can talk to their local politicians.
 - b) They can make videos on social media.
 - c) They can make small changes at home.
 - d) They can plant more trees.
- 4. How long ago was a film shown about Severn Cullis-Suzuki's protests?**
 - a) 34 years ago. b) 25 years ago. c) 16 years ago. d) 15 years ago.
- 5. Greta Thunberg has been fighting against climate change since**
 - a) she was in Sweden b) her childhood
 - c) 2020 d) she spoke angrily to politicians

6. Infer if people were encouraged to change their habits,
 a) the problem of climate change would be solved
 b) nothing would be done about the problem of climate change
 c) the problem of climate change would be unsolved
 d) the problem of climate change would be worse
7. When a film was shown about Severn's protests, she was years old.
 a) 13 b) 18 c) 30 d) 22

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Success isn't about how much money you make. It's about the difference you make in people's lives.

- (a) النجاح لا يتعلق بكمية الأموال التي تستثمر بها؛ إنه عن الفرق الذي تحدثه في حياة الناس.
 (b) النجاح لا يتعلق بكمية الأموال التي تجنيها؛ بل يتعلق الأمر بالفرق الذي تحدثه في حياة الناس.
 (c) النجاح لا يتعلق بعدد الأموال التي تجنيها؛ يتعلق الأمر بالفريق الذي تحدثه في حياة الناس.
 (d) النجاح لا يتعلق بكمية الأموال التي تجنيها، كما يتعلق الأمر بالفرق الذي تحدثه في حياة الناس.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- خلال العام أو العامين المقبلين، سيعمل معظمنا عبر الإنترنت بمساعدة الذكاء الاصطناعي. هل تعتقد أن هذا يمكننا من تحقيق المزيد من التقدم؟

- a) Within the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to achieve more progress?
 b) Within the next year or two, all of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us achieve more progress?
 c) With the next year or two, most of us will be working online with the help of Artificial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to believe more progress?
 d) Within the next years, most of us will be working online with the help of Industrial Intelligence. Do you think this will enable us to realize more ambitions?

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

- If you were Fogg, how would you react to the news that the Carnatic had already sailed?
- Fogg drugs Captain Speedy with herbal tea. Is there any way to justify this action, or is it simply a crime?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- You should respect your teachers. (meant)
- I don't feel sleepy when I study late now. (used)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"Watching movies or reading books: which is better?"

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. Lack of sleep and poor nutrition can weaken the immune system over time.
The synonyms of "weaken" are and
a) build b) reduce c) support d) diminish e) ignore
2. Teachers do not accept rude behavior in the classroom. The antonyms of "rude" are and
a) polite b) sensitive c) respectful d) offensive e) impolite

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Students must effort if they want to improve their academic performance.
a) focus b) take c) make d) do
2. Lessons often interactive activities to help students learn more effectively.
a) include b) consist c) limit d) delete
3. Teachers ask students not to classmates during group discussions.
a) corrupt b) interrupt c) guide d) encourage
4. The company's success depends on continuous to develop new products.
a) tradition b) repetition c) imitation d) innovation
5. Workers are asked to take for their tasks and ensure everything is done properly.
a) doubt b) avoidance c) responsibility d) ability
6. A skilled can motivate learners and make challenging topics easier to understand.
a) instructor b) collector c) maker d) investor
7. Belal that long report. His boss said that it was not necessary.
a) had to write b) needn't have written
c) doesn't have to write d) wasn't necessary to write
8. Without his help, I that job. I'm really very thankful to him.
a) won't take b) wouldn't take
c) wouldn't have taken d) didn't take
9. Being a teacher means assignments and tests.
a) to check b) to be checked c) checking d) checked
10. She getting up early, but now she struggles to wake up.
a) used to b) is used to c) was used to d) use to
11. Using positive and motivating language in writing helps to
a) confuse readers b) make the poster longer
c) encourage people to take action d) encourage people to be good listeners
12. In an opinion paragraph, how many reasons should support the writer's opinion?
a) One reason is enough. b) At least two reasons.
c) Three reasons. d) No reasons.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In many countries, essential services like electricity, water, and the internet are provided by either government agencies or private companies. When one single company controls an entire sector, it is called a monopoly. Without rivals, a monopoly has little reason to improve its service or lower its prices. However, fair competition changes this dynamic. It encourages companies to provide better value and higher standards to the public.

Fair competition is not just about lower prices; it is about "value." For a service provider, value means offering reliability, innovation, and ethical practices. For example, in the telecommunications industry, companies compete by offering faster speeds or better customer support. This rivalry forces them to listen to the people. When companies compete fairly, they do not use dirty tricks to destroy each other. Instead, they focus on being the best version of themselves.

Furthermore, competition in public services drives innovation. Companies invest in new technologies to stay ahead. This leads to sustainable solutions, like green energy or more efficient water filtration systems. Such advancements benefit the whole community, not just the company's shareholders. In a healthy market, the government acts as a neutral referee to ensure the rules are followed. This ensures that no company becomes too powerful and that the public interest is always protected. Ultimately, competition transforms basic services into high-quality experiences that improve our daily lives.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is the main idea of the passage?
 - The power of monopolies.
 - Benefits of fair competition.
 - Government rules for trade.
 - History of public service.
- What happens when a monopoly exists?
 - Prices stay very low.
 - Innovation happens very quickly.
 - Services might lack improvement.
 - Customers have many choices.
- What is the role of government?
 - To own every company.
 - To watch the market.
 - To destroy all competition.
 - To encourage free markets.
- In the text, "shareholders" are
 - people who use water
 - owners of company stock
 - government workers in office
 - customers of the internet
- Based on the text, we infer that competition
 - harms the whole community
 - benefits the whole community
 - only helps the government
 - makes daily life harder
- "Green energy" is an example of
 - an outdated technology choice
 - a result of innovation
 - a dirty business to follow
 - non-renewable energy

7. Companies listen to people to

- a) avoid the government
- b) create a monopoly
- c) stop providing service
- d) stay ahead of rivals

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- In order to achieve justice in any society, the law must be applied to everyone without exception to reinforce the feeling of belonging to the country.

- (a) لتحقيق العدالة في أي مجتمع ، لابد أن يطبق القانون على الجميع دون استثناء لتقليل شعور الانتماء للبلد .
- (b) لتحقيق العدل في أي مجتمع ، يجب أن يطبق القانون على الجميع دون استثناء لتعزيز شعور القوة للبلد .
- (c) لتحقيق الانتماء في أي مجتمع ، لابد أن يطبق القانون على الجميع بلا استثناء لتعزيز الشعور بالعدالة في المجتمع .
- (d) لتحقيق العدل في أي مجتمع ، لابد أن يطبق القانون على الجميع دون استثناء لتعزيز شعور الانتماء للبلد .

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يعتقد العديد من الخبراء أن الزيادة السكانية والبطالة من أهم معوقات التنمية والاستقرار وخاصة في الدول النامية، لذا لابد من اتخاذ التدابير اللازمة لمواجهة هذه التحديات.

- a) Many experts believe that population growth and the increase in prices are among the most important obstacles that lead to instability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- b) Many economists believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability all over the world so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- c) Many experts believe that overpopulation and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developing countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.
- d) Many experts believe that pollution and unemployment are among the most important obstacles to development and stability, especially in developed countries, so the necessary measures must be taken to confront these challenges.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. Why do you think Passepartout is so loyal to his master, Fogg?
2. Do you think Fogg enjoys adventure, or just winning? Relate your answer to the story.

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Before watching TV, he will have done homework. (By the time)
2. My wife cooks food which has a strange flavor. (tastes)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"How to stay safe in our community"

Test (7)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- Time is a valuable resource that should be used wisely every day. The antonyms of "valuable" are and
a) costly b) worthless c) rare d) useless e) precious
- Having a positive attitude can help people overcome challenges more easily. The synonyms of "positive" are and
a) high b) optimistic c) gloomy d) hopeful e) pessimistic

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The insect bite made the skin and red for several hours.
a) long b) flat c) smooth d) swollen
- During emergencies, it is important to all necessary supplies quickly and safely.
a) discard b) lose c) gather d) appear
- Being helps individuals prevent problems instead of reacting only after they occur.
a) reactive b) proactive c) lazy d) indifferent
- Drinking water regularly ensures that the body remains and healthy throughout the day.
a) hydrated b) exhausted c) weak d) refreshing
- The athlete maintained a training schedule to improve performance steadily.
a) commercial b) consistent c) occasional d) irregular
- Media can influence public about social and political issues significantly.
a) perception b) disregard c) reaction d) dream
- We finish now as somebody else needs this room.
a) have got to b) needn't c) don't have to d) has to
- he arrived early yesterday, he could have attended the conference.
a) Hadn't b) Had c) Unless d) If
- Factories are to employ a lot of people and satisfy our needs.
a) seemed b) supposing c) meaning d) meant
- Maher a good job in Cairo by the time he's twenty-five years old.
a) will get b) will have got c) is getting d) will be got
- Why should sentences on a campaign poster be short?
a) To save time and effort. b) To make the poster look nice.
c) To be easy to read quickly. d) To avoid more grammar.
- In the problem-solution paragraph, the Revise and Polish step means
a) writing the first draft b) choosing the problem
c) adding a new solution d) checking the paragraph

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Playing too many video games can lead to poor social skills, time away from family, schoolwork and other hobbies, lower grades, reading less, exercising less, becoming overweight, and having aggressive thoughts and behaviors. Many parents and grandparents have been saying this for years, but they were largely ignored, being regarded as technophobes. Parental worries about computer games are often related to their effect on their children's health and on their own social skills. They feel that they should be outdoors; getting exercise and enjoying the fresh air while playing with their friends.

Since many of them usually play by themselves, they live rather isolated lives, with little opportunity to interact with other people. As a result, they may be very poor at communication. Parents are also worried that the violence in many of the games will cause their children to become more aggressive and violent. This anxiety also applies to television, which often shows scenes of extreme cruelty.

On the other hand, many scientists and psychologists find that computer games could actually have many benefits - the main one is making kids smart. Computer games may actually teach kids high-level thinking skills that they will need in the future. When your child plays computer games, it gives his brain a real workout. In many computer games, the skills required to win involve abstract and high-level thinking. These skills are not even taught at school.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The best title for the passage is ".....".
a) The cons of computer games b) The pros of computer games
c) The pros and cons of computer games d) Different computer games
2. Those who are in favor of computer games think that they
a) make kids smart b) are cheap for them to buy
c) make them happy d) are better than outdoor activities
3. Enjoying the fresh air and playing are kinds of
a) social media b) outdoor activities
c) indoor activities d) hobbies
4. Parents worry about computer games because
a) they have an effect on their children's health
b) they have an effect on their children's social skills
c) they have an effect on their children's behavior
d) all mentioned before
5. After reading this passage, we conclude that computer games
a) are a double-edged weapon b) have a lot of advantages
c) have a lot of disadvantages d) do much harm to people and animals

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- For some, life feels easy, while for others it is a constant struggle. The antonyms of "struggle" are and
a) ease b) effort c) comfort d) challenge e) hardship
- Perseverance allows people to continue working toward their goals despite failures. The synonyms of "perseverance" are and
a) strength b) endurance c) weakness d) persistence e) laziness

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Students are encouraged to breaks while studying to improve concentration.
a) take b) ignore c) make d) do
- High can make people feel stressed and reduce their ability to think clearly.
a) freedom b) pressure c) relaxation d) ease
- Athletes achieve greatness through training with every single day.
a) persistence b) resistance c) laziness d) carelessness
- Drinking water and eating nutritious food helps maintain a/an body and mind.
a) surprised b) weak c) energetic d) colossal
- Campaigns are designed to awareness about environmental protection.
a) focus b) promote c) ignore d) hinder
- Events should be to allow people of different abilities and backgrounds to share.
a) inclusive b) selective c) limited d) private
- Had it rained so heavily, we floods.
a) wouldn't have had b) would have
c) would have had d) may have
- "You weren't supposed to do that." It means:
a) You should do that, but you don't b) You should have done it, but you didn't
c) You shouldn't have done it d) You shouldn't do that, but you do
- They used to be very active, but now they as energetic as before.
a) isn't b) aren't c) don't d) wasn't
- To keep fit and stay healthy, you enough of the right kinds of exercise.
a) have to take b) used to take
c) might have taken d) ought to have taken
- When writing a campaign poster, which of the following is considered a key detail?
a) Color of the poster. b) Writer's opinion compared to others.
c) Time and place of the campaign. d) Length of the title.

12. What does "keep your opinion consistent" mean?

- a) Change your opinion throughout the paragraph.
- b) Use different ideas throughout the paragraph.
- c) Support the same opinion throughout the paragraph.
- d) Add another topic throughout the paragraph.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is most necessary for everyone to **cut down** on their food expenses. Since the early 1970s, the cost of food has gone up faster than the cost of all goods and services. The increase has mounted to more than 300%. For all Egyptian families, food is the biggest item in their monthly household budget. In fact, **it** consumes more than half the budget of millions of low-income families. People suffer from the high prices of food a lot. How will such a state of affairs end? Is it the fate of low-income families to face starvation? Isn't there any solution? To be sure, there is. You can reduce your food expenses by at least 20% by observing the following pieces of advice. Note the food items you need when your supplies run low.

Group the same kind of food together and write a list of your needs. Use your list as you shop and don't buy any items which are not included on the list. Food is sold nowadays in different forms: fresh, canned, and frozen. Choose the cheapest and healthiest ones. You can buy fresh vegetables instead of frozen ones because they are cheaper and healthier. Chickens are cheaper than red meat. You can have cheese, beans, and eggs instead of meat. One last bit of advice: "Don't go shopping on an empty stomach". Shopping when you are hungry tempts you to buy things you don't really need.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. By "**cut down**" in the first line, we mean
 a) reduce b) increase c) support d) double
2. The underlined word "**it**" refers to
 a) the budget b) food c) commodities d) services
3. As food is the biggest item in the Egyptian family budget, people should buy
 a) all the food b) frozen food
 c) healthy and cheap food d) canned food
4. We infer that going shopping while being hungry makes you buy
 a) necessary things b) unnecessary things
 c) expensive things d) all the goods
5. Food prices increased by percent.
 a) one hundred b) two hundred
 c) three hundred d) five hundred
6. Reducing the food expenses is the responsibility of
 a) merchants b) citizens only
 c) the government only d) citizens and the government

7. Red meat is poultry.

- a) as expensive as
- b) more expensive than
- c) less expensive than
- d) cheaper than

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The New Capital opens new horizons of work for youth and a better life for all citizens.

- (a) إن العاصمة الجديدة تفتح آفاقاً جديدة للعمل للشباب، وحياة أفضل لكل المواطنين.
- (b) إن العاصمة الجديدة تفتح آفاقاً جديدة للعمل للشباب، وحياة أفضل لكل سكان المدينة.
- (c) إن العاصمة الجديدة تفتح آفاقاً جديدة للعمل للشباب، وحياة أفضل لكل المغتربين.
- (d) إن العاصمة الجديدة تفتح آفاقاً جديدة للعمل الحر، وحياة أفضل لكل المواطنين.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تهتم الدولة دائماً بحماية حقوق الملكية الفكرية للمؤلفين والناشرين، لذا تفرض عقوبة صارمة على القرصنة الفكرية وتسريب الكتب حفاظاً على حقوق المنتجين ودور النشر.

- a) The estate is always taking care of protect the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leak in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing homes.
- b) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it proposes a strict penalty on intellectual privacy and book diversion in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- c) The state is always interested in protecting the intellectual property rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book leaking in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.
- d) The estate is always interested in protecting the intellectual liberty rights of authors and publishers, so it imposes a strict penalty on intellectual piracy and book lake in order to preserve the rights of producers and publishing houses.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. Why do you think Passepartout refuses to change his watch?
2. What theme is shown when Fogg chooses to rescue Passepartout?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ali realized that it wasn't necessary to bring his umbrella because it didn't rain. (needn't have)
2. If I were a doctor, I would help the poor. (Were)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"The benefits of drinking water"

Test (9)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- Many students admire teachers who inspire them and believe in their abilities. The synonyms of "admire" are and
a) ignore b) respect c) help d) appreciate e) dislike
- Without empathy, it is hard to build strong and caring relationships. The antonyms of "empathy" are and
a) indifference b) kindness c) cruelty d) sympathy e) cleverness

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Asmaa continued pursuing her dreams obstacles and difficulties in her path.
a) regardless of b) because of c) due to d) according to
- Teachers provide to students by offering advice and encouragement throughout the year.
a) conflict b) punishment c) mentorship d) membership
- A/An student participates actively in class and shares ideas without fear of being wrong.
a) confident b) anxious c) shy d) insecure
- Reading stories of successful people can leave readers feeling to pursue their own dreams.
a) unmotivated b) inspired c) doubtful d) inspiring
- The manager was with emails and calls, making it hard to focus on important decisions.
a) efficient b) organized c) relaxed d) overwhelmed
- The students waited silence for the teacher to finish speaking before asking any questions about the assignment.
a) at b) for c) in d) with
- Mother says we can watch TV on that we do our homework first.
a) condition b) provided c) long as d) if
- Sameh to like the new T-shirt; it isn't fashionable.
a) doesn't seem b) isn't seemed c) isn't supposing d) not supposed
- This is an opportunity that comes once in a lifetime. We let it pass.
a) don't have to b) should have c) needn't have d) mustn't
- We will wait at the station room until the train
a) will come b) came c) had come d) comes
- What is a "hook" in the introduction?
a) A question or interesting detail to catch attention.
b) A list of materials needed.
c) A summary of the evaluation.
d) The name of the person who created the hobby.

12. Which of these is an example of a word of opinion?

- a) Next, b) I think ... c) However, d) For example,

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Tourism can be very important to a country's economy, particularly in less developed countries, where it can drive growth. Tourism also tends to have important impacts on the environment and society at large. That's why many countries make great efforts to encourage tourism, and many also depend on what they earn from it to keep their economies going.

Companies regularly arrange trips through the Sahara Desert or to the Himalayan mountains for whoever enjoys such trips, but the numbers of visitors are few. Most tourists try to choose whichever places have fairly comfortable, cheap hotels, quite good treatment, reasonable safety, sunny weather, and plenty of amusements or unusual things to see. Their choice of a place for a vacation also depends on when they can get away; it is not very pleasant to go to a place when it is having its worst weather.

One big problem for a nation wishing to attract tourists is the cost of building hotels for them. Building big hotels swallows up a lot of money, and many of the countries that need tourists are poor. What they spend on building has to be borrowed from foreign banks. Another problem is that more and more big international companies are building hotels all over the world, so that the profits from these hotels often do not stay in the country in which they have been built. There is also the question of training the hotels' staff, teaching them foreign languages, and how to cook the kind of food that foreign tourists expect.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. According to the text, why do many poor countries have to borrow money from foreign banks?
a) To pay the salaries of the hotel staff.
b) To cover the high cost of constructing large hotels.
c) To advertise their sunny weather abroad.
d) To teach their citizens foreign languages.
2. Some people don't go to a place for a vacation although they like it because it
a) is not very pleasant b) is fairly comfortable
c) has its worst weather d) has good hotels
3. What does the underlined word "they" refer to?
a) Tourists. b) Countries. c) Impacts. d) Efforts.
4. What is the main disadvantage of international companies building hotels in a country?
a) They only build hotels in the Sahara Desert.
b) They don't know how to train the staff.
c) The profits often leave the host country.
d) They refuse to serve local food to tourists.

5. Why are there only a few visitors to places like the Sahara Desert or the Himalayas?
- Most tourists prefer comfortable and affordable locations.
 - There are no international companies in those areas.
 - These places do not have any unusual things to see.
 - It is impossible to get a loan to build hotels there.
6. What attracts most tourists to a certain place to visit?
- Cheap hotels.
 - Friendly local people.
 - Good weather.
 - a, b, and c.
7. The text mentions that a country's economy can be "driven" by tourism. In this context, "driven" means:
- Transported by cars.
 - Controlled by foreign banks.
 - Pushed forward or stimulated.
 - Damaged by the environment.

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Work experience helps you stand out from the competition when applying for jobs. It is one of the most important points that most employers are interested in.

- تساعدك خبرة العمل على التميز في المنافسة عند التقدم للوظائف، وإنها واحدة من أهم النقاط التي يهتم بها معظم أصحاب العمل.
- تساعدك خبرة العمل على محاولة المنافسة عند التقدم للوظائف، وإنها واحدة من أهم النقاط التي يهتم بها معظم أصحاب العمل.
- تساعدك خبرة العمل على التميز للعمل عند التقدم للوظائف، وإنها واحدة من أهم النقاط التي يهتم بها معظم الموظفين.
- تساعدك خبرة العمل على التميز في المنافسة عند البحث عن الوظائف، وإنها واحدة من أهم النقاط التي يهتم بها معظم الموظفين.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يتطلع كل مصري مخلص أن تصبح مصر الدولة الأكثر قوة ورفاء في العالم بأسره.

- Every loyal Egyptian looks forward that Egypt becomes the most powerful and prosperous city in the family world.
- Every Egyptian loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt become the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.
- Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becoming the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.
- Every loyal Egyptian looks forward to Egypt becomes the most powerful and prosperous nation in the whole world.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

- What is ironic about Fix traveling on Fogg's ticket?
- How do you think the setting (deserts, mountains, plains) affects the journey?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- I was in the habit of doing my homework daily. (used)
- If the manager arrives early, we will start the meeting. (won't)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"The role of technology in our life"

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- Governments are trying to reduce pollution to protect the environment. The synonyms of "reduce" are and
 a) raise b) decrease c) expand d) lower e) neglect
- Fast food and soda weaken your muscles and heart. The antonyms of "weaken" are and
 a) strengthen b) damage c) reinforce d) harm e) force

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Using time-management strategies enhances at work and reduces unnecessary stress.
 a) productivity b) idleness c) distraction d) ability
- Stress and lack of rest can weaken the system and make a person more susceptible to sickness.
 a) brain b) muscles c) immune d) skin
- Entrepreneurs face such as financial issues, competition, and market changes every day.
 a) obstacles b) supports c) aids d) signs
- Being by family and friends increases self-esteem and well-being significantly.
 a) built b) forgotten c) valued d) weighed
- The shared personal experiences that inspired the audience and encouraged reflection.
 a) storyteller b) listener c) critic d) observer
- Being for appointments shows respect for other people's time.
 a) continual b) punctual c) careless d) indifferent
- him today, she would know what happened.
 a) If she meets b) Had she met c) Were she to meet d) Will she meet
- The factory to provide work opportunities for more than two hundred people.
 a) supposed b) is meant c) is meaning d) seem
- You take this medicine; you are quite well now.
 a) don't have b) aren't allowed c) needn't d) oughtn't
- Call me tomorrow at eleven. I'll know more because the meeting then.
 a) will have finished b) will finish c) will be finishing d) won't finish
- What should NOT happen in an opinion paragraph?
 a) Giving examples. b) Supporting reasons.
 c) Switching sides or opinions. d) Restating the opinion.

12. Which title is most suitable for a campaign poster?

- a) Water and Its Chemical Properties. b) Pollution.
c) Protect Our Planet! d) History of the Environment.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A pilot cannot fly a plane by sight alone. In many conditions, such as flying at night and landing in dense fog, a pilot must use radar, an alternative way of navigating. Since human eyes are not very good at determining the speeds of approaching objects, radar can show how fast nearby planes are moving.

The basic principle of radar is exemplified by what happens when one shouts in a cave. The echo of the sounds against the walls helps a person determine the size of the cave. With radar, however, the waves are radio waves instead of sound waves. Radio waves travel at the speed of light, about 300,000 kilometers per second. It is a technology that uses radio waves to detect objects and measure the range, angle, or velocity at which those objects are traveling. A radar set sends out a short burst of radiation waves. Then it receives the echoes produced when the waves bounce off objects. By determining the time it takes for the echoes to return to the radar set, a trained technician can determine the distance between the radar set and the other objects.

The word "radar", in fact, gets its name from the term "radio detection and ranging". "Ranging" is the term for the distance between an object and the radar set. Besides being of critical importance to pilots, radar is essential for air traffic control, tracking ships at sea, and tracking weather systems and storms.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main topic of this passage?

- a) The nature of radar. b) Types of ranging.
c) An alternative way to radar. d) Different ways of tracking.

2. According to the passage, what can radar detect besides the location of objects?

- a) Size. b) Weight. c) Speed. d) Shape.

3. Which of the following could best replace the underlined word "range"?

- a) Circle. b) Radioactivity. c) Distance. d) Navigation.

4. The part from the passage "radar can show how fast nearby planes are moving" expresses

- a) a result b) a cause
c) a condition d) an addition

5. What might be inferred about radar?

- a) It is entirely dispensable.
b) It gave birth to the invention of the airplane.
c) It developed from a study of sound waves.
d) It has improved navigational safety.

6. Which of the following words best describes the tone of this passage?

- a) Argumentative.
- b) Imaginative.
- c) Explanatory.
- d) Narrative.

7. The first sentence of the passage refers to

- a) the inability of pilots
- b) the importance of planes
- c) the importance of radar
- d) the creativity of pilots

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Our children need to learn how to belong to their country in a real, practical way, and not through sonorous mottoes which they and we are all tired of.

- (a) لا بد أن يتعلم أطفالنا كيفية الانتماء إلى وطنهم بأسلوب عملي، وليس من خلال شعارات رنانة تعبوا وتعبنا كلنا منها.
- (b) يجب أن يتعلم أطفالنا كيف ينتموا إلى وطنهم بطريقة عملية، وليس من خلال شعارات كاذبة أنعبتهم وأنعبتنا جميعًا.
- (c) لا مفر من أن يتعلم أطفالنا كيفية اللجوء إلى وطنهم بصورة عملية، ومن خلال شعارات طنانة تعبوا وتعبنا كلنا منها.
- (d) يحتاج أطفالنا أن يتعلموا كيفية الانتماء إلى وطنهم بشكل عملي، وليس من خلال شعارات رنانة لا جدوى منها.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- من المؤكد أن الفقر سبب للعديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية في حياتنا، لذلك ينبغي على الحكومات أن تعمل بجد من أجل مساعدة مواطنيها أن يعيشوا حياة أفضل.

- a) It is certain that poverty was the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their workers to live better life.
- b) It is certain that poverty is the reason for many economic problems in their life, so the governments should work hard to help our citizens to live better life.
- c) It is certain that poverty is the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to have better life.
- d) It is uncertain that poverty is the reason for few social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to live better life.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (Around the World in Eighty Days)

1. Do you think the risks taken on the railroad journey are realistic for the time period? Why/why not?
2. From your point of view, why does Fogg tell Fix to stay with Aouda?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It is forbidden to take photos inside the military zone. (mustn't)
2. If you don't follow the instructions, you will break the machine. (Unless)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

"A memorable day in my life"

.....

.....



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Waiter : Good evening, welcome to our restaurant.

Customer : Good evening.

Waiter : (1).....?

Customer : Yes, I would like to see the menu, please.

Waiter : Here you are. Would you like something to drink first?

Customer : (2).....

Waiter : Certainly. Are you ready to order now?

Customer : (3).....?

Waiter : (4)..... . I will bring it to you in a few minutes.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- We usually our success with friends and family at the end of the year.
a) forget b) ignore c) celebrate d) contribute
- Showing helps you understand how others feel in difficult situations.
a) anger b) empathy c) pride d) fear
- After staying up all night, he felt very during the meeting.
a) active b) asleep c) excited d) sleepy
- If he a car, he would have the chance to travel a lot.
a) has b) had had c) had d) were
- I am so ill. I my doctor tomorrow.
a) see b) am seeing c) have seen d) will be seen
- Ali to Cairo next week. He has got the tickets.
a) will travel b) am going to travel c) will have traveled d) am traveling

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Computers are far more efficient than human beings. They have much better memories and can store huge amounts of information, and they can do calculations in no time. They can pay wages, reserve seats on planes, control machines in factories, work out tomorrow's weather, and even play chess, write poetry, or compose music. Also, computerized shopping, like computerized banking operations of all kinds, is quick, safe, and convenient and is kept on computer tape. Moreover, computers can often do a doctor's work better than a human being can. They don't suffer from lack of sleep, so they never forget anything they've ever been told or miss important points. Some people even

think we should all have regular computer checks on our health, and then we would be able to cure diseases in the early stages. The New National Police Computer can help the police fight crime and catch criminals. The only problem is that we now have a new kind of criminal - the very clever man who knows how to make huge sums of money by cheating a computer, and he is very difficult to catch. Computers are also a great help to scholars and librarians. There are systems being developed to translate articles from foreign magazines by computer. But there are some defects in computers. They can only do what they're told. We program computers, and they are only as good as the programs fed into them.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why is a computer faster than a mathematician?

2. What is recommended to cure diseases in the early stages?

3. How are computers useful for scholars?

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. According to the passage, computers

a) are no longer cheap

b) can't be used in medicine

c) can be cheated

d) have no advantages

5. The passage shows that computers can store amounts of information.

a) little but extensive

b) very little but huge

c) much and speedy

d) huge and extensive

4 Write a paragraph of not less than (80) words on:

"An invention that you think is a good idea"

5 A) Translate into Arabic:

We must maximize the value of work to solve the economic crisis without the need for external aid.

B) Translate into English:

- تحاول الحكومة جذب المستثمرين العرب والأجانب للمشاركة في المشروعات الاقتصادية العملاقة.



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Husband : We need to talk about the household expenses this month.

Wife : Yes, I was thinking about that, too.

Husband : (1).....?

Wife : Because prices have increased, and (2).....

Husband : I understand. Do you think we should reduce some expenses?

Wife : (3).....

Husband : (4).....?

Wife : Yes, that would really help us manage our budget better.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Good advice can be very when making important life decisions.

- a) useless b) excited c) ordinary d) valuable

2. Outdoor keeps children healthy and active.

- a) rest b) silence c) activity d) sleep

3. Many students their teachers for their knowledge and kindness.

- a) blame b) dislike c) admire d) remind

4. they come early, they would have met the director.

- a) Had b) Should c) Were d) If

5. The player is share in the match tomorrow.

- a) seemed to b) supposed to c) meaning to d) supposed

6. Joudy promised her mother she the house completely.

- a) would clean b) will clean c) is cleaning d) to clean

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The English custom of afternoon tea goes back to the eighteenth century. The dark side of the nice cup of tea is that the laborers on tea estates suffer from poverty and poor food, and there is a high infant death rate. Tea is a drink made from the dried leaves of a plant that only grows in hot countries. For two centuries, all tea was imported from China. In 1823, a tea plant was found growing in India. Today, London tea markets deal in tea from India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), more than from China. Tea has even played its part in wars. When George III of England tried to make the American colonists pay import duty on tea, a group of Americans disguised as Red Indians dumped 342 chests of tea.

into the sea in Boston Harbor; the Boston Tea Party led to the American Revolutionary War. In another war, the Duke of Wellington sensibly had a cup of tea before starting the Battle of Waterloo to clear his head. The Victorian Prime Minister, Gladstone, remarked: "If you are cold, tea will warm you; if you are heated, it will cool you; if you are depressed, it will cheer you up; if you are excited, it will calm you". Today, the British drink more tea than any other nation. They drink it in bed in the morning, around the fire on winter afternoons and out in the garden on sunny summer days. Fashionable tea rooms were opened for high society, and soon tea became the national drink of all classes.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why is life far from being cheerful for those who produce tea?

2. What do the words "to clear his head" mean?

3. What shows that the British are very fond of drinking tea?

B) Choose the correct answer:

4. When drinking tea, cups of the warm tea are round.

a) made b) left c) passed d) painted

5. Drinking tea may make you

a) more depressed and excited
b) feel quiet and relaxed
c) cheerful but more depressed and calm
d) cheerless and will warm you

4 Write a paragraph of not less than (80) words on:

"The rules of health and safety"

5 A) Translate into Arabic:

Wasting water is a dangerous threat to man's existence on Earth. We should save water in order to ensure an adequate supply of water for our future generations.

B) Translate into English:

– الهجرة الشرعية هي حق كل مواطن، ولكن الهجرة غير الشرعية يجب مكافحتها.